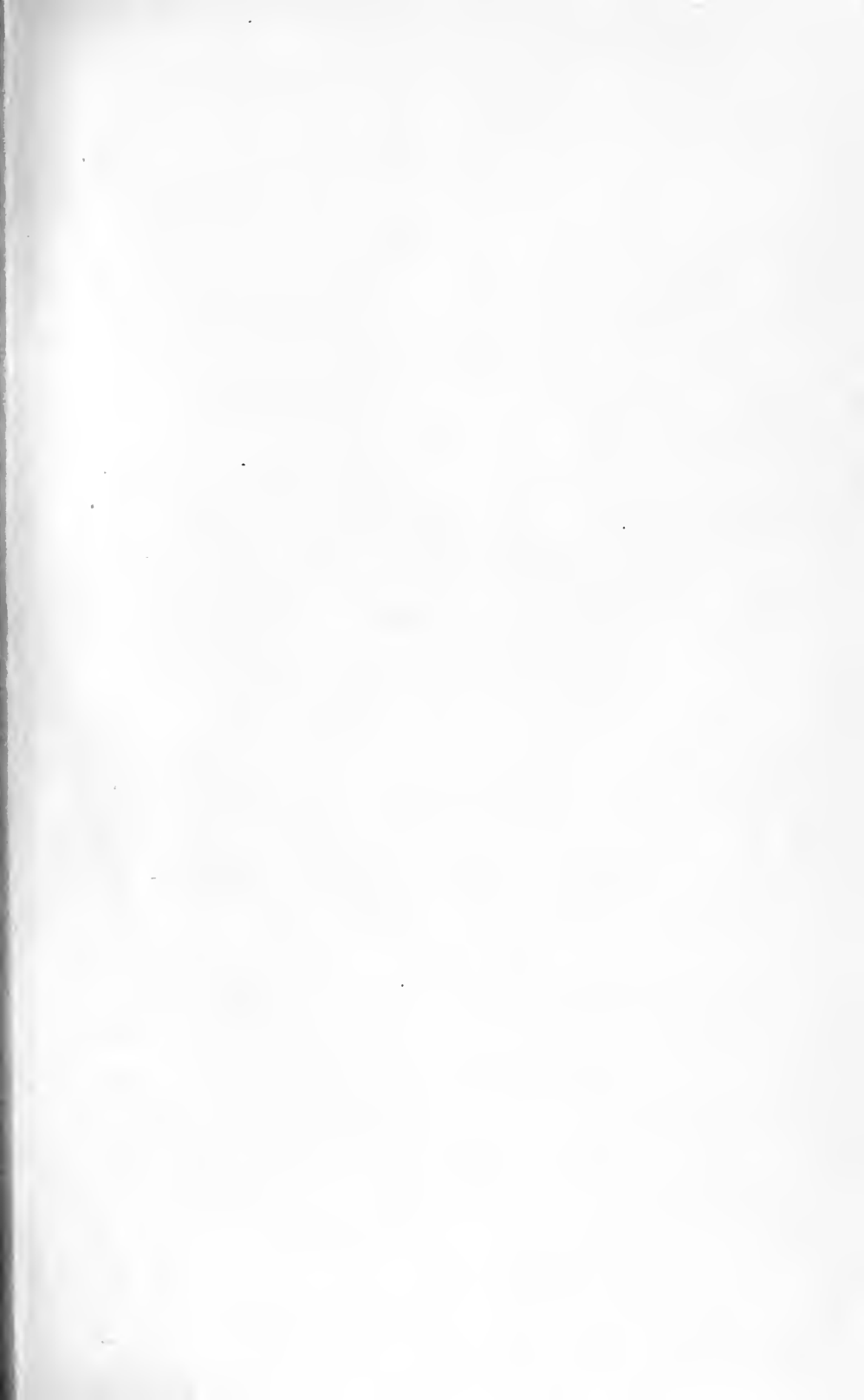


HANDBOUND
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF
TORONTO PRESS

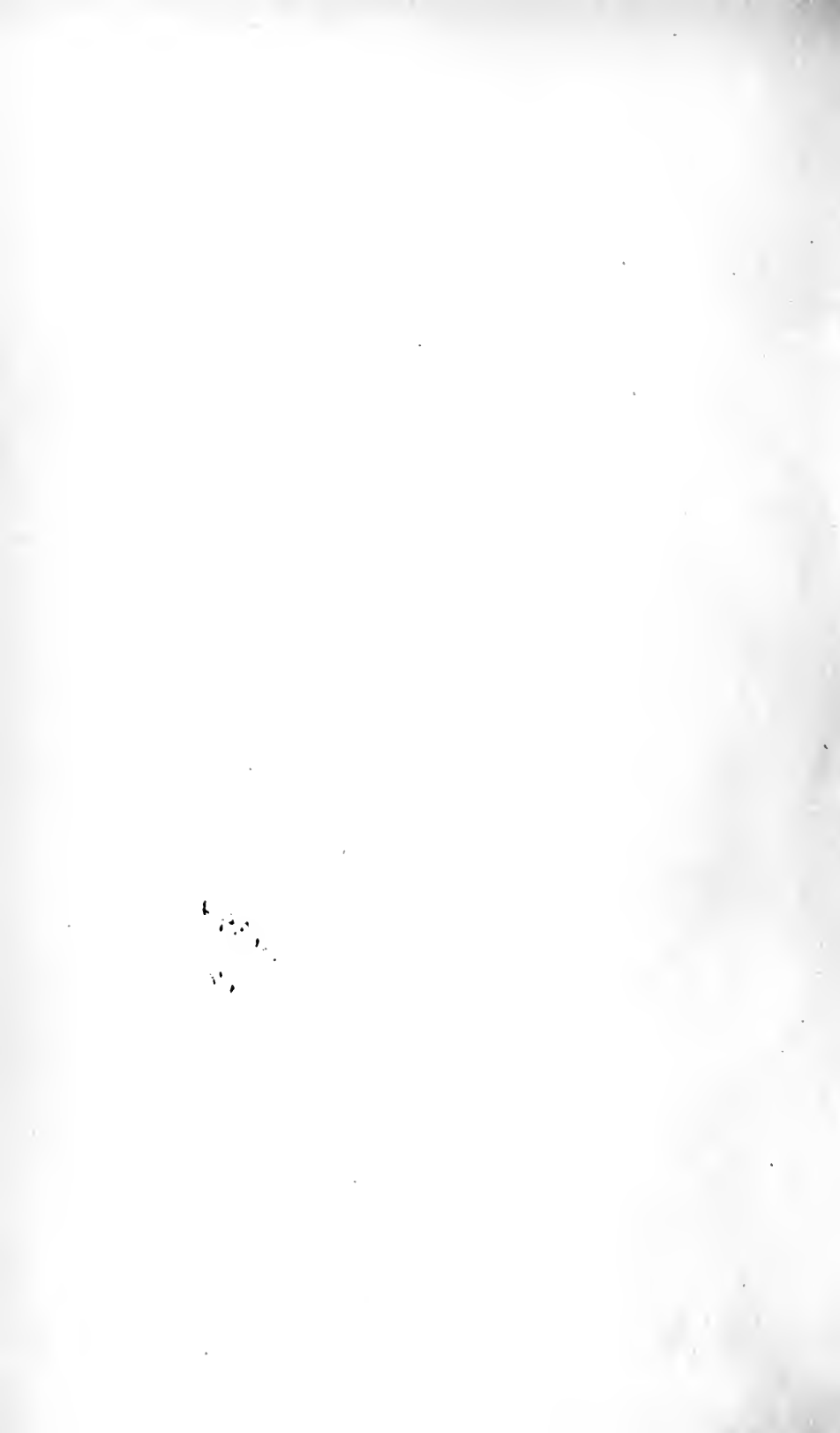


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

(50)

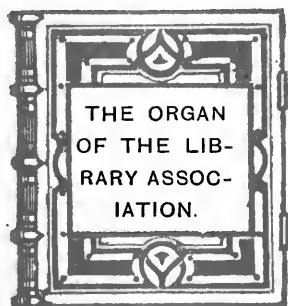
8999 I

The Library



The Library

A MAGAZINE OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND
LIBRARY LITERATURE; EDITED BY
J. Y. W. MACALISTER, F.S.A.



VOL. IX

44394
98

London
THE LIBRARY BUREAU, LTD.
10, BLOOMSBURY STREET, W.C.

1897



Z

671

L69

v.9

INDEX TO VOL. IX. (1897).

- ABERDEEN AND SCHOOL LIBRARIES, 74**
Aberdeen Public Library:
 History of the Library, 93
 Library Assistants' Association, 91, 163
 Demonstration of Bookbinding, 163
Aberystwith and a National Library, 297
 "Ackworth, John" (Rev. F. R. Smith), 38
 Acts relating to Public Libraries, see Public Libraries Acts
 Acts relating to Technical Instruction, see under Technical Education
 "Address to a Bookworm"; Poem, by W. R. Credland, 1
Africa:
 Public Libraries in Cape Colony, &c., by P. M. Laurence, 3
 Durban: New Library, 170
 Johannesburg Public Library: New Building, 170
 Salisbury Public Library: New Building, 170
 Port Elizabeth Public Library, 311
 Bloemfontein Public Library, 368
 Buluwayo Public Library, 368
 Kimberley Public Library, 368
Airdrie Public Library, 297
 Allen's (Messrs.) Gift to Beaumaris, 164
American Library Work:
 Boston Public Library: Bulletin, 116
 Cornell University: Library Bulletin, 116
 Harvard University: W. C. Lane, Librarian, 368
 Local Library Associations in the United States, by H. Putnam, 293
 Bibliographical Endeavours in America, by R. R. Bowker, 294
 Cutter's "Rules," 37
 Cutter's Classification, 205, 210, 290
 Perkins's "Rational Classification," 37; 38, 211
 Harris's Classification, 205
 Fletcher's Classification, 206, 358
 Dewey Classification, see under Classification
 Anderson, H. C. L., on Library Work in New South Wales, 291
- Anderton, Basil, on the Value of Forgotten Volumes, 373**
Andrews, C. W., on Printed Card Catalogues, 293
Appleton Roebuck, Yorks., and a Village Library, 297
Arbroath Public Library:
 James Craigie appointed Librarian, 163
 New Building, 297
Archer, William (with portrait), 283, 375
Architecture of Libraries:
 Public Library Architecture from the Librarian's Standpoint, by F. J. Burgoyne, 292
 Library Architecture from the Architect's Standpoint, by Beresford Pite, 292
Argyll, Duke of, on Libraries, 298
Art (see also Architecture):
 Books on the Decorative Arts, H. Batsford on, 251, 374
 The History and Cataloguing of the National Art Library, by W. H. J. Weale, 291
 Illustration of Books, see under Books
 Bookplates, see Bookplates
 Bookbinding, see Bookbinding
Aschrott's (Dr. P. F.) "Volksbibliothek und Volksleseshalle," A. Clarke on, 281
Assistants, see under Librarians
Aston Manor Public Library: Lectures, 163
Austin, Roland, appointed Librarian at Christ Church, Southwark, 365
Australia: Library Work in New South Wales, by H. C. L. Anderson, 291
 "Authors of the Day," edited by Wm. Hove, 38
Authors' Names in Catalogues, see under Cataloguing
Axon, W. E. A., on the Need of an Official Bibliography, 373
- BACON'S (FRANCIS) CLASSIFICATION SCHEME, 203**
Bailey, James Blake, 361, 375
Bailey, Sir W. H., on Public Libraries and Technical Instruction, 171

- Balham, see under Streatham
- Ballinger, John, on the Public Library and the Schools; an Experiment at Cardiff, 239, 370
- Bantock (Alderman Thomas) Memorial Library at Wolverhampton, 31
- Barrett, F. T. (Glasgow):
On the Alphabetical and Classified Forms of Catalogues Compared, 290
On Minor Matters in Library Practice, 373
- Bath:
Mrs. Roxburgh's Bequest, 28, 164
Gift from the Bath Microscopical Society, 297
- Batsford, Herbert, on the Formation of a Small Library of Books on Ornament and the Decorative Arts, 251, 374
- Battersea Public Library:
Work of the Library, 29
New Lending Library at Lammas Hall opened (May 8, '97), 306
- Beany Institute, see under Canterbury
- Beddows, H. T., appointed Librarian at Shrewsbury, 368
- Beaumaris, Anglesey:
Gifts from Messrs. Allen, 164
Library opened (Oct. 5, '97) 297
- Belfast Library:
Report, 164
Edmund Burke Celebration, 164
- Bergen Public Library, by J. P. Briscoe, 371
- Betting News: "Blacking-out" Question at Hereford, 364; Hull, 365
- Bibliographies, Special,
Books, &c., on Library Law, 32
Poems on Robert Burns, 39, 88
Books on Folk-Lore, 81
Geology Subject-List, 209
Reading-List on the Cretan Question, by J. H. Swann, 168
- Bibliography of Works relating to Mary Queen of Scots, 1544-1700, by John Scott, 191
- County Bibliographies, see Norfolk, Cheshire, Lancashire
- Other Special Libraries and Subjects, see Political Economy and Industrial History, Philology, Music, Art
- Bibliography (see also Cataloguing, Classification, Indexing, &c.):
The Relations of Bibliography and Cataloguing, by A. W. Pollard, 290
Theoretical and Practical Bibliography, by E. A. Petherick, 294
The Compilation of Class-Lists and Classified Catalogues, see under Classification
- National Biography and National Bibliography, by Sidney Lee, 289
- The Need of an Official Bibliography, by W. E. A. Axon, 373
- Bibliography: (*contd.*)
Bibliographical Endeavours in America, by R. R. Bowker, 294
Bibliography at the Brussels International Exhibition, 201
Bibliography and Library Literature, 1888-1896, 157
- Biography, National, by Sidney Lee, 289
- Birmingham Library:
Account of the Library, by C. E. Scarse, 373
Annual Meeting, 119
Portrait of John Lee, Junr., 363
- Birmingham and District Library Association, see Library Association
- Bishopsgate Institute: C. W. F. Goss appointed Librarian, 306
- Blacking-out, see Betting News
- Bloemfontein, see under Africa
- Bolton Public Library: Report, 164
- Bond, Henry, on Quinn-Brown Classification (Letter), 131
- Bookbinding:
"Foreign Bookbindings in the British Museum," by W. Y. Fletcher, 113
Demonstration of Bookbinding at Aberdeen, 163
Library Bindings, by C. Davenport, 370
- Book-Collecting: Modern Private Book-Collecting, by H. R. Tedder, 222
- Bookplates:
"French Bookplates," by Walter Hamilton, 26
"Artists and Engravers of British and American Bookplates," by H. W. Fincham, 354
- Books and Book-Making, Rare Books, &c. (see also Manuscripts, Typography, Bookbinding, &c.):
Early Printed Books and Incunabula, see under Typography
Value of Forgotten Volumes, by B. Anderton, 373
Rare Works at Newington, 321
"Of the Decorative Illustration of Books," by Walter Crane, 26
Titles, or Traps for the Unwary, by R. K. Dent, 372
- Books for Children, see Juvenile Libraries
- Books of Public Libraries:
Cataloguing, Classification, see Cataloguing, Classification
Books on Special Subjects, see under Bibliography, &c.
Technical Books, see under Technical Education
Medical Books, 36
Fiction, see Fiction
Duplicate Copies of Popular Books, 78
Periodicals, see Periodicals

- Books of Public Libraries (*contd.*):
 Theft of Book at St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 121
- Bootle Public Library:
 Parliamentary Papers, 165
 Catalogue, 324
- Boston (Mass.) Public Library:
 Bulletin, 1896, 116
- Bournemouth Public Library:
 Site for New Building, 74
- Bow and a Public Library:
 Gift from the Bow and Bromley Institute, 29
 Committee appointed, 166
 Proposed Amalgamation with Bromley, 306
- Bowker, R. R., on Bibliographical Endeavours in America, 294
- Bradford Public Library: Bolton Woods Branch opened (Oct. 12, '97), 297
- Bradshaw, Henry, Life of, by Prothero, 37
- Brechin Public Library: Donations, 120
- Brentford Public Library: The *Brentonian*, 117
- Brett, Wm. H., on Freedom in Public Libraries, 294
- Briscoe, J. Potter, on the Bergen Public Library, 371
- Bristol Public Library:
 Salary of Librarian, 298
 Early Printed Books, 115
 St. George's: Gift from Sir W. H. Wills, 28
- Shirehampton Branch, 75
- British Museum:
 Classification Scheme of the British Museum, 205
 "Subject - Index of the Modern Works added to the Library, 1891-1895," by G. K. Fortescue, 194
 "Facsimiles from Early Printed Books in the British Museum," 195
 "Foreign Bookbindings in the British Museum," by W. Y. Fletcher, 113
 "Lives of the Founders of the British Museum," by Edw. Edwards, 37
 Edward Edwards, by Frank Campbell, 40
 "Henry Bradshaw," by Prothero, 37
- Bromley and a Public Library, 306
- Brown, J. D.,
 Quinn-Brown Classification, by H. Bond (Letter), 131
 On the Checking of Periodicals, 35
 On the Cataloguing of Music, 82
- Brown, J. D. and L. Stanley Jast, on the Compilation of Class-Lists, 45
- Brunet Classification, 212
- Brunner's (Sir John) Gifts to Middlewich and Northwich, 309
- Brussels International Exhibition, 1897, 201
- Bull, Henry, appointed Librarian at Wimbledon, 365
- Buluwayo, see under Africa
- Burgoyne, F. J., on Public Library Architecture from the Librarian's Standpoint, 292
- Burke (Edmund) Celebration at Belfast, 164
- Burnley and a Public Library, 298
- Burns, John, on Public Libraries, 306
- Burns, Robert, Poems on, 39, 88
- Bury (Lancs.) Public Library and Art Gallery: Gifts of Pictures, &c., 363
- Bury St. Edmunds: Acts adopted (Sept. 15, '97), 298
- Buxton, Joseph, appointed Librarian to Newark Stock Library, 121
- Buxton Meeting of the Library Association, see under Library Association
- Buxton and the Public Library; a Page of Buxton History, by T. A. Sarjant, 276
- CADDIE, E. H., appointed Librarian at Chester, 364
- Camberwell Public Library:
 Nunhead Green Library opened (Dec. 1, '96), 29
 Dulwich Library opened (Nov. 24, '97), 355
- Cambridge Public Library:
 Mill Road Branch opened (June 3, '97), 298, 319
 History of the Library, 319
- Cambridge; Trinity College Library: MS. of "In Memoriam," 364
- Campbell, Frank,
 On Edward Edwards, 40
 On the Need of Endowed Scholarships in the Training of Librarians, 373
- Campbeltown, Argyllshire:
 Gift of J. MacAlister Hall, 298
 Foundation Stone of New Library laid by Duke of Argyll, 298
- Canada: Libraries in Montreal, by C. H. Gould, 294
- Canterbury; Beaney Institute:
 Foundation Stone of New Building laid, 299
- Cape Colony, see under Africa
- Capper, H. W., on the Cripplegate Institute, 362
- Cardiff Public Library:
 Further Extension, 300
 Training of Assistants, 108
 The Public Library and the Schools; an Experiment, by John Ballinger, 239, 370
 Salary of Librarian, 364
Public Library Journal, 299
- Carnegie's (Andrew) Gifts to Dunfermline Museum, 302; Stirling, 310; Wick, 368

Catalogues noticed :

- Bootle Public Library: General Catalogue, 324
 Dublin; Royal Dublin Society: Accessions, 1891-3, 116
 Lewisham Public Library: Perry Hill Branch Lending Department, 117
 London Library: Books added Apr., 1895, to Mar., 1896, 117
 Nottingham Public Library: Children's Department, 117
 St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library: Children's Department, 117
 Wigan Public Library: Reference Department, 323
 American and Foreign :
 Boston Public Library: Bulletin, 1896, 116
 Cornell University: Bulletin, 116
 Catalogue Général des Incunables des Bibliothèques Publiques de France, by Mlle. M. Pellechet; Tom. I., 311
 Florence National Central Library: Bulletin, 116
 Cataloguing (see also Classification, Bibliography, &c.):
 Classification and Cataloguing, by J. D. Brown, 143
 The New Catalogue, by R. K. Dent, 173
 Class-Lists or Dictionary Catalogues? by W. E. Doubleday, 179, 363
 Descriptive Cataloguing, 206, 357
 The Relations of Bibliography and Cataloguing, by A. W. Pollard, 290
 The Alphabetical and Classified Forms of Catalogues Compared, by F. T. Barrett, 290
 Co-operation in the Compilation of a Catalogue of Periodicals, by H. H. Langton, 293
 Printed Card Catalogues, by C. W. Andrews, 293
 Original Dates of Publication, 358
 A Hint in Cataloguing, by F. Blake Crofton, 294
 Cutter's "Rules," 37
 "San Francisco Cataloguing," 37, 38, 211
 Cataloguing Queries, 36, 37
 Curiosities of Cataloguing, by B. B. Woodward and C. Davies Sherborn, 70
 Arrangement of Authors' Names, 37
 Compound Names, 88
 Pen-Names, see Pen-Names
 Anonymous Literature, 128
 Class-Lists and Classified Catalogues, see under Classification, Bibliography
 Cheetham's (J. F.) Gift to Stalybridge, 310

- Chelmsford and a Public Library, 165, 301
 Chelsea Public Library, 75
 Cheshire and Lancashire Bibliography, by J. H. Swann, 126
 Chester Public Library: E. H. Caddie, Librarian, 364
 Chiswick Public Library:
 Gift from A. Sanderson, 301
 Chorley and a Public Library, 165
 Gift from Alderman H. Rawcliffe, 165
 Christ Church, Southwark, see Southwark
 Clarke, Archibald,
 On the Examination of Library Assistants (Letter), 130
 On Libraries in Germany, 281
 Class-Lists, Compilation of, see under Classification
 Classification of Books (see also Bibliography, Cataloguing):
 The Class-List, by L. S. Jast, 41
 The Compilation of Class-Lists, by J. D. Brown and L. S. Jast, 45
 Classified Catalogues, by J. J. Ogle (Letter) 129
 Quinn-Brown Classification, by H. Bond (Letter), 131
 Classification and Cataloguing, by J. D. Brown, 143
 Class-Lists or Dictionary Catalogues? by W. E. Doubleday, 179, 363
 Classification in Public Libraries, by A. W. Robertson, 290
 Notes on Shelf-Classification by the Dewey System, by T. W. Lyster, 329, 372
 The Dewey Classification and Some Recent Criticism, by L. S. Jast, 340, 372
 The Decimal Classification and Relative Location, by R. A. Peddie, 346, 372
 The Alphabetical and Classified Forms of Catalogues Compared, by F. T. Barrett, 290
 The Expansive Classification, by C. A. Cutter, 290
 Cutter's Classification, 205, 211
 "Rational Classification," by Perkins, 37, 38, 210
 Other Classification Schemes of Francis Bacon, S. T. Coleridge, Edward Edwards, Harris, British Museum, Fletcher, Dewey, Brunet, 203-206, 208, 210, 211, 558
 Special Bibliographies, see Bibliographies
 Claydon, Bucks.:
 Middle Claydon Public Library: Report, 168
 East and Botolph Claydon: Acts adopted (March, '97), 364

- Clerkenwell Public Library :
 Checking of Periodicals, 35
 Robbery from Show-Case, 166, 320
- Colchester Public Library :
 Gift from Earl Cowper, 301
- Coleman's (J. J.) Library of Books on
 Norfolk, 114
- Coleridge's (S. T.) Classification Scheme,
 204
- Colonial Libraries, see Africa, Australia,
 Canada, Jamaica
- Colonial Literature : Theoretical and
 Practical Bibliography, by E. A. Pethe-
 rick, 294
- Commissioners, Resignation of, 358
- Committees : A Quorum, 316
- Compstall, Cheshire, Village Library,
 301
- Co-operation in Library Work :
 Co-operative Work among Libraries,
 by J. N. Larned, 292
 Co-operation in the Compilation of a
 Catalogue of Periodicals, by H. H.
 Langton, 293
- Copinger, Dr. W. A., on certain MSS.
 and 15th Century Editions of the Work
 "De Imitatio Christi," 17
- Cornell University, Ithaca :
 Library Bulletin, 116
- Cotgreave, A., on a Subject-Index to
 General and Periodical Literature, 270,
 373
- Counting and Time-Recording, J. Thor-
 burn on, 294
- County Bibliographies, see Norfolk, Che-
 shire, Lancashire
- County Councils and Technical Educa-
 tion, see Technical Education
- Covers for Periodicals, 35
- Cowell, Peter, on Public Library Work
 Forty Years Ago, 291
- Cowper's (Earl) Gift to Colchester, 301
- Craigie, James, appointed Librarian at
 Arbroath, 163
- Crane's (Walter) "Of the Decorative
 Illustration of Books," 26
- Credland, W. R., Poem by,—"Address to
 a Bookworm," 1
- Cretan Question : Reading-List, by J.
 H. Swann, 168
- Criccieth, Carnarvonshire : Acts re-
 jected (1897), 301
- Cripplegate Institute :
 Work of the Institute, by H. W.
 Capper, 362
 Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 365
 Boys' Library opened (Nov. 4, '97), 365
- Crofton, F. Blake, on Cataloguing ; a
 Hint, 294
- Croll (Dr. James) Library at Perth, 77
- Croydon Public Library :
 The Work of the Croydon Libraries,
 by T. Johnston, 362
- Croydon Public Library (*contd.*) :
 John Silver and the Closing Hour of
 the Reading-Room, 301
- Crunden, F. M., on Books and Text-
 Books ; the Function of the Library in
 Education, 289
- Cumming, M. J., appointed Librarian
 at Evesham, 364
- Cundall, Frank, on Library Work in
 Jamaica, 295
- Curzon, F., on Yorkshire Village Li-
 braries, 374
- Cutter, Charles A.,
 On the Expansive Classification, 290
 Cutter's Classification, 205, 210
 Cutter's "Rules," 37
- DANA, J. C., on Our Youngest Readers,
 292
- Darwen Public Library : Donation, 120
- Dates of English Works, 358
- Davenport, Cyril, on Library Bindings,
 370
- Davies's (Mrs. Clifford) Gift to Bury, 363
- Davy's "Consolations in Travel," in the
 Catalogue, 36
- Decimal Classification of Melvil Dewey,
 see under Classification
- Delivery Stations at Nottingham, 77 ;
 Rotherhithe, 366
- Denmark, Libraries of, by A. S. Steen-
 berg, 293
- Dent, Robert K.,
 On the New Cataloguer, 173, 357
 On Titles or Traps for the Unwary,
 372
- Dewey, Melvil,
 On the Relations of the State to the
 Public Library, 288
 Dewey Classification, see under Classifi-
 cation
- Distressed Librarian ; Farce, 196, 327
- "Donovan, Dick" (J. E. Muddock), 36,
 81
- Doubleday, W. E., on Class-Lists and
 Dictionary Catalogues, 179, 363
- Dublin ; Royal Dublin Society : Cata-
 logue of Accessions, 1891-3, 116
- Dudley Public Library : Building Fund,
 301
- Dulwich, see under Camberwell
- Dunfermline Museum opened by Andrew
 Carnegie, 302
- Dunkeld Public Library, 302
- Durban, see under Africa
- Dziatzko, Prof. Carl, on the Aids lent by
 Public Bodies to the Art of Printing in
 the Early Days of Typography, 290
- EALING PUBLIC LIBRARY :
 Sunday Opening rejected, 75

- Edinburgh Public Library: West-End Branch (Nelson Bequest) opened by Lord Rosebery (May 10, '97), 302
 Edmontou Public Library opened (Nov. 20, '97), 364
 Education:
 The Public Library and the Schools; an Experiment at Cardiff, by John Ballinger, 239, 370
 Books and Text-Books; the Function of the Library in Education, by F. M. Crunden, 289
 Libraries in Schools, see Juvenile Libraries
 Technical Education, see Technical Education
 Edwards, Edward,
 Biographical, by Frank Campbell, 40
 Edwards's Classification Scheme, 204, 210
 Edwards's "Founders of the British Museum," 37
 Edwards, J. Passmore,
 His Gifts to Camberwell, 29, 355;
 Launceston, 75; St. George's-in-the-East, 76, 308; Hammersmith, 307;
 Edmonton, 364; Cripplegate, 365
 His Offer to Islington, 76
 Elmendorf, H. L., on the Assistants' Opportunity, 129, 137
 Evesham, Worcestershire:
 Acts adopted (Jan. 10, '97), 75
 M. J. Cumming, Librarian, 364
 Examinations of Assistants, see under Librarians and Assistants
 Exeter Public Library:
 Bequest from Mrs. Fisher, 165
- FALKIRK PUBLIC LIBRARY:
 "Trilby" excluded, 85
 Fiction: Hard Facts about It, by J. Gilbert, 373
 Fiction in Libraries:
 "Trilby" excluded at Falkirk, 85
 Finance of Public Libraries; Legal (Financial) Notes, see under Legal Notes
 Fincham's (H. W.) "Artists and Engravers of British and American Book-plates," 354
 Finland, Libraries of, by A. S. Steenberg, 293
 Fire at Holyhead, 166
 Fisher's (Mrs.) Bequest to Exeter, 165
 Fletcher's (W. I.) Classification Scheme, 206, 358
 Fletcher's (W. Y.) "Foreign Book-bindings in the British Museum," 113
 Florence National Central Library:
 Bulletin, 116
 Folk-Lore Bibliography, 81
- Foreign Libraries, see America, France, Germany, Italy, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland
 Forester, Mr., Presentation to, 305
 Formby, T., on His Reference Library Experiences, 373
 Fortescue's (G. K.) "Subject-Index of the Modern Works added to the Library of the British Museum, 1891-1895," 194
 Fovargue, H. W., on Legal Questions connected with Public Libraries, see Legal Notes
 France:
 Brunet Classification, 212
 "Catalogue Général des Incunables des Bibliothèques Publiques de France," by Mdle. M. Pellechet; Tom. I., 311
 "French Bookplates," by Walter Hamilton, 26
 Fulham Public Library:
 Sunday Opening, 167
- GARNER, Mr., appointed Librarian at Newark, 366
 Garnett, Dr. Richard,
 On the Manufacture of Fine Paper in England in the Eighteenth Century, 133
 On the Panizzi Centenary in Italy, 369
 On the Introduction of European Printing into the East, 287
 Geology: Subject-List, 209
 German Librarian on Librarianship, by H. R. Tedder, 363
 German Libraries, A. Clarke on, 281
 Gilbertson, Canon, appointed Librarian of St. Paul's Cathedral, 308
 Gilbert, Jos., on Fiction: Hard Facts about It, 373
 Glasgow: Acts rejected (Sept. 20, '97), 394
 Glasgow: Mitchell Library:
 Twenty Years' Work, 318
 Gloucester and a Public Library, 165
 Gorton: Acts adopted (1897?) 165
 Gosport and Alverstoke Public Library:
 Report, 165
 Goss, C. W. F., appointed Librarian of the Bishopsgate Institute, 306
 Gould, C. H., on the Libraries in Montreal, 294
 Gravesend Public Library:
 Sunday Opening, 305
 Guarantees, Validity of, 316
 Guildhall Library:
 Philological Books, 30, 76
 New Newspaper Room, 167
 Guille, Thomas, of Guernsey, 84
- HALIFAX PUBLIC LIBRARY:
 Report, 166

- Hall's (James MacAlister), Gift to
Campbeltown, 298
- Hamilton's (Walter) "French Book-
plates," 26
- Hammersmith Public Libraries:
Shepherd's Bush Library:
Medallion Portrait of Charles
Keene, 30
Medallion Portrait of Leigh Hunt,
presented by J. Passmore Edwards,
308
- Hampstead Public Library:
Foundation Stone of New Building
laid by H. Harben, 30
Kilburn Ward Branch, 120
- Harben's (H.) Gift to Hampstead, 30
- Harris's Classification Scheme, 205
- Harrison, Robert, 375
- Harvard University: W. C. Lane, Li-
brarian, 368
- Hawick Public Library: Sunday Open-
ing rejected, 364
- Hereford Public Library: "Blacking-
out" Question, 364
- Hewins, Miss Caroline M., on Books
that Children Like, 292
- Heywood, James, 284
- Hildeburn's (Charles R.) "Printers and
Printing in Colonial New York," 193
- Holborn Public Library: Report, 167
- Holden, William, 307
- Holyhead Library burnt down, 166
- Honeyman, W. C. ("James McGovan"),
36, 81
- Hornsey Public Library:
Gifts of Books, 76
- Hove's (Wm.) "Authors of the Day," 38
- Huddersfield Public Library:
Jubilee Fund, 305
- Hull Public Libraries: Blacking-out re-
jected, 365
- Hulme, E. Wyndham, on English Patent
Law, 373
- Hunt (Leigh) Medallion Portrait in
Shepherd's Bush Library, 307
- Hunter-Selkirk's (Dr.) Gift to Kil-
marnock, 305
- Hyde Public Library: Foundation Stone
laid, 365
- ILES, GEORGE, on Expert Appraisal of
Literature, 295
- Illustration of Books, see under Books
- Illustrations:
Archer, William, 283
Robertson, A. W., 93
- "Imitatio Christi," see Kempis (Thomas
à)
- "In the Librarian's Office," by "Spook,"
321
- Income Tax, see under Legal Notes
- Incunabula and Early Printed Books,
see under Typography
- Indexing:
Methods of Work, 34, 81
"Subject-Index of the Modern Works
added to the Library of the British
Museum, 1891-1895," by G. K.
Fortescue, 194
- An Index to the Contents of General
and Periodical Literature, by A.
Cotgreave, 270, 373
- Indicator-Charging, 209, 294, 359
- Industrial History Reading-List, 89
- Infectious Diseases and Infected Books,
34
- Inverness Public Library:
Sunday Opening rejected, 28
- Ireland: Libraries not under the Public
Libraries Acts, see Belfast Library,
Dublin (Royal Dublin Society)
- Ireland and the Public Library Move-
ment, see Larne, Newry
- Islington: Acts rejected (Jan. '97?), 76
- Italy: Florence National Central
Library: Bulletin, 116
- JAMAICA LIBRARY WORK, by F. Cun-
dall, 295
- James, Miss Hannah T., on Special
Training for Library Work, 289
- Jast, L. Stanley,
On the Class-List, 41
On the Examination of Assistants
(Letter), 79
On the Dewey Classification and some
Recent Criticism, 340, 372
- Jast, L. Stanley, and J. D. Brown, on
the Compilation of Class-Lists, 45
- Johannesburg, see under Africa
- Johnston, T., on the Croydon Libraries,
362
- Jones, Herbert,
On the Local Authorities' Superannua-
tion Bill, 123, 124
On Public Library Authorities, 288
On Public Library Rating, 350
- Juvenile Libraries, &c.:
Books that Children Like, by Miss C.
M. Hewins, 292
- Our Youngest Readers, by J. C. Dana,
292
- Boys' Library at the Cripplegate Insti-
tute, 365
- School Libraries, 74, 199
- Children's Departments at Nottingham,
77, 117; St. George, Hanover
Square, 117
- KEENE (CHARLES) MEDALLION POR-
TRAIT at Shepherd's Bush Library, 30
- Kempis's (Thomas à) "Imitatio Christi";
Fifteenth Century MSS. and Printed
Editions, by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 17
- Kendal Public Library: J. W. Single-
ton, Librarian, 365

Kensal Green, see under Willesden
 Kensington Public Library :
 " Kensington Bookfellows," 108
 Kidderminster Public Library :
 Report, 166
 Kilmarnock Public Library :
 New Building, 305
 Dr. Hunter-Selkirk's Gift to the
 Museum, 305
 Kimberley, see under Africa
 Kipling's (Rudyard) "Soldier Tales," 328

LAMBETH PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Minet Library : Report, 167
 Lancashire and Cheshire Bibliography,
 by J. H. Swann, 126
 Lancaster Public Library :
 Extension, 29
 Lane, Wm. Coolidge, appointed Li-
 brarian at Harvard, 368
 Langton, H. H., on Co-operation in the
 Compilation of a Catalogue of Periodi-
 cals, 293
 Larnie : Acts adopted (Feb. 1, '97), 120
 Larned, J. N., on Co-operative Work
 among Public Libraries, 292
 Launceston :
 Acts adopted (Dec. 18, '96), 75
 Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 75
 Laurence, P. M., on Public Libraries in
 S. Africa, 3
 Leadgate : Site for Library, 166
 Lectures, Talks about Books, &c. :
 Expenses of Lectures, 315
 The Public Library and the Schools ;
 an Experiment at Cardiff, by John
 Ballinger, 239, 370
 Lectures at Aston Manor, 163
 Talks about Books, &c., at Notting-
 ham, 169, 309
 Bookbinding Demonstration at Aber-
 deen, 163
 Lee, John, Jr. 363
 Lee, Sidney, on National Biography and
 National Bibliography, 289
 Legal Notes and Queries :
 Quorum of Library Committee, 316
 Resignation of Commissioners, 358
 Validity of Guarantees, 316
 Power of Rural Parishes to combine,
 316
 Taking of Poll, 314
 Definition of Amount to be raised, 314
 Unexpended Balances, 199
 Liability of a Committee for a Debt not
 contracted by Itself, 313
 Evasion of Cleaning Expenses, 318
 Expenses of Lectures, 315
 Public Library Rating, by Herbert
 Jones, 350
 Exemption from Local Rates, 198, 199,
 317, 360, 362, 366, 377

Legal Notes and Queries (*contd.*) :

Exemption from Rates of Temporary
 Premises, 317
 Subscription Departments and Rating,
 315
 Letting-off Spare Rooms, 122
 Cost of Collecting Rate, 80, 199, 313,
 326, 359
 Exemption from Income Tax, 313, 317,
 362, 377
 Income Tax on Mortgage Interest, 122
 Lending-out Books to Outsiders in
 Scotland, 85
 Lewisham Public Library :
 Perry Hill Branch: Catalogue of Lend-
 ing Department, 117
 Two Branches closed, 308
 Leyton Public Library :
 Sunday Opening rejected, 75
 Library re-opened, 120
 Report, 166
 Librarians and Assistants :
 The Librarian, 1877-1897, by H. R.
 Tedder, 227
 Some Tendencies of Modern Librarian-
 ship, by J. Y. W. MacAlister, 287
 A German Librarian on Librarianship,
 by H. R. Tedder, 363
 The Training of Librarians, by Charles
 Welch, 289
 Special Training for Library Work, by
 Miss H. P. James, 289
 Hindrances to the Training of Efficient
 Librarians, 289
 The Need of Endowed Scholarships in
 the Training of Librarians, by F.
 Campbell, 373
 Some Remarks on the Education of a
 Library Assistant, by H. D. Roberts,
 27, 102
 The Assistants' Opportunity, by H. L.
 Elmendorf, 129, 137
 Library Assistants' Association :
 Meetings, 40, 92, 129, 328
 Annual Concert, 40
 Report, 328
 Library Assistants' Corner ; Systematic
 Reading, Questions and Answers,
 &c., 36, 87, 126, 210
 Examination of Library Assistants, 33,
 79, 80, 131, 207
 Summer School of 1897, 363, 384
 Summer School for the Northern
 Counties, 200, 211, 387
 Classes for Assistants at Newcastle, 109
 Associations formed by the Public
 Library Staffs at Aberdeen, 91, 163 ;
 Kensington, 108 ; Cardiff, 108
 Female Assistants, 78, 208, 357
 Female Assistants, by E. R. N.
 Mathews, 289
 Local Officers' Superannuation Bill, 123,
 124, 377

- Libraries, Miscellaneous (see also Library Appliances, &c., Public Libraries):
 The Evolution of the Public Library, by H. R. Tedder, 288
 The Relations of the State to the Public Library, by Melvil Dewey, 288
 Libraries the Prime Factor in Human Evolution, by E. C. Richardson, 294
 Books and Text-Books; the Function of the Library in Education, by F. M. Crunden, 289
 The Public Libraries and the Schools, see under Education
 Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Bath (Guildhall?), Belfast Library, Birmingham Library, Canterbury (Beane Institute), Dublin (Royal Dublin Society), Glasgow, Liverpool Library, London (see List under London), Newark Stock Library, Nottingham (Mechanics' Institution), Oxford (Radcliffe Library), Perth (Mechanics' Library), Wolverhampton Library
 Library Appliances, Library Work (see also Legal Notes and Queries, Public Libraries, &c.; Bibliography, Cataloguing, Classification, &c., &c.):
 Library Literature, 1888-1896, 157
 Old Treatises on Library Work, A. Clarke on, 373
 Library Economics, 32, 78, 203, 357
 Library Architecture, see Architecture
 Ventilation of Reading-Rooms, &c., 88
 Co-operation in Library Work, see Co-operation
 Indicator-Charging, 209, 359
 An Indicator-Catalogue Charging System, by J. Schwartz, 294
 Minor Matters in Library Practice, by F. T. Barrett, 373
 The Lending Library, by H. Ogle, 92
 Freedom in Public Libraries, by W. H. Brett, 294
 Books of Public Libraries, see Books
 Technical Books, see under Technical Education
 Duplicate Copies of Popular Books, 78
 Periodicals in Libraries, see Periodicals
 Bibliography, Cataloguing, Indexing, see Bibliography, Cataloguing, Classification, Indexing
 Delivery Stations at Nottingham, 77; Rotherhithe, 366
 Children's Departments, see Juvenile Libraries
 Lectures, &c., see Lectures
 Library Magazines, 356, 372
 Sunday Opening, see Sunday Opening
 Blacking-out, see Betting News
 Infectious Diseases and Infected Books, 34
- Library Appliances, &c. (*contd*):
 Librarians and Assistants, see Librarians
 Loafers in Libraries, 206
 Theft of Book at St. Martin-in-the Fields, 121
 Burglary at Clerkenwell, 166, 320
 Coins stolen at Preston, 169
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:
 Report of Council, 375
 Balance Sheet for 1896, 381
 Election of Officers for 1897-8, 390
 The Library Association, 1877-1897, by H. R. Tedder, 213, 369
 The Library Association, 1877-1897, by W. H. K. Wright, 371
 Monthly Meetings:
 Some Remarks on the Education of a Library Assistant, by H. D. Roberts (Dec., '96), 27, 102
 The Compilation of Class-Lists, by J. D. Brown and L. S. Jast (Jan., '97), 45, 87
 The Local Authorities' Superannuation Bill, by H. Jones (Feb., '97), 123, 124
 The Exemption of Public Libraries from Rates and Taxes, by F. Pacy (Feb. '97), 362
 The Croydon Libraries, by T. Johnston (March '97), 362
 The Cripplegate Institute, by H. W. Capper (Apr. '97), 362
 Class-Lists or Dictionary Catalogues? by W. E. Doublebay (May '97), 179, 363
 A German Librarian on Librarianship, by H. R. Tedder (Dec. 97), 363
 Meeting at Buxton in 1896:
 On Certain MSS. and 15th Century Editions of the "Imitatio Christi," by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 17
 The Class-List, by L. S. Jast, 41
 A Page of Buxton History, by T. A. Sarjant, 276
 International Conference in London, July, 1897:
 Programme, &c., 86, 124, 172
 Proceedings, 285
 Meeting at the Society of Arts, London, 1897, 369
 Inaugural Address, by H. R. Tedder, 213, 369
 The Function of the Public Library in respect of Political Economy, by Sidney Webb, 230, 370
 The Public Library and the Schools, by John Ballinger, 239, 370
 Suggestions on the Formation of a Small Reference Library of Books on Ornament and the Decorative Arts, by H. Batsford, 251, 374

- Library Association (*contd.*):
 Meeting (*contd.*):
 An Index to the Contents of General and Periodical Literature, by A. Cotgreave, 270, 373
 Notes on Shelf-Classification by the Dewey System, by T. W. Lyster, 329, 372
 The Dewey Classification and Some Recent Criticism, by L. S. Jast, 340, 372
 The Decimal Classification and Relative Location, by R. A. Peddie, 346, 372
 Library Association of Birmingham and District: Meeting at Walsall, 173, 326
 Library Association of Mersey District: Meetings at Sale, 171; St. Helens, 171
 Library Association, North Midland, 389
 Library Association of Northwestern District: Meeting at Manchester, 200, 387
 Library Associations (Local) in the United States, by H. Putnam, 293
 "Lin-Le" (A. J. Lindley), 212
 Lindley, Augustus J. ("Lin-Le"), 212
 Literature:
 Catalogues, Subject-Indexes, &c., see Cataloguing, Indexing, &c.
 Expert Appraisal of Literature, by G. Iles, 295
 Liverpool Library: Presentation to Mr. Forester, 305
 Liverpool Public Libraries:
 Public Library Work Forty Years Ago, by Peter Cowell, 291
 Local Collections in Libraries, 358
 Local Collections at St. Martin-in-the-Fields, by T. Mason, 371
 Local Officers' Superannuation Bill, 123, 124
 Local Rates, see under Legal Notes
 London Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Bishopsgate Institute, British Museum, Cripplegate Institute, Guildhall, London Library, Lords (House of), Mile End, National Art Gallery, St. Bride's, St. Paul's Cathedral
 London Library: List of Additions, 1895-6, 117
 London and the Public Library Movement, see Battersea, Bow, Bromley, Camberwell, Chelsea, Clerkenwell, Fulham, Hammersmith, Hampstead, Holborn, Hornsey, Kensington, Lambeth, Lewisham, Newington, Putney, Rotherhithe, St. George (Hanover Square), St. George's-in-the-East, St. Martin-in-the-Fields, Shoreditch, Southwark, Streatham
 Longton, Staffs.: Foundation Stone laid of Sutherland Institute, 77
 Lords, House of, T. A. Strong, Librarian, 30, 167
 Lorne, Marquis of, on Libraries, 308
 Loughborough Public Library: Report, 168
 Lubbock, Sir John, on the Progress of the Library Movement, 287
 Lyster, T. W., on Shelf-Classification, by the Dewey System, 329, 372
 MACALISTER, J. V. W.,
 Hon. Secretary, 376
 On "Dick Donovan's" Name, 81
 On Ouida's Name, 82
 On Some Tendencies of Modern Librarianship, 287
 On the Durability of Modern Book Papers, 370
 "Mc Govan, James" (W. C. Honeyman), 36, 81
 Magazines, see Periodicals
 Maidstone Public Library, 366
 Manchester Public Libraries:
 Reading-List on the Cretan Question, by J. H. Swann, 168
 Moss Side Library opened (May 8, '97), 308
 Gift of Books to Moss Side, 309
 Manuscripts: Some 15th Century MSS. of the "Imitatio Christi," by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 17
 Marshall, Mrs. ("Alan St. Aubyn"), 327
 Mary Queen of Scots Bibliography, 1544-1700, by John Scott, 190
 Mason, Thomas, on Local Prints, &c., at St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 371
 Mathews, E. R. N., on Female Library Assistants and Competitive Examination, 289
 Medge, Mrs. Isabella, appointed Librarian to the Wolverhampton Library, 31
 Medical Works in Libraries, 36
 Mersey District Library Association, see Library Associations
 Middle Claydon, see Claydon
 Middlewich:
 Gifts from Sir John Brunner and E. H. Moss, 309
 Foundation Stone of New Building laid, 309
 Mile-End Public Library, 76
 Minet Library, see under Lambeth
 Mitchell Library, see under Glasgow
 Montreal, see under Canada
 Moss's (E. H.) Gift to Middlewich, 309
 Moss Side, see under Manchester
 Muddock, J. E. ("Dick Donovan"), 36, 81
 Music: How to Catalogue It, 35, 82

- NATIONAL ART LIBRARY**, History and Cataloguing of, by W. H. J. Weale, 291
- Nelson's (Thomas) Bequest to Edinburgh, 302
- New South Wales Library Work, by H. C. L. Anderson, 291
- New York: "Sketches of Printers and Printing in Colonial New York," by C. R. Hildeburn, 193
- Newark Public Library:
Mr. Garner, Librarian, 366
Gilstrap Bequest, 168
- Newark Stock Library: Joseph Buxton appointed Librarian, 121
- Newcastle-on-Tyne Public Library:
Heaton Branch: Gift from Alderman W. H. Stephenson, 31
Classes for Assistants, 111
- Newington Public Library:
Transfer of Powers to Vestry, 120
Rare Books, 321
- Newnes's (Sir George), Gift to Putney, 30
- Newport (Mon.) Public Library: New Catalogue, 77
- Newry Public Library opened (Sept. 13, '97), 309
- Norfolk: "Bibliotheca Norfolciensis," J. J. Coleman's Collection of Books on Norfolk, 114
- Noms-de-plume, see Pen-Names
- Northwich Public Library: Gift from Sir John Brunner, 309
- Norway, Libraries of, by A. S. Steenberg, 293
- Nottingham Mechanics' Institute: Annual Meeting, 121
- Nottingham Public Library:
Book Delivery Stations, 77
Children's Departments, 77, 117
New Reading-Room opened (Dec. 22, '96) in Hyson Green, 77
Report, 168
Talks about Books, &c., 169, 309.
- Nunhead Green, see under Camberwell
- OBITUARY:**
Archer, William, 283, 375
Bailey, James Blake, 361, 375
Guille, Thomas, 84
Harrison, R., 375
Heywood, James, 284
Hutton, W., 375
Mackeller, W., 375
Smith, Ald. J., 375
Wallace, Prof. Wm., 122
- Ogle, H., on the Lending Library, 92
- Ogle, J. J.,
On Classified Catalogues (Letter), 129
On Hindrances to the Training of Efficient Librarians, 289
- Oldham Public Library, 77
- Ornament and the Decorative Arts;
Books suggested by H. Batsford, 251
- Ouida's Name in the Catalogue, 35, 82, 132
- Oxford: Gift to the Radcliffe Library from the Drapers' Company, 309
- PACY, FRANK, on the Exemption of Public Libraries from Local Rates and Income Tax, 362
- Padiham: Acts adopted (May 27, '97), 367
- Paisley Public Library: J. M. B. Taylor appointed Curator of the Museum, and J. B. Renfrew Librarian, 169
- Panizzi, Sir Anthony, by Dr. Garnett, 369
- Paper:
The Durability of Modern Book Papers, by J. Y. W. MacAlister, 370
The Manufacture of Fine Paper in England in the 18th Century, Dr. R. Garnett on, 133
- Patent Law in England, by E. W. Hulme, 373
- Peddie, R. A., on the Decimal Classification and Relative Location, 346, 372
- Pellechet's (Mdlle. M.) "Catalogue Général des Incunables des Bibliothèques Publiques de France"; Tom. I., 311
- Pen-Names, Pseudonyms:
Ouida, 35, 82, 132
Dick Donovan, 36, 81
James McGowan, 36, 81
John Ackworth, 38
Lin-Le, 212
Alan St. Aubyn, 327
- Periodicals:
Periodical Covers, 35
Checking of Periodicals, 35
The Issuing of Periodicals in the Reading Room, by H. D. Roberts, 371
A Subject Index to General and Periodical Literature, by A. Cotgreave, 276, 373
Co-operation in the Compilation of a Catalogue of Periodicals, by H. H. Langton, 293
Library Magazines, 356
Public Library Bulletins, by F. A. Turner, 372
- Perkins's "Rational Classification," 37, 38, 210
- Perth Mechanics' Library:
Presentation to Mrs. Charles Tulloch, 310
Library handed over to Public Library, 367
- Perth (Sandeman) Public Library:
The Croll Library, 77

Perth Public Library (*contd.*):

Libraries of Perth Free Presbytery and Students' Union added, 169

Perth Mechanics' Library added, 367
Petherick, E. A., on Theoretical and Practical Bibliography, 294

Philological Books for the Guildhall Library, 30, 76

Pite, Beresford, on Library Architecture from the Architect's Standpoint, 292

Poem: "Address to a Bookworm," by W. R. Credland, 1

Political Economy:

The Function of the Public Library in respect of Political Science, by Sidney Webb, 230, 370

Industrial History Reading-List, 89

Poll in Urban District, 314

Pollard, A. W., on the Relations of Bibliography and Cataloguing, 290

Port Elizabeth, see under Africa

Portobello and a Public Library, 169

Portsmouth Public Libraries: Report, 169

Preston Public Library: Jubilee Coins stolen, 169

Printing, see Typography

Prothero's "Life of Henry Bradshaw," 37

Pseudonyms, see Pen-Names

Public Libraries, Miscellaneous (see also Legal Notes, Finance, Library Appliances and Library Work, &c.):

Bibliography of Library Law, 32

Public Library Authorities, by Herbert Jones, 288

The Duties of Library Committees, by Alderman Harry Rawson, 288

The Progress of the Library Movement, by Sir John Lubbock, 287

Adoptions of Acts since Sept. 1896, 378

Public Library Work Forty Years Ago, by Peter Cowell, 291

Library Economics, 32, 78, 203

Notes and News, 28, 74, 119, 163, 297, 363

The Function of the Public Library in respect of Political Economy, by Sidney Webb, 230, 370

The Public Libraries and Technical Education, see Technical Education

The Public Libraries and the Schools, see under Education

School Libraries, &c., see Juvenile Libraries

The Scotch Act and Lending-out Books to Outsiders, 85

Public Library Architecture, see Architecture

Public Libraries Acts adopted at—

Bury St. Edmunds (Sept. 15, '97), 298

Public Libraries Acts adopted at (*contd.*):

Claydon: East and Botoiph Claydon (Mar. '97), 364

Evesham (Jan. 10, '97), 75

Gorton (1897?), 165

Larne (Feb. 1, '97), 120

Launceston (Dec. 18, '96), 75

Padiham (May 27, '97), 367

Stirling (Sept. 2, '97), 310

Stroud (Dec. 2, '96), 31

Public Libraries Acts rejected at—

Criccieth, Carnarvonshire (1897), 301

Glasgow (Sept. 20, '97), 304

Islington (Jan., '97?), 76

Stalham, Norfolk (Feb. 4, '97) 122

Thorne (1896), 31

Public Libraries opened (under the Acts and otherwise)—New Buildings or Adaptations of Old Buildings for Library Purposes:

Battersea: New Lending Library at Lammass Hall (May 8, '97), 306

Beaumaris Library (Oct. 5, '97), 297

Bradford: Bolton Woods Branch (Oct. 12, '97), 297

Camberwell:

Nunhead Green Library (Dec. 1, '96), 29

Dulwich Library (Nov. 24, '97), 355

Cambridge: Mill Road Branch (June 3, '97), 298, 319

Cripplegate Institute: Boys' Library (Nov. 4, '97), 365

Edinburgh: West-End Branch (May 10, '97), 302

Edmonton Library (Nov. 20, '97), 364

Evesham: Lending Department (Aug. 30, '97), 304

Manchester: Moss Side Library (May 8, '97), 308

Newry Public Library (Sept. 13, '97), 309

Nottingham: New Reading-Room in Hyson Green (Dec. 22, '96), 77

Thornliebank, Renfrewshire, Library (Jan. 5, '97), 77

Worthing: Library opened (Dec. 21, '96), 77

Putnam, Herbert, on Local Library Associations in the United States, 293

Putney Public Library: Gift from Sir George Newnes, 31

QUINN-BROWN CLASSIFICATION, by H. Bond (Letter), 131

RADCLIFFE LIBRARY, see under Oxford

Rate levied, see under Legal Notes

Rating of Public Libraries, see under Legal Notes

Rawcliffe's (Alderman H.) Gift to Chorley, 165

- Rawson, Alderman Harry, on the Duties of Library Committees, 288
- Reading-Lists on Special Topics, see under Bibliographies (Special), Classification
- Reading Public Library: Extensive Additions, 367
- Reference Library Experiences, by T. Formby, 373
- Renfrew, J. B., appointed Librarian at Paisley, 169
- Reviews, Magazines, see Periodicals
- Richardson, E. C., on Libraries the Prime Factor in Evolution, 294
- Ritchie, C. T., on Public Libraries, 308
- Roberts, H. D.,
On the Education of a Library Assistant, 27, 103
On the Issuing of Periodicals in the Reading-Room, 371
On Kipling's "Soldier Tales" (Letter), 328
- Robertson, A. W.,
Biographical (with portrait), 93, 101
On Classification in Public Libraries, 290
- Rosebery, Earl of, on Independent Judgment, 302
- Rotherhithe Public Library; Six Years' Work, 366
- Runcorn Public Library: Extension, 310
- "ST. AUBYN, ALAN" (Mrs. Marshall), 327
- St. Bride Foundation Institute: Report, 31
- St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library: Children's Department, 117
- St. George's-in-the-East:
Gift from J. Passmore Edwards, 76, 308
Foundation Stone of New Building laid, by C. T. Ritchie, 308
- St. Helens Public Library: Meeting of the Mersey District Library Association, 171
- St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library:
Local Prints, &c., T. Mason on, 371;
Theft of Book, 121
- St. Paul's Cathedral Library: Canon Gilbertson appointed Librarian, 308
- St. Saviour's, see under Southwark
- Sale Public Library: Meeting of the Mersey District Library Association, 171
- Salisbury, S. Africa, see under Africa
- "San Francisco Cataloguing," 37, 38, 210
- Sanderson's (A.) Gift to Chiswick, 301
- Sarjant, T. A., on Buxton and the Public Library, 276
- School Libraries, see Juvenile Libraries
- Schools and the Public Library, see Education
- Schwartz, Jacob, on an Indicator-Catalogue Charging System, 294
- Science: The Conduct of a Scientific Library, by R. Steele, 371
- Scotland: The Scotch Act and Lending-out Books to Outsiders, 85
- Scotland: Libraries not under the Public Libraries Acts, see Glasgow, Perth (Mechanics' Library), Thornliebank
- Scotland and the Public Library Movement, see Aberdeen, Airdrie, Arbroath, Brechin, Campbelltown, Edinburgh, Falkirk, Hawick, Inverness, Kilmarnock, Paisley, Perth, Stirling, Wick
- Scott's (John) "Mary Queen of Scots Bibliography, 1544-1700," 190
- Sheffield Public Library:
Sunday Opening, 310
- Shepherd's Bush, see under Hammer-smith
- Sherborn, C. Davies, and B. B. Woodward, on some Curiosities of Cataloguing, 70
- Shoreditch Public Libraries: Exemption from Rates, 366
- Shrewsbury Public Library: H. T. Beddoes, Librarian, 368
- Simeon's (Lady) Gift to Trinity College, Cambridge, 364
- Singleton, J. W., appointed Librarian at Kendal, 365
- Smethwick Public Library:
Report, 169
- Sociology, see Political Economy
- Southwark, Christ Church:
Site for Library, 75
Roland Austin, Librarian, 365
- Southwark, St. Saviour's: The Issuing of Periodicals in the Reading-Room, by H. D. Roberts, 371
- Stalham, Norfolk: Acts rejected (Feb. 4, '97), 122
- Stalybridge Public Library:
Gift from J. F. Cheetham, 310
Foundation Stone of Library laid, 310
- Steele, R., on the Conduct of the Scientific Library, 371
- Steenberg, Andreas S., on the Libraries of the Northern States of Europe, 293
- Stephenson's (Alderman W. H.) Gift to Newcastle, 31
- Stirling Public Library:
Acts adopted (Sept. 2, '97), 310
Gift from Andrew Carnegie, 310
- Streatham Public Library:
Sunday Opening, 168
Balham Branch, 31
- Strong, T. Arthur, Librarian to the House of Lords, 167
- Stroud (Gloucestershire):
Acts adopted (Dec. 2, '96), 31

- Subject-Indexes, see Indexing
 Subscription Departments and Rating, 315
 Sunday Opening of Libraries :
 Adverse Decisions at Inverness, 28 ;
 Ealing, 75 ; Leyton, 75 ; Hawick, 364
 Experiments at Fulham, 167 ; Streatham, 168 ; Gravesend, 305 ; Sheffield, 310
 Superannuation for Librarians, 123, 124
 Sutton-in-Ashfield, Notts.: Gift from Duke of Portland, 368
 Swann's (J. H.)
 "Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire," 126
 Reading-List on the Cretan Question, 168
 Sweden, Libraries of, by A. S. Steenberg, 293
- TALKS ABOUT BOOKS, &C., see under Lectures
 Tate's (Henry) Gift to Streatham, 31
 Taylor, J. M. B., appointed Curator of the Museum at Paisley, 169
 Technical Education in connection with Public Libraries :
 Grants for Technical Books, 34, 81
 Public Libraries and Technical Instruction, by Sir W. H. Bailey, 171
 Tedder, Henry R.,
 On the Library Association, 1877-1897, &c., 213, 369
 On the Evolution of the Public Library, 288
 On a German Librarian on Librarian-ship, 363
 Tennyson's (Alfred Lord) MS. of "In Memoriam" in Trinity College Library, Cambridge, 364
 Thefts from Public Libraries : St. Martin-in-the-Fields, 121 ; Clerkenwell, 166, 320 ; Preston, 169
 Thorburn, John, on Counting and Time-Recording, 294
 Thorne : Acts rejected (1896), 31
 Thornliebank, Renfrewshire : Library opened (Jan. 5, '97), 77
 Time-Recording and Counting, J. Thorburn on, 294
 Titles or Traps for the Unwary, by R. K. Dent, 372
 Tulloch, Mrs. Charles, Presentation to, 310
 Turner, Fred. A., on Public Library Bulletins, 372
 Typography :
 Some 15th Century Printed Editions of the "Imitatio Christi," by Dr. W. A. Copinger, 17
 Early Printed Books in Bristol Public Library, 115
 Typography (*contd.*) :
 "Facsimiles from Early Printed Books in the British Museum," 195
 "Catalogue Général des Incunables des Bibliothèques Publiques de France," by Mdlle. M. Pellechet, Tom. I., 311
 On the Aids lent by Public Bodies to the Art of Printing in the Early Days of Typography, by Professor C. Dziatzko, 290
 "Sketches of Printers and Printing in Colonial New York," by C. R. Hildeburn, 193
 The Introduction of European Printing into the East, by Dr. R. Garnett, 287
- VENTILATION OF READING-ROOMS, &C., 88
 Village Libraries :
 Progress of Library Work in Villages, by Sir E. Verney, 373
 Village Libraries of Lancashire and Cheshire, 365
 Yorkshire Village Libraries, by F. Curzon, 374
- WAKEFIELD AND A PUBLIC LIBRARY, 169
 Wales and the Public Library Movement, see Aberystwith, Beaumaris, Holyhead
 Walsall: Meeting of the Birmingham and District Library Association, 173, 326
 Weale, W. H. J., on the History and Cataloguing of the National Art Library, 291
 Webb, Sidney, on a New Specialist Library for Political Science, 230, 370
 Welch, Charles, on the Training of Librarians, 289
 West Ham Public Library :
 West Ham Library Notes, 117
 Report, 170
 Weston-Super-Mare: Gift from F. A. Wood, 170
 Wick Public Library : Laying of Foundation Stone, 368
 Widnes Public Library :
 Debt cleared off, 310
 Wigan Public Library : Catalogue of Reference Department, 323
 Willesden Public Library :
 Kensal Green Branch, 77
 Wimbledon Public Library : Henry Bull, Librarian, 365
 Wolverhampton: Bantock Memorial Library, 31
 Wolverhampton Library :
 Mrs. I. Medge appointed Librarian, 31
 Report, 122

- Wolverhampton Public Library:
 Site and Estimates for New Building,
 122, 170, 311
Women Assistants, 78, 208, 357
 Female Library Assistants and Com-
 petitive Examination, by E. R. N.
 Mathews, 289
Wood's (F. A.) Gift to Weston-super-
 Mare, 170
Woodward, B. B., and C. Davies
 Sherborn, on Some Curiosities of
 Cataloguing, 70
- Worthing Public Library opened (Dec.
 21, '96), 77
Wright, W. H. K., on the Library
 Association, 1877-1897, 371
Wrigley Collection of Pictures at Bury,
 363
- YORKSHIRE VILLAGE LIBRARIES, by
 F. Curzon, 374
- "ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR BÜCHERFREUNDE,"
 312



The Library.

Address to a Bookworm.

[*Found in a copy of "Bartholomeus de Rerum Naturalibus," bound in vellum.*]

MAGGOT! much I wonder why
Thou so pale and frail and shy
Can'st be so almighty spry
At tucking in!

Here's rare old Bartholomew,
Very dry and dusty too,
Yet you've grubbed him through and through
From skin to skin.

How learned, you rascal, you must be
Since you've sapped so studiously
On all this lore—and inwardly
Have much digested!

There's many a dry-as-dust I wot,
Who thinks he knows a precious lot,
Hasn't so "letter-perfect" got
Were he but tested.

That tiny, shiny head of thine
Can through the toughest knowledge mine,
And pick a hole in every line
Of closest reason.

Figures and facts, and even dates,
Law, science, poetry, debates;
Naught on thy tolerant palate grates
That thou can'st seize on.

The Library.

And yet you *know* whene'er you've hit
Upon some dainty, tasty bit,
For so at least the story's writ
In dear old Bury—

But is it true I'd like to know
You stand upon your tail and crow
To call your mates to taste that flow
Of soul so merry?

If so, thou art a naughty wag,
Irreverent—without a rag
Of decency on which to tag
For liberty—one plea!

Foul grub! My wrath I'll not assuage,
But stretch thee on this ancient page,
And in a calm and righteous rage,
Stereotype thee!

W. R. CREDLAND.



Public Libraries in South Africa.

‘A CENTURY and a half ago there was published by ‘A Gentleman of the Temple’ what Mr. H. B. Wheatley, in his book on the formation of Libraries, describes as ‘a useful little volume.’ It was entitled *A Critical and Historical Account of all the Celebrated Libraries in Foreign Countries, as well Ancient as Modern*. In the course of this account the writer observes that ‘as the condition and abilities of such as would form Libraries are to be distinguished, so regard must likewise be had to places, for it is very difficult to procure, or collect, books in some countries, without incredible expense; a design of that kind would be impracticable in America, Africa and some parts of Asia.’

“At the present day there is no part of the world in which the Public Library system has been so largely and intelligently developed, and so liberally supported, both from the public purse and by private munificence, as in certain portions of the United States of America; and even in the benighted continent of Africa, in those temperate regions of the South where Europeans have made their home, the design which once seemed so impracticable has been carried out with no small measure of success.

“Before proceeding to the immediate subject of this introduction I may perhaps be permitted to say a few words with regard to the characteristics of the Public Library system in the Cape Colony. I am the more tempted to do so since Mr. Greenwood, in his work on Public Libraries, which has now appeared in a third and decidedly improved edition, while giving some account of the working of these institutions in ‘America and Canada,’ and in Australasia, continues to wholly ignore South Africa. The Library statistics of the Cape Colony are annually published in a very convenient return, which is easily procurable; but Mr. Greenwood’s impressions with regard to Africa are apparently identical with those entertained by ‘A Gentleman of the Temple’ a century and a half ago. I have

said that the new edition of Mr. Greenwood's book is distinctly an improvement on its predecessors; but it still remains regrettable that this work, useful as in some respects it is, should have covered ground which ought before now to have been occupied by the pen of some writer able to combine, with the qualifications of an enthusiast, those of an expert.

"Mr. Greenwood tells us that in 1879 the number of Public Libraries established (presumably in the United Kingdom), under the Act of 1850, was only 87; in 1886 there were 133; in the middle of last year, when his last edition was issued, a remarkable increase was shown, the Act having been adopted by 208 districts; and this extension of the movement has since then made further progress, especially in some of the metropolitan and suburban districts. The official figures are not quite so favourable as those of Mr. Greenwood. I have before me a return presented to Parliament, on the motion of Mr. Leng,¹ in November last, showing, with many useful particulars, the names of all places in Great Britain and Ireland in which the Public Libraries Acts had been adopted. From this return I find that the number of places in which, under either the general Acts or analogous local provisions, Libraries had been actually opened, at the most recent date for which statistics were obtainable, was—in England, 142; in Scotland, 13; in Wales, 8; and in Ireland, 6: total, 169.

"Turning from the English return to that presented to both Houses of Parliament during the last Session of the Cape Legislature, I find that the number of Public Libraries in the Cape Colony in 1889 was 64, exclusive of one which was closed in the course of that year 'on account of exodus of inhabitants to the Transvaal.' Considering that at the Cape there is no general Library Act, that municipal corporations are for the most part poor, and handicapped by the limited means at their disposal in carrying out the primary objects of their existence, that in the Colony there are, or until recently have been, very few men of great wealth, and that of what private opulence there is but little has hitherto been attracted towards the endowment or support of public institutions, the fact that at the Cape there should exist no less than 64 Public Libraries, as against 169 in the whole of the United Kingdom, suggests a comparison of which the Colony need have no reason to feel ashamed.

¹ Now Sir John Leng. The statistics quoted above are obsolete, but they may still serve to mark an *étape*.

“The oldest Library in the colony is that at Cape Town, established in 1818, and, as it now seems, somewhat magniloquently described as ‘The South African Public Library of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.’ It is not only the oldest, but by far the largest library in the Colony, containing as it did at the date of the last return 47,906 volumes, which figure I believe includes the invaluable collection of books and manuscripts presented to the Library by Sir George Grey, a former Governor of the Colony, who has more recently enriched, by a similar munificence, the Public Library of Auckland in New Zealand. When the South African Library was created it was directed, by Government proclamation, that ‘the funds for its support should be derived from a certain charge upon every cask of wine passing through the market of Cape Town,’ the wine trade then being the principal source of wealth to the inhabitants, and the staple export of the Colony. This peculiar species of octroi lasted till 1828, since which year the revenue of the library has been mainly derived from local subscriptions supplemented by a Parliamentary grant—perhaps it should rather be said, from a Parliamentary grant, supplemented by local subscriptions. It may be worth noting, in view of the observations made in 1739 in his ‘useful little volume’ by the ‘Gentleman of the Temple,’ that the nucleus of the Cape Town Library consisted of a considerable number of volumes, called the ‘Dessinian Collection, which were bequeathed by one Joachim Dessin, ‘to serve as a foundation of a Public Library for the advantage of the community,’ so far back as the year 1761.

“There is scarcely a town at the Cape which has not now its Public Library; they exist in many places which in England would be regarded as petty villages. This fact is the more remarkable, because in the country districts, and especially in the Western Province, the bulk of the population are of Dutch origin, speak and read only the *minimum* of English, if any, which they may find necessary for social or business purposes, and possess little taste for literature. Of course, in such places the libraries (as is also the case in many districts in England) are on a very small scale, and the collections of books often of no great value; but it would be a grave mistake to measure the beneficial influence exercised by such institutions, small and struggling as they may be, by the intrinsic value of the volumes on their shelves. The system which has been adopted in such places is that, under certain regulations pro-

mulgated in 1874, the Colonial Government makes an annual grant, not exceeding £100, on the principle of 'Pound for Pound' with the amount raised in the locality itself. This amount is raised in the form of subscriptions, entitling the contributors to certain privileges—otherwise no one would subscribe—but subject to the express condition, prescribed by the Government Regulations, that, whenever the Library is open, its contents shall be equally accessible to all members of the public, whether subscribers or not. I find that over half the Libraries now existing in the Colony have been established since these Regulations were issued in 1874. Besides the South African Library, a few others, on account of their exceptional importance, receive special Parliamentary grants, varying from £350 to £200. The principal among these are those at Grahamstown, Kimberley, King William's Town and Port Elizabeth, all of which contain collections of books exceeding 10,000 volumes. Other Libraries containing collections exceeding 5,000 volumes are those at the Mission Institution at Lovedale, at Queen's Town and at Graaff-Reinet."

The above passages are transcribed from the "Introduction" to a catalogue of the Kimberley Public Library, compiled by the present writer, and published some five years ago. Some one has observed that any individual who prides himself on accuracy, and seeks to chasten that pride, can find no better antidote, no more effective instrument of discipline, than the preparation of a catalogue of books. In this instance the compiler could not assert even such pretension to infallibility as, according to the late Master of Trinity, may be based on the title of extreme youth; had he done so, the discovery of the many defects and shortcomings of his work, to which, as chairman of the Library Committee, he had devoted a good deal of his leisure for some years, and which, in the treatment of subsequent accessions, and with the possibility in view, at some future date, of a demand for another edition, he has endeavoured to continue and improve, would have been sufficient to effectually eradicate any such fond illusion. The editor of *THE LIBRARY*, however, to whom a copy was sent for review—and reviewed it was with much benevolence—invited me either to use this "Introduction" as the basis for an article on the history and working of Public Libraries in South Africa, or to permit the adaptation of such portions of it as might seem serviceable for the purpose. With innate indolence, I availed

myself of the less onerous alternative ; but having been again asked for a direct contribution on the subject, I feel that, like Mrs. Dombey, I ought to "make an effort" to respond to the editor's maieutic art. The passages quoted may, perhaps, still serve as a sort of text, or preliminary sketch, which, with some qualifications and additions, may suffice to give the readers of THE LIBRARY as much information as they are likely to desire with regard to the present position and salient characteristics of Public Library work in the southern portion of the Dark Continent.

The remainder of the above-mentioned "Introduction" is chiefly occupied with a short history of the Kimberley Library—which was established fourteen years ago, and of which I have had the honour to be Chairman for the last thirteen years—and an explanation and discussion of the rules and methods of cataloguing adopted by the compiler. Perhaps I may be permitted to add that we are always happy to exchange catalogues with similar institutions ; if any of the principal Libraries in the United Kingdom, with whom such exchange has not yet been made, should care to effect one, application should be made to Messrs. H. Sotheran, at whose place of business in the Strand some copies of our catalogue have been deposited for that purpose.

As already stated, the observations quoted above now naturally require some qualification and correction. The worthy Mr. Greenwood, for instance, in the same year, 1891, published a fourth and enlarged edition of his work, containing some 600 pages, of which less than two are devoted to South Africa. "The Public Libraries," we read, "at (*sic*) Natal and Cape Town represent the best part of the work now being carried on in South Africa . . . Things move slowly in South Africa, except where it is a case of money-making, pure and simple. The Dutch and the coloured sections have to be taken into account, and there is no denying the fact that the Dutch phlegm has affected the Anglo-Saxon community." Such are the main points in Mr. Greenwood's contribution to the treatment of the subject, which can scarcely be described as either exhaustive or profound. Mr. Greenwood may, perhaps, be surprised to learn that Natal is not a town, but a colony of the first-class, with the privileges of responsible government, some millions of public debt, and everything handsome about it ; and that, on the other hand, there is only one town in Natal, the port of Durban, which can

boast of a Public Library of even the second rank. He may also permit me to assure him that, to the best of my belief, Library committees in no part of South Africa have found themselves seriously embarrassed by the necessity of "taking into account" the tastes and exigencies of "the coloured sections." It may, however, be added that the Library at Lovedale, which is to a large extent a native training college, under the able management of Dr. Stewart, is one of the most creditable and interesting institutions of the kind which can be found at the Cape.

The fact, however, as stated above, that "in the country districts, and especially in the Western Province, the bulk of the population are of Dutch origin, speak and read only the *minimum* of English, if any, which they may find necessary for social or business purposes, and possess little taste for literature," is not without its importance. In Mr. Greenwood's elegant phrase, "there is no denying the fact" that there is a good deal of "Dutch phlegm" in the composition of the Boer of the old school. In many cases he would probably be inclined to adapt the dilemma of the Caliph Omar, and to hold that books, so far as they agree with the Bible, are superfluous, and when they differ from it pernicious; in neither alternative would he see the advantage of devoting any of his scanty store of hard-earned cash to their acquisition. On patriotic grounds he may sometimes go so far in the way of supporting the local "Krant," written in the Cape *patois*, as to allow his name to be placed on the list of subscribers—which, the publisher is wont to complain, is not exactly the same thing as paying his subscription. Not long ago, I was trying a case on circuit, in which one Dutch paper sued an "esteemed contemporary" for libel; but the only damage proved was that a few farmers had stopped their subscriptions, all of which turned out to be hopelessly in arrear. "An old farmer," I read the other day in a local paper, "recently went to the office of the Cradock *Afrikaner* and discontinued his subscription, saying he was too old to concern himself with worldly affairs and had already ordered his coffin." In these circumstances, it is really remarkable that the Library movement should have flourished and ramified to the actual extent in the country towns at the Cape. During the last few years the progress has been surprising. When I wrote my "Introduction" the number of Public Libraries in the Cape Colony was 64; during the last six years I find, from the latest Parliamentary return, that the total has increased to 96, or by just

50 per cent. Meanwhile, the number of volumes in the five principal libraries mentioned above has increased from 100,903 to 131,543; the actual figures being now as follows:—Cape Town, 56,916; Port Elizabeth, 27,073; Kimberley, 18,886; King William's Town, 14,851; Grahamstown, 13,817. Considerable and gratifying as during the same period has been the extension of the system in England, I doubt whether a greater ratio of progress could be shown. It should, moreover, be remembered that unfortunately we have no Mr. Passmore Edwards—not even a Mr. Carnegie—at the Cape. We can, indeed, point with pride to the existence of a few local millionaires; but at present they seem to be all engrossed, *à qui mieux mieux*, in the erection of palaces in Park Lane.

Such measure of success as has been attained must be partly ascribed to the influence of what Matthew Arnold would have called the “remnant”—representatives of whom are to be found in almost every colonial district, just as Arnold found them in the States—partly to the fostering influence of State aid, principally, perhaps, to the general spread of education. Education at the Cape is not yet compulsory; “the coloured sections have to be taken into account;” but the Department, under the control of a prudent and energetic Scotchman, casts its net very wide, with on the whole conspicuous success. The vehicles of study are mainly English text-books; and the younger generation, whether Dutch or English in origin, on leaving school or college, have acquired a taste for English literature. “La langue anglaise,” says M. Blouet in a recent work, “fait tant de progrès que, dans la bibliothèque populaire de Burghersdorp, l'une des villes les plus hollandaises du Cap, j'ai trouvé deux mille volumes anglais et environ quarante livres hollandais.” (*La Maison John Bull et Cie*, par Max O'Rell, p. 298.) In another country town, where the leading spirit is a prominent member of the Afrikaner Bond, an interesting experiment has been tried. I usually endeavour, when travelling on circuit, to inspect the local Library—which is often a pleasure—as well as the local gaol, which is always a duty. At the place in question, I was escorted by the gentleman to whom I have referred, who happened to be the District Sheriff, to visit two Public Libraries one English, and one Dutch, each housed in a wing of the Town Hall. In both there was a fair collection of books; but I observe, from the latest Parliamentary return, that in this, a thoroughly Dutch district, the average monthly circulation of

books was, in the English Library, 230, in the Dutch, 7. The annual subscriptions to the former amounted to £39, to the latter, £8. The average daily attendance was, at the former, 20; at the latter, *nil*. It is not difficult to predict the upshot; *ceci tuera cela*.²

It would naturally be expected that, as in other matters, so with regard to the Library movement, the Dutch language and literature would receive special recognition and patronage in the two Dutch Republics. It must, however, be borne in mind that, while but few books have been published in the colonial *patois*, the High Dutch of the Netherlands is almost as unfamiliar as English to the ordinary country Boer, who would probably find Hildebrand nearly as perplexing as Thackeray. I have little information as to Libraries in the Orange Free State; but I believe that at the capital, Bloemfontein, there is a respectable institution of the kind. At Pretoria, the capital of the South African Republic, there is a "State Library." The *Catalogus van de Staatsbibliotheek der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*, published in 1894, contains a fair assortment of general literature, largely in Dutch, and including a considerable number of books presented by the Society of Dutch Literature at Leyden. The State Library also comprises the contents of a former Public Library, which has contributed to its shelves some 2,300 English works, formerly acquired by the subscriptions of residents at Pretoria. At Johannesburg, the great mining centre, little has been done in the past—Johannesburg, in fact, unlike the feminine creations of the modern playwright, scarcely has a past—but a good deal may be expected in the not distant future. *Non res sed spes*. As I observed in a later passage of my Introduction, "it is a common experience that literary and intellectual interests are plants of slow growth in mining centres. The raw material and heterogeneous elements of which a 'rush' of diggers is composed, in one of the Western States of America, have little in common with the academic spirit of Massachusetts. The men who gathered together at 'the dry diggings' from all quarters of the world, when diamonds were discovered on the farm of Bultfontein, and at the 'new rush' or 'Colesberg Kopje,' afterwards to become famous as the town of Kimberley, were of a type very different

² Since writing the above, I have again visited the district in question. I learn that, while the English Library continues to flourish, the Dutch Library has for some time been closed; *ceci a tué cela*.

from the leisured students of Mr. Dessin's books or Sir George Grey's collection in the metropolis of the Colony." The experience of the early days of Johannesburg has not been dissimilar to that of Kimberley. As the sagacious Greenwood puts it, "things move slowly in South Africa, except where it is a case of money-making pure and simple." But Mr. Greenwood should really endeavour to possess his soul in patience. Is he sure that they move so much more rapidly elsewhere? Johannesburg is a sort of infant prodigy, a mere child of ten; and within the last year or two a large fund—I believe about £10,000—has been raised by local contributions—at Kimberley we were content with £6,000—an excellent site has been secured, and preliminary arrangements made for the establishment of a Public Library, which, if liberally maintained and judiciously managed, may in time become an institution in every respect worthy of the wealth and enterprise of the South African Chicago.

It would, moreover, be a mistake to infer that English and Dutch are the only languages for which provision has to be made in the Libraries of South Africa. At Port Elizabeth, in particular, the principal port and commercial centre, many of the most respected and influential citizens are of German origin. The section of German literature, in which the librarian is an expert, has always been well maintained, and about 1,400 works in that language were last year in circulation. At Kimberley, where the people like to describe themselves as "a cosmopolitan community," there has always been a considerable foreign element among those connected with diamond dealing and the mining industry. The Library contains about 2,000 volumes in French, German and Italian; and to these there has recently been added a good selection of the best modern Dutch works. "Max O'Rell," in his description of his tour through the British Colonies, I think mentions only two Public Libraries, both in South Africa. His reference to that at Burghersdorp has been already quoted; of Kimberley he says, "avant d'aller aux mines, et pour vous montrer que Kimberley n'est pas un camp d'aventurier, mais une ville habitée par des gens intelligents, qui lisent et s'instruisent, je dois faire mention de la Bibliothèque publique, une des plus considérables et des mieux fournies que j'ai vues aux Colonies et qui possède environ quinze cents volumes français, représentant ce que notre littérature a de meilleur, depuis les poésies de Malherbe jusqu'aux romans de M. Alphonse Daudet."

There is a hackneyed story of a certain work on the geographical distribution of snakes and of the brevity—justifiable in the circumstances—of the chapter relative to Iceland. At this stage of the present article, to interpolate an assertion that “there are no Public Libraries in South Africa” would appear paradoxical but in one sense would not be inexact. In England, the Public Library, though in many cases owing its inception to the stimulus of private generosity, as a rule, I understand, is supported entirely by a special rate; presumably, in the future—since Lord Herschell’s ingenuity convinced a majority of the House of Lords that a Public Library, belonging to the Corporation of Manchester, is “the property of a literary institution,” and, as such, exempt from income tax—to this will be added an indirect and modest subsidy from the public revenue. At the Cape, on a suggestion from the present writer, an Act was passed some years ago exempting Libraries from the liability to local rates; but from such rates, as a rule, they derive no direct support, with the exception of a moderate grant in aid, contributed out of municipal revenue, by the corporations of Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and Kimberley. Libraries in South Africa are thus to a great extent subscription Libraries, assisted, on conditions already explained, by a Parliamentary grant. At Kimberley the Committee have long been of opinion that such a system is not the best, is only, in fact, a sort of temporary compromise, and have at length succeeded in placing the institution under their control in a sufficiently strong financial position to justify the offer, in consideration of a slight increase in the municipal grant, of an extension of the privilege of borrowing books, without subscription or fee, on the same system as at home, to every ratepayer. The offer has not yet been accepted; but then we must remember that “things move slowly in South Africa, except where it is a case of money-making”; and I am not without hope that some such *Ausgleich* will be effected ere long. At Port Elizabeth, also, I believe it is in contemplation to apply a recent handsome bequest of a wealthy merchant to some similar purpose; and at Durban—“at Natal”—a scheme for the municipalisation of the Library is also on foot.³ It can scarcely be doubted that such an example, once set, would prove suffi-

³ A “Note,” mentioning the realisation of this project, will be found in THE LIBRARY for November.

ciently successful to provoke imitation, and thus would greatly enlarge the scope of work and sphere of usefulness of Public Libraries in this part of the world.

And is the work really a useful one? Is the object in view, and are the results attainable, worth the effort and the toil? To such a question, in the opinion of most of the readers of THE LIBRARY, there can probably be but one answer. And yet, to the labourer in this as in other fields, there may come periods of discouragement and occasions for doubt. The Library movement, like most schemes of social amelioration, began tentatively in an atmosphere of apathy and scepticism; it has engendered much enthusiasm in its progress; perhaps in some quarters there is now a suspicion that the enthusiasm may have been somewhat overdone; and there are not wanting symptoms that a period of reaction may before long set in. Practical politics, it has been said, consist mainly in deciding which of three unsatisfactory courses is the least unsatisfactory to adopt. There is no *Vollkommenheit*, no attainment of the ideal, in human things; amid all our aspirations, *surgit amari aliquid*; we have to be content with the broken arcs and cannot grasp the perfect round. A story is told of Mr. Cecil Rhodes—who sometimes exhibits a dislike of classical quotations scarcely to be expected from a son of Oriel—that he was once asked, after a stay at Sandringham, to write something of the kind in a visitors' book. He followed the example of another eminent statesman and selected an aphorism which had already received the meed of popular approbation—*cælum non animum*, &c. The readers in Public Libraries at the Cape are of much the same type and calibre as those at home, and have much the same tastes. "Have you got *Mr. Barnes of New York*?" asked a visitor to our Library of the assistant behind the counter; and, on being informed that that *magnum opus* had not yet been received, intimated a somewhat disparaging opinion of the institution, but kindly consented, as a *pis aller*, to put up with "Ouida's last." Perhaps the average proportion of fiction in circulation is somewhat larger in South African than in English libraries. The circumstances of the country are such that the class of intelligent operators and mechanics—among whom, as was observed by Sir John Lubbock, a large proportion of the students of solid literature may, for the reasons he indicated, be expected to be found—is comparatively small. We scarcely see as much as Lord Rosebery would like of "the thumb-mark

of the artisan." We have never had the doubtful advantage of a "Labour Party" in the Cape Parliament; the competition of "the coloured sections"—*comme il avait raison, ce cher Greenwood!*—"has to be taken into account." At Kimberley, however, a branch Library for the workmen in the employ of the De Beers Mining Company has been established, and much appreciated; but even there, I fancy, there is a steady inquiry for "Ouida's last," or the latest product of the sprightly fancy of Miss Marie Corelli. The climatic conditions, too, and the lassitude produced by the summer heat, may perhaps enhance the demand—wholesome enough within reasonable limits—for literature of the lightest kind. But no one can take an active interest in Library administration, for a prolonged period, without recognising that the shield has another side, and being gratified by the variety of the forms of inquiry and research which are promoted and stimulated by the accessibility of a large collection of carefully-chosen books. There can be no doubt that the existence of a good reference library, here as elsewhere, is abundantly justified by the extent to which its contents are consulted by systematic students. Endeavours, too, are made, with considerable success, to specialise in appropriate directions. The Cape Town Library contains a unique collection of works, especially old books, relating to the discovery, occupation, geography and history of South Africa, and at Kimberley much has been done—though with increasing difficulty, owing to our more limited resources, and the greatly enhanced market value of such works—on similar lines. The collection of foreign literature has already been mentioned, and the library is also exceptionally strong, for a colonial institution, in works on bibliography. A local speciality to which, in the centre of the diamond mining industry, much attention has naturally been paid, consists in works on such subjects as mining and mineralogy, geology and chemistry, and the history, nature and occurrence of gems and precious stones. Such works are likely to prove of much value to the students of the South African School of Mines, recently established in connection with the Cape University, and embracing in its programme a course of training, theoretical and practical, both at Cape Town and on the Diamond Fields, from which great things are hoped, as affording a new opening for the abilities of our colonial youth.

There are other topics on which I should have liked to add a word or two did space permit. I have omitted all reference to

local questions and problems—such as the organisation of establishments, the best methods of acquiring books for colonial institutions, experiences as to binding, systems of cataloguing, classification and issue—which would scarcely prove of any general interest. I cannot help observing, however, that our experiences in South Africa might afford some useful hints to those who hope to see a gradual extension of the Library system among the smaller towns and villages at home. Nothing could be more interesting or instructive, from this point of view, than the account, which has appeared in *THE LIBRARY*, of Lady Verney's excellent work at Middle Claydon, a typical rural parish in which, when the present writer knew it, under the paternal *régime* of that staunch Protestant and good old Whig, the late Sir Harry Verney, and his brother-in-law, the late Dean of Ripon, a much-respected "Evangelical" of the old school, a few "improving" tracts, with an occasional "popular" lecture or missionary meeting, would have been considered ample mental *pabulum* for the parishioners. The example which has been set at Claydon should surely be imitated elsewhere, perhaps with some help from the county or district council, and with the co-operation of the country parson, and the master or mistress of the village school. To make rural life attractive, we know that, in the opinion of Lord Salisbury, there is nothing like a circus—*panem et circenses*—to which, I fancy, he has recently added a genial suggestion about bazaars. But the circus, or the bazaar, after all, can never be other than an occasional dissipation; parish councils were described by a bucolic member, in a village of the writer's acquaintance, as "a winter pastime;" and there seems no reason why the room in the school-house, or elsewhere, where the rustic council takes its winter pastime, should not, at other times, be made the nucleus of a rustic Library.

It well may be that, in these discursive observations, I have given too large a proportion of my space to the particular Library with which I happen to be most familiar. I hope, however, I have succeeded in giving a general and substantially accurate notion of the theme of which I was asked to treat. Perhaps one of the chief obstacles with which librarians and others connected with the administration of Libraries in this part of the world have to contend, is their comparative isolation. Distances are great, and we have but few opportunities of comparing notes and profiting by the experience of others. Some time ago I brought before my colleagues, on the Kimberley Committee, a project for

forming a South African Library Association. A communication on the subject was sent to Cape Town, in the hope that the matter might be taken up by the senior institution. The reply was favourable in principle, and it was decided, as a preliminary, to obtain the rules of the English and American Societies; but, so far as I am aware, no further practical steps have yet been taken. Perhaps we need a little stimulus from beyond our borders. The British Association, I understand, is to hold its next annual meeting at Toronto. Will not the Library Association some day follow this example, and, by holding one of its future meetings at the Cape, forge a new link in the chain of common interests, pursuits and sympathies, which, as with a silken cord, binds the Colonies and the Empire?

P. M. LAURENCE.



On Certain MSS. and 15th Century Editions of the Work, *De Imitatione Christi*.¹

THE invitation of our President and Honorary Secretary could not be resisted—I had to consent to say a few words on the early editions of the great devotional book known as the *De Imitatione Christi*, some MSS. and 15th century editions of which I exhibit here to-day.

Bibliography is certainly one of the subjects mentioned amongst the objects of our Association, and, therefore, should not be entirely lost sight of. But at these annual meetings it seems to me that the object should be to deal mainly with subjects which are of value, and which may prove helpful, to librarians in their daily duties; and I may say at the outset, that I consider a librarian who has a copy of *The Story of the "Imitatio Christi,"* by Mr. L. A. Wheatley, and a copy of De Backer's *Essai bibliographique sur les livres de l'Imitation*, has, in fact, all that he needs from a librarian's point of view. The one book covers charmingly the great outline, the other fills up the gaps with minute particulars of the various printed editions, which, to the year 1864, have issued from the press.

It is quite true that the *Imitatio Christi* occupies a unique position—a position taken by no other work, always excepting the Bible. As the late Dean Church, in his description of the Christian character, says, speaking of this book: "It springs forth out of the depth of the heart, and, excepting the New Testament, no book of religious thought has been used so widely, or so long. . . . No book of human composition has been the companion of so many serious hours, has been prized in widely different religious communions, has nerved and comforted so many and such different minds—preacher and soldier and solitary thinker—Christian; or even, it may be, one unable to believe." This is evidently the case, for we find the work prized alike by thinkers and philosophers of the most opposite

¹ Read at the 19th Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1895.

schools of thought ; in fact, every class of writer seems to sound its praise. The beautiful expression of the historian Martin on this sweetest of books, I may, perhaps, be pardoned quoting from Mr. Wheatley's work. "This book," says he, "has not grown old, and never will grow old, because it is the expression of the eternal tenderness of the soul. It has been the consolation of thousands, one might say of millions."

From a leading article in the *Manchester Guardian*, at the end of July this year, I find that some person, whose name is not disclosed, has stated that next to the Bible, *Don Quixote* has been more frequently translated and edited than any other book. The writer of the article adds "this is perhaps open to doubt." I conceive there is no place for doubt on the subject, the statement is simply absurd. The author of the statement as to the popularity of *Don Quixote* fortunately goes into particulars. He says that since the novel first appeared in 1603, there have been 1,324 different editions, of which 528 are in Spanish, 334 English, 179 French, 99 Italian, 84 Portuguese, and 45 German. Of the remaining editions, 18 were in Swedish, 9 in Polish, 8 in Danish, 5 in modern Greek, 4 in Catalan, 3 in Roumanian, and 1 each in Basque and Latin. Now this bears no comparison with the popularity of the *Imitatio*. As against 1,324 editions of *Don Quixote*, more than 6,000 editions of the *Imitatio Christi* have been catalogued, and it has certainly been translated into over fifty languages. *Don Quixote*, according to the above statement, does not seem to have appeared in more than fourteen languages, whereas I have myself copies of the *Imitatio* in forty-seven different languages.

Four hundred MSS. of the *Imitatio* are supposed to exist in the various libraries and private collections of Europe. Our own country is somewhat poor. In the British Museum there are six, of which two amongst the Harleian MSS., Nos. 3,216 and 3,223, are dated 1464 and 1478 respectively. The first bears no name, the second is attributed to Johannes Gerson. A third MS. is in the Burney collection, No. 314, without date, and assigned also to Gerson, Chancellor of Paris. A fourth MS. is in the Royal collection, No. 8, C vii., without either date or name, and contains the first book only. A fifth is amongst the Additional MSS., No. 11,437, without date, and on paper. It contains the first two books only, and is attributed to the Chancellor of Paris. The sixth is in the Royal collection, No. 7, B viii., without either date or name. It contains the first three books only, and is entitled the *Book of*

Internal Consolation, which is called Musica Ecclesiastica. At Oxford there are five MSS., four in the Bodleian, and the fifth in the Magdalen College Library. Only one of the MSS. in the Bodleian contains the whole of the *Imitatio*, two of the others are entitled *Musica Ecclesiastica*. One of these last contains the first book only of the *Imitatio*, and the other all except the first chapter and a little of the beginning of the second. This last bears the date 1469. The Magdalen copy is also entitled *Musica Ecclesiastica*, and is dated 1438. There are three MSS. in Cambridge, one in the University Library, which is an English translation, one in Emmanuel College, and the third in St. John's College. All three are entitled *Musica Ecclesiastica*, and are without dates. Two are at Lambeth Palace Library, both entitled *Musica Ecclesiastica*, and contain the first three books only. One MS. was in King Henry's School at Coventry, but this MS. has disappeared, and one was in the late Sir Thomas Phillipps' library, but it was unimportant, having been written at the end of the sixteenth or beginning of the seventeenth century. I exhibit here to-day six MSS. of the work, which came from the collection of the late Mr. Waterton. One is the *Codex Buxheimensis* from the Carthusian Monastery of Memmingen, and is dated 1471, the very year that Thomas à Kempis departed this life. The work, too, is in this MS. attributed to him. I also exhibit a facsimile on vellum of the MS. in the Royal Library, Brussels, written by Thomas himself. The penmanship is of the highest character. The MS. was completed, according to the colophon, in 1441, but evidently begun some years earlier. Of the six MSS. I exhibit, four were most probably written in the lifetime of the author.

As to the first printed edition. It is often stated that the edition of the 1st Book, printed at Cologne by Peter ther Hoernen, is the first; but there is no doubt it is nothing of the kind. The question is between the edition of Günther Zainer, printed at Augsburg, and this. As Zainer died in 1475,¹ the work printed by him must have appeared before this date, and it is usually assigned to a date varying between 1470 and 1472. Now the only book I know of printed at Cologne by Peter ther Hoernen, and bearing his name, is a work by Gerson, Chancellor of the

¹ Rosweyde fixes the date of Zainer's death, April 14th, 1475, according to a record in the Convent of St. Croix, Augsburg; but Zapf fixes it as on October 1st, 1478, according to a record in the Monastery of Buxheim. See *Annal. typographiæ Augustanæ*, p. xviii., Aug. Vindel, 1778.

University of Paris,¹ which bears date 1486. This work is mentioned by Ennen 177, and Holtrop, part ii., No. 327, and the type is said by the former to be that used in the first book of the *Imitatio Christi*, which is also mentioned by Ennen under the number 178, and by Holtrop, part ii., No. 328. Another work printed by Peter ther Hoernen is the *Summa Confessionum* of Antoninus. All three works are by Holtrop assigned to the year 1486, naturally, as this was the only certain date to which he had a clue.

Of course, it is quite possible that Peter ther Hoernen printed his Book I. of the *Imitatio* as early as 1470 or 1472, and yet printed no other work, or at least no dated work, till 1486; but this is not a possibility which presents itself with any degree of acceptance to my mind. Consequently I am strongly inclined to think that the work printed by Zainer in 1471 probably, and of which the *Imitatio* forms part, should be regarded as the *Editio Princeps*. My own idea is that the date of Peter ther Hoernen's work should be fixed about the year 1484. I produce for inspection both the above-mentioned editions. I have heard of an edition of the first book of the *Imitatio* printed by Arnold ther Hoernen, which is said to be the real first edition. Unlike the Peter ther Hoernen edition, it has no signatures. The copy of which I have heard is said to be unique.

I do not propose going into the question of the authorship of this celebrated work, respecting which there has been so much controversy. De Backer gives a list of works relating to this controversy amounting to 244, and this list might be considerably augmented, for they certainly amount to upwards of 300. One supporter alone of the claims of Gerson the Chancellor of Paris (Mons. Gence) has written thirty-five works on the subject. I do not, however, think I should entirely avoid this interesting topic, particularly as I have devoted some time to its consideration. I may say, therefore, without entering into the details of the evidence which has led me to this conclusion, that I consider the point almost conclusively determined in favour of Thomas à Kempis. As to the others to whom the work has been attributed—Gerson the Chancellor, the Italian Gersen, St. Bernard, Bonaventura, and others—the only one in whose favour a sort of case might be made out is Gerson, the Chancellor of the University of Paris. The strongest point in favour

¹ It is the *Opusculum tripartitum de præceptis decalogi, de confessione et de arte moriendi*.

of the authorship of Gerson, and the one which presents the greatest difficulty to me, is the fact that the majority of the printed editions issued in the fifteenth century attribute the work, not to Thomas à Kempis, but to the Chancellor Gerson.

Of the 55 Latin editions mentioned by De Backer, 33¹ are attributed to Gerson, and 14² only to Thomas à Kempis, and, in addition, 15 of the 16 Italian editions of the fifteenth century are attributed to Gerson and not to Thomas à Kempis.

The case for the Chancellor is certainly stronger than that for any of the others named, but when we consider all the circumstances, the peculiar position and character of this Gerson, the fact that the *Imitatio* does not figure in the list of the Chancellor's writings drawn up by his own brother in 1423 (that is, six years before his death), that in a printed edition of his works in 1488, and again in 1494, the editors both say that many works were wrongly attributed to Gerson, mentioning specifically the *Imitatio* as one of them, at the same time stating that the author was Thomas, a canon regular, we are forced to the conclusion that a sufficiently strong case cannot be made out in Gerson's favour. On the other hand, we find that the first biographer of Thomas à Kempis does claim for him this work as early as 1494. In a book professing to contain the works of Thomas à Kempis, printed by Hockfeder at Nuremberg in 1494, will be found a notice of the author, and on folio 85 the bibliographer says: "And because he (à Kempis) wrote and dictated many treatises in his life, and few know how they are entitled, I intend to describe them, and write out a table of his treatises and books so that all who read and hear them may know whose they are." Mr. Kettlewell in his *Thomas à Kempis and the Brothers of Common Life*, after quoting this sentence from a volume which he styled "one of the rare treasures of the British Museum, for it is one of those existing witnesses which afford incontestable evidence to Thomas à Kempis being the true author of *De Imitatione Christi*, which anyone can examine with his own eyes," goes on to say "this table or catalogue of the works of Thomas à Kempis is found in this same rare edition which we have mentioned, but it is not added immediately after the brief biography of the author, nor at the end of the volume, but is placed on the first leaf, &c.

¹ M. de Gregory reckons 37 editions.

² Bishop Malou reckons, not restricted to Latin editions, 22 editions on the whole.

. . . . In all thirty-eight works are enumerated, the four books of the *De Imitatione Christi* being designated by the first words with which each of the books severally commence, so that they are clearly pointed out." These are remarkable statements. I produce a copy of the edition referred to that you may verify the statements for yourselves.

(1) Thirty-eight works are not mentioned, but twenty-three only. I have compared my copy with the collation in Hain's *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, and it exactly tallies.

(2) The initial words are not given of the *De Imitatione Christi* but the titles of the several chapters are given.

(3) There is nothing to identify this table of contents with the list the biographer intended to make out.

It is clear that either Mr. Kettlewell is under a misapprehension, or that the copy of the Nuremberg edition of 1494 of the works of Thomas à Kempis in the British Museum differs from that described by Hain, and which I exhibit here to-day. It reminds me of a statement of Amort that there were two editions printed at Nuremberg this same year, 1494. It is true that De Backer states that Amort is mistaken, and that one edition only exists. Unfortunately I have not been able to examine the copy in the British Museum and compare it with my own. No doubt in this collection of the works of Thomas à Kempis there is a distinct statement that the *Imitatio Christi* was falsely ascribed to John Gerson, Chancellor of Paris.

Mr. Kettlewell, in his interesting work, makes another alarming statement. On page 429 of his second volume, in referring to this edition of 1494 (which, by the way, he several times in the first volume refers to as of 1491) he says: "Of the works of Thomas à Kempis there were a dozen editions printed before the year 1501." He cites Malou's *Recherches Historiques*, page 87. Here, true enough, we find the statement of Malou, but it is obvious that the *douze* editions of Malou is simply a misprint for *deux* editions, he evidently having in his mind the edition of Nuremberg and an edition printed at Utrecht. As a matter of fact there were three editions only of the works of Thomas à Kempis in the fifteenth century, one without the name of the place where printed, and without a date, but supposed to have been printed about 1475, of which a copy is said to be in the Cologne Library. This work does not profess to give all the author's works. Another, the Utrecht edition, printed by Nic. Ketelaer and Ger. de Leempt about 1473, is entitled *Opera Varia*. Neither of these works contain the *De Imitatione Christi*.

Though I have ventured to express an opinion on the moot point of the authorship in favour of Thomas à Kempis, I must not be taken to endorse the arguments by which many have endeavoured to support the validity of his claims. Thus, Mabillon says: "Thomas was almost universally considered the author until 1604." This is quite inaccurate. Even the late Mr. Waterton, usually most careful in his statements, says: "The rights of Thomas à Kempis to the authorship were never contested until 1616." How can such statements be accepted as accurate in face of the claims to authorship made on the part of others so incessantly from the middle of the fifteenth century.

Of the MSS., seven bear the name of St. Bernard, and between 1480 and 1500 as many as twelve editions were printed as his. Two MSS. have the name of St. Bonaventura, no doubt because the copyist, finding no author's name, attributed the work to somebody whose style appeared to him to harmonize. All the dated MSS. before 1480 are of German or Dutch origin with the exception of one at Padua, and it is said by Mr. Wheatley that the majority of these can be traced to houses connected with Windesheim. I believe the earliest MS. with the name of Gersen is the Padua copy to which I have just referred, but, according to Mabillon, the date which this MS. bears, 1436, has been altered from 1464, and it may be taken that the first MS. with a genuine date attributing the work to Gerson is the St. Germain MS. of 1460 from the Benedictine Abbey of St. Germain des Prés, now in the Paris Library. With this agree two Florence MSS., one of 1464, and the other of 1466; and a Venetian MS. of 1465. Of the undated MSS., one, the Cambray, which is supposed to have been written about 1441, also attributes the *Imitatio Christi* to Gerson.

The earliest MS. of the whole four books with the name of Thomas is, I believe, the Gaesdonck, from the Monastery of Canons Regular at that town, which bears date 1425. The MS. is thirty-five years anterior to the earliest authority which attributes to Gerson, and thirty-nine years anterior to any attributing the work to Gersen. More important perhaps than this is the fact that while the earliest MS. which attributes the authorship to Thomas à Kempis was written forty-six years *before* his death, the oldest MS. which bears the name of Gerson upon it was written thirty-one years *after* his death; and the most ancient MS. bearing the name of Gersen was written about two and a half centuries *after* his death.

Of late years little has been heard in favour of the authorship of any other than Thomas à Kempis, though Dr. Farrar, in the introduction to his English edition of the *Imitatio* in 1894, seems to favour the claims of Gerson the Chancellor, at least to Book Three if not to the whole; and Mr. Benham, in his splendid English edition of 1886, throws his lot entirely in with the mythical Abbot of Vercelli, repudiating the idea of Thomas à Kempis being the author. He dismisses the Chancellor of Paris very summarily, thus: "The *Imitatio* has been attributed to him in consequence of some old copies bearing the name of John Gersen (*sic*) as the author. The first of these, printed at Köln in 1488, is headed thus: *Incipit liber primus Johannis Gersen de contemptu omnium vanitatum mundi*. A list of twenty-four such copies lies before me." All I can say is that the list lying before him must have been tolerably imperfect, though it contained apparently an edition the existence of which I very much doubt!

As to the printed editions of the fifteenth century I have but a word to say, and this is in connection with their number.

Dr. Farrar's statement on the subject, in his introduction already mentioned, is peculiar. He says (page xxviii.): "Before the end of the fifteenth century the *Imitatio* had passed through twenty-two printed editions." Why so particular about the number? Had he said over twenty, or about twenty, one might have passed over the statement as made hastily; but when one finds a definite and specific number, such as twenty-two, named, one is apt to be a little more critical. The fact is, I should have no difficulty in mentioning over one hundred editions of this celebrated work issued from the press before the end of the fifteenth century.

De Backer, in 1864, mentions 87 editions: 55 Latin, 6 French, 16 Italian, 6 German, and 4 Spanish, and his list is by no means exhaustive.

Of the first Latin edition I have already spoken. Of the French editions, the first bears date 1488, and was printed at Tholouse (Tholose) by Henry Mayer. The work in this edition is said to have been first composed by Saint Bernard, or other devout person, and attributed to John Gerson, Chancellor of Paris. The second French edition was issued at Paris in 1493, being printed by Lambert, and the composition is attributed to St. Bernard or John Gerson, and this is the case with most of the French editions of the fifteenth century.

Of the sixteen Italian editions, the first dated was issued in

1488, being printed at Venice by John Rosso da Vercelle, and attributed to Gerson, Chancellor of Paris. The second Italian edition was issued at Venice by Matthew di Codeca, and is also like most of the Italian editions of the fifteenth century, attributed to Gerson, the Chancellor. The first Italian edition bearing the name Gersen was issued between 1476 and 1480, without date, and is mentioned as No. 1,479 by De Backer.

The first German edition with a date was printed at Augsburg by Sorg in 1486; but not one of the seven German editions which appeared in the fifteenth century attribute the work to either Thomas à Kempis, Gerson, or Gersen. They are discreetly silent on the subject of the authorship. The two Dutch editions which appeared in the fifteenth century follow the same course, and do not attribute the authorship to any particular person.

There are many fine collections of this celebrated work; probably the British Museum collection, not yet fully catalogued, is the largest in existence, though it is possible the collection in the Bibliothèque Nationale may exceed it, for as far back as the year 1854 the number of editions in this last great library amounted to 728.

The late Mr. Waterton had an extensive, but somewhat peculiar collection. In it many of the rarer editions found no place. Of the Latin editions of the fifteenth century he had but fifteen, of which four passed to the National collection, and eleven came to augment mine. I may mention that notwithstanding the large collection brought together by Mr. Waterton, I find I have over two hundred editions which he never possessed.

I have thrown together these few notes, trusting they may prove of interest to some who hold this precious volume of the *Imitatio Christi*—which may, perhaps, not unfitly be termed “the devotional book of the human race”—in the highest esteem, and still regard it as one of the finest and choicest productions of the mind of man.

W. A. C.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

French Book-plates. By Walter Hamilton. *London: George Bell & Sons*, 1896. 8vo, pp. x., 360. With 200 illustrations. Price, 10s.

Of the Decorative Illustration of Books, old and new. By Walter Crane. *London: George Bell & Sons*, 1896. 8vo., pp. xii., 303. With 150 illustrations. Price, 10s. 6d.

BOTH of these richly-illustrated volumes amply maintain the high standard of the *Ex-Libris Series*, edited by Mr. Gleeson White. Of the first we have but little to say, partly because it is a second edition—though we can hardly believe that it is as long as four years ago since we noticed its predecessor—partly because Mr. Walter Hamilton is acknowledged to be the leading English authority on his subject, and as long as he keeps to it we can only sit at his feet and learn. Since 1892 the spread of the enthusiasm for book-plates has led to the formation of a *Société française des collectionneurs d'ex-libris*, of which Mr. Hamilton is a vice-president; though he is a little sad that the Society should concern itself, as it does, not only with book-plates, but with signatures in books and book-stamps, as alternative marks of possession. The great additional number of illustrations in Mr. Hamilton's new edition has enabled him to represent every phase of book-plate in France, from the simple type-printed label used by the Bishop of Autun in 1574, to the plate of Dr. Jules le Bayon, dated in the present year, which, with its picture of the Druidical stones at the doctor's birthplace (Carrac, in Brittany), and the Breton peasant playing on his pipe, has all the allusiveness now fashionable. Mr. Hamilton's book is further enriched by a long list of artists and engravers whose signatures are found upon French book-plates; and by a bibliography of the principal works referring to French book-plates, chronologically arranged. It is thus in every respect a very complete piece of work.

Mr. Walter Crane's treatise covers so much larger a field that judicious selection rather than completeness is the quality we must look for; and in this the author, on the whole, does not fail us. One or two gaps are, indeed, not easily pardoned. Old English books, for instance, though far inferior to the best continental work, do not deserve to be absolutely passed over; some of these from Pynson's press being really fine. Early Spanish books, again, often possess a rich and massive effect, which ought to have appealed to Mr. Crane's decorative instinct. These, however, are difficult to meet with; but the Dutch books of the fifteenth century, about which Sir W. M. Conway wrote his important work, *The Woodcutters of the Netherlands*, are by no means so rare; and the illustrations in the best of them, to our thinking, surpass all contemporary German work. In Mr. Crane's book they are only represented

by two cuts ; while the countless French books, which, from 1480 to 1550, were so full of interesting illustrations, and have so many different phases of decorative interest, are honoured by no more than three reproductions, and some rather perfunctory notices in the text. Italy and Germany, we are glad to say, come off much better ; and Mr. Crane, who, throughout the book, approaches his subject as an artist and illustrator, and not as a bookworm, shows considerable judgment in his rapid survey of the early history of book-illustration in these countries. His choice, moreover, of examples for reproduction is always sound ; and in one or two instances he has raised some old book, with which we were familiar, to a higher place in our esteem, from the skill with which he has picked out precisely the best illustration it contains.

Having traced the history of book-illustration, after a little preliminary coquetting with illuminated manuscripts, from the invention of printing to the middle of the sixteenth century, principally with reference to Italy and Germany, Mr. Crane takes a sudden leap, and, with some stray notes on Hogarth, Bewick, and Flaxman, plunges at once into English bookwork of the last thirty years. There is some justification for the leap, inasmuch as the books of the intermediate centuries always violated Mr. Crane's fundamental canons of the relations which should exist between text and illustration ; and although some of the copper-plates in Dutch and English books of the latter part of the sixteenth century and the beginning of the seventeenth have other merits, while the French *livres à vignette* of the eighteenth century are often charming, neither of these classes can be taken as models of book-illustration ; and the appeal they make to a critic whose sympathies are mediæval and romantic is necessarily but feeble. The splendid series of illustrations which Mr. Crane has got together from the books of our own day show how widespread, at least in England, has been the return to earlier ideals of book-art, a return in which Mr. Crane himself has played a man's part. The existence of Mr. Pennell's companion volume on *Modern Book-Illustration* excused Mr. Crane in this section of his subject from taking a wider view ; and the last chapters of his book, with their numberless illustrations, give a vivid impression of the great value of the contribution to the art of books which the English illustrators of our own generation have already made and are still making. Altogether Mr. Crane has produced a fascinating work, and one which every book-lover must be pleased to possess.

The Library Association.

SEASON 1896—1897. MONTHLY MEETING.

THE SECOND MONTHLY MEETING of the season was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, December 14th. at 8 p.m. Present : Mr. H. R. Tedder, hon. treasurer (in the chair), 32 members, and 9 visitors. The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

The Hon. Secretary announced that the American Library Association had agreed upon a date for the International Conference to be held in London during the ensuing summer.

A paper entitled,

“SOME REMARKS ON THE EDUCATION OF A LIBRARY ASSISTANT :
A PLEA,”

by Mr. H. D. Roberts, was read ; and discussed by Messrs. Herbert Jones, Carter, Clarke, Elmendorf, Inkster, Brown, MacAlister, MacAlpine, Sir William Bailey and Miss James. A vote of thanks to the author of the paper brought the meeting to a close.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

BATH.—By the will of the late Mrs. Roxburgh, a wealthy lady who spent the latter years of her life in Bath, that city has received some handsome bequests. To the corporation a sum of about £8,000 is bequeathed, to be devoted to the foundation of an art gallery, with or without a public library in connection with it. Mrs. Roxburgh also provided for the establishment of scholarships of the gross annual value of £50 for pupils attending the Bath Technical, Secondary, and Art Schools.

BRISTOL.—The offer of Sir W. H. Wills, M.P., to build a public library at St. George's, an artisan suburb of Bristol, on condition that the local council adopt the Act and find a site, has been accepted.

INVERNESS.—On November 17th, at a meeting of the Inverness Library Committee, a proposal was submitted by Councillor MacLean to open the reading-room of the public library on Sundays between four o'clock and six in the afternoon, and eight to ten in the evening, the newspapers to be removed from the table, and only literature of a moral and religious nature substituted. Further, that the reading room be opened on fast days and holidays. Mr. MacLean said that his desire was to benefit the working classes of the town, who often perforce had to walk about the streets on Sunday. Mr. Fraser, a working-man representative, seconded Mr. MacLean's motion. Bailie Smith, the convener, supported the proposal in a vigorous speech, and said that although the people of Inverness were strong Sabbatarians, and the proposal would cause some discussion, yet he approved of Mr. MacLean's motion, as he thought there was no harm in it. Indeed, he would go further, and suggest that the newspapers be allowed to lie on the tables; otherwise it would be difficult to distinguish what literature would be suitable for Sunday reading. Mr. Mackenzie, publisher, moved an amendment, primarily on the ground that the Committee had no power to open the library on Sunday unless there was some alteration in the bye-laws. The amendment was seconded, and after a warm discussion the proposal to open the reading room on Sundays was defeated by eight votes to five.

LANCASTER.—The Town Council have purchased property for the extension of the Storey Institute, technical school, and public library.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—An account of the work of the library authorities at Battersea, with an excellent portrait of Mr. Inkster, appears in *London*, December 3rd.

LONDON: BOW.—An important offer has been made to the Bow Vestry by the committee of the Bow and Bromley Institute. The penny library rate for the parish will only realise about £600, too small a sum to put the Libraries Act into force at present. The Bow and Bromley Institute is about to become merged into the People's Palace, and the committee have offered to the vestry their library of 5,000 volumes as a nucleus for a public library. They also offer the vestry their reading rooms, which are situated over Bow Station. The offer has been referred to a committee.

LONDON: CAMBERWELL.—*Opening of the Nunhead Public Library.*—It was expected that Lady Burne-Jones would have, on Tuesday, December 1st, formally declared open the new public library at Nunhead Green—which makes the fifth institution of the sort now provided for the use of the people of the parish of Camberwell—but she was absent through indisposition, and her place was taken at short notice by Mrs. Wallace, wife of Mr. Matthew Wallace, J.P., chairman of the Camberwell Vestry, who presided at the function. There was a large attendance, including a fair proportion of ladies, in the news-room of the library, where the ceremony took place, and the chairman was supported by Mr. Passmore Edwards, the donor of the building, and Mrs. Edwards, and the members of the Library Committee. The chairman, in announcing that Lady Burne-Jones was unable, through illness, to attend, read a letter from her expressing her great disappointment, and stated that by her son, Mr. Philip Burne-Jones, she had sent a few written words to take the place of her speech. Mr. Wallace formally requested his wife to declare the building open, referring in words of high eulogy to the generosity of Mr. Passmore Edwards. Mr. Burne-Jones read his mother's written address, which remarked upon the course taken in Camberwell in regard to public libraries since 1878, when that parish was polled and refused to adopt the Act. A more important thing than the opening of that library was the opening of the books it contained, and she desired to impress upon the public that they should look upon those public libraries as their own, get familiar with them, and remember their responsibilities in connection with them. A change had recently taken place in the constitution of the body of officers who were entrusted with the management of such institutions in Camberwell, but in the last report presented by the retiring Commissioners the important announcement appeared that the South London Fine Art Gallery in the Peckham Road had been transferred from private to public control during their last year of office, and technical and art schools were being built in connection with it. From many different sources help had been given in many different ways, and the desire of all had been to do the widest good possible. As to Camberwell, it was as those who lived in it had made it. Whatever was good in it they were right to rejoice in, and whatever was bad they were bound to try and alter. Mr. Passmore Edwards was presented by the chairman with a bound catalogue of the library, and then Mrs. Wallace, in a charming speech, declared the institution open. Mr. E. R. Phillips, chairman of the Libraries' Committee, and Mr. J. Somerville, its vice-chairman, moved and seconded a proposition that, while

deeply regretting the absence of Lady Burne-Jones, the meeting heartily thanked Mrs. Wallace, and Mr. Burne-Jones, on behalf of his mother, and the chairman, on behalf of his wife, acknowledged the compliment. On the motion of Mr. W. Scott, seconded by Major Thornhill, thanks were accorded to Mr. Passmore Edwards, and that gentleman responding, the proceedings terminated with an expression of thanks to the chair. The building, which contains news and magazine rooms, and a lending library with a store-room adjoining, all on the ground floor, is handsomely and substantially, if plainly, fitted up; and the library opens with a stock of 6,292 volumes—there is space for 13,000. The cost of the whole will not much exceed the original estimate of £2,500.

LONDON: GUILDHALL.—Although the scheme for the purchase by public subscription of the Bonaparte Collection for the Guildhall Library has not been realised, the scheme is not likely to be without some substantial result. Several subscribers, including the Bishop of Stepney and Dr. W. Aldis Wright, have requested that their donations should be devoted to the purchase of a good working collection of philological books for the Guildhall Library.

LONDON: HAMMERSMITH.—Mr. Passmore Edwards, on December 16th, unveiled a medallion portrait of the late Mr. Charles Keene, the *Punch* artist, at the Shepherd's Bush Public Library, in the presence of a large company. Prebendary Snowden welcomed Mr. Edwards, who said he was glad to have the opportunity of taking part in the celebration. Mr. Henry Keene, who said his brother's likeness was admirably reproduced, proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Edwards, which was unanimously accorded. The medallion occupies a prominent position in the entrance hall of the library given by Mr. Passmore Edwards.

LONDON: HAMPSTEAD.—The foundation-stone of the new central library in the Finchley Road, Hampstead, was laid by Mr. H. Harben, J.P., chairman of the vestry. Mr. C. W. Ryalls, LL.D., chairman of the library committee, in asking Mr. Harben to perform the duty, dwelt upon the munificence of the latter gentleman, who, in addition to £8,500 already given, has promised another £1,500 towards the erection of the building. Sir Walter Besant, in moving the vote of thanks to Mr. Harben for his generous gift, spoke of the utility of public libraries. They did not exist for serious students alone, but were intended for all classes. They could not expect a working man after twelve hours' work to come to read up works on trigonometry and Hebrew. The library would take young people out of the streets at the most dangerous period of their lives, viz., between leaving school and manhood.

LONDON: HOUSE OF LORDS.—The post of librarian of the House of Lords will, it is understood, be left vacant very shortly by the retirement of Mr. Pulman, who has held the post for thirty-five years, and has been connected with the library for over half a century. Little doubt is entertained that the Lord Chancellor will appoint Mr. Parker, who has been assistant-librarian for fifteen years past, to fill his place. Though the salary—£810—is less than that paid to the librarian of the House of Commons, who receives £1,000, there is a good official residence in the Upper House attached to the post.

LONDON: PUTNEY.—Sir George Newnes has intimated to the Putney Library Commissioners that he will make a gift of a new building to the parish to supersede the present inadequate library. The new building will be erected on the site of the existing library in the Disraeli

Road, Putney. The Commissioners have accepted the generous offer with thanks. Sir George Newnes is a resident of Putney.

LONDON: ST. BRIDE'S.—The public lending and reference library at the St. Bride Foundation Institute, which is free to anyone resident or employed in the neighbourhood of Fleet Street, has just completed its first year of work. It was opened by Sir Walter Besant on November 20th, 1895, between which date and November 20th of this year, 53,393 books have been issued and 2,664 borrowers enrolled. In addition to the general library, the institute possesses a very valuable library of technical works on printing and the allied arts, intended especially for the use of students in the printing schools of the institute.

LONDON: STREATHAM.—The Streatham Library Commissioners have resolved to establish a branch library at Balham, and to ask the Streatham Vestry to sanction the borrowing of £1,500 for the erection of a suitable building on the freehold site in Ramsden Road, Balham, which Mr. Tate has offered for the purpose.

NEWCASTLE.—At a meeting of the Newcastle Corporation, December 2nd, a letter was read from Alderman W. H. Stephenson, a well-known Wesleyan, who has been thrice Mayor of the city, offering to be at the expense of a branch public library for the east district, similar to the one he had erected for the western district. There the Corporation gave the site off the Elswick Public Park, and the building put up by Alderman Stephenson cost £5,000. He now proposes to balance the gift by giving the same benefit to the people in the Heaton and Byker district. The Council unanimously accepted the offer, and will give a site off the Heaton Park.

STROUD, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.—On December 2nd, the Urban District Council passed a resolution to adopt the Public Libraries Act, and to accept the offer of the Stroud Public Library Committee to hand over the contents of the library, the use of the building, and the income of the endowment fund to the Council, the change to date from February 1, 1897.

THORNE.—The ratepayers of Thorne have decided against the adoption of the Public Libraries Act by 180 votes to 64. The Parish Council scheme involved an expenditure of £55 per annum, equal to a rate of $\frac{3}{4}$ d. in the pound. Very little interest was manifested, one-fourth only of the electors visiting the polling-station.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—Mrs. Isabella Medge has been appointed librarian of the Wolverhampton Library, in place of Mrs. Cooper, deceased.

In connection with Queen Street Church, Wolverhampton (Dr. Berry's), a "Bantock Memorial Library" has been provided to commemorate the late Alderman Thomas Bantock.



Library Economics.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Everyone is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries, in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor not later than the 10th of each month.

NOTES.

5. **Bibliography of Librarianship.**—It is proposed to issue in instalments a list of books, articles and papers on every topic connected with library work, and we shall be glad to receive a note of any old or out-of-the-way book, pamphlet, or paper bearing on the main subject, or any of its sub-divisions. The List will be issued in classified divisions, beginning with Legislation, and will be continued in future numbers of the LIBRARY. The next subject will be "Library Buildings," and anything on that subject will be gladly noted. Exact bibliographical descriptions are not necessary, only brief titles, authors, and dates.

LIST OF BOOKS, ETC., ON LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

STATUTES.

- 1708. Act for the Better Preservation of Public Libraries in that Part of Great Britain called England. 7 Anne.
- 1842. Income Tax Act.
- 1843. Act to Exempt from Rates Scientific or Literary Societies. 6 & 7 Vict., c. 36.
- 1845. Museums Act.
- 1850. Public Libraries Act. 13 & 14 Vict., c. 65.
- 1854. Public Libraries (Scotland) Act.
- 1855. Public Libraries (Ireland) Act. 18 & 19 Vict., c. 40.
- 1855. Public Libraries Act. 18 & 19 Vict., c. 70.
- 1861. Malicious Injuries to Property Act (England & Ireland).
- 1866. Public Libraries Amendment Act.
- 1871. Public Libraries (England) Amendment Act.
- 1877. Public Libraries (Ireland) Amendment Act. 40 & 41 Vict., c. 15.
- 1877. Public Libraries Amendment Act. 40 & 41 Vict., c. 54.
- 1879. District Auditors Act.
- 1884. Public Libraries Act.
- 1887. Public Libraries Acts Amendment Act. 50 & 51 Vict. c. 22.
- 1887. Public Libraries Consolidation (Scotland) Act. 50 & 51 Vict., c. 42.
- 1889. Public Libraries Acts Amendment Act.
- 1889. Technical Instruction Act.
- 1890. Public Libraries Acts Amendment Act.
- 1890. Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Duties Act.
- 1891. Technical Instruction Act.

- 1891. Museums and Gymnasiums Act.
- 1891. Schools for Science and Art Act.
- 1892. Public Libraries Act. 55 & 56 Vict., c. 53. (English Consolidation Act.)
- 1893. Public Libraries (Amendment) Act. (Power of adoption transferred to local authorities.)
- 1894. Act to Amend the Public Libraries Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1887.
- 1894. Public Libraries (Ireland) Act. 57 & 58 Vict., c. 38.
- 1894. Local Government Act.

WORKS ON LIBRARY LAW.

- 1858. Fielde (M. H.), "On the advantages of Free Public News Rooms and Lending Libraries, with Remarks on the Public Libraries Act, 18th and 19th Vict., Cap. 70. . . in an address to the Ratepayers of Camberwell."—London, pp. 70.
- 1859. Edwards (Edward), "Memoirs of Libraries." 2 vols.
- 1869. "Free Town Libraries."
- 1874. Chambers (G. F.), "Digest of the Law relating to Public Libraries and Museums," &c.
- 1879. Chambers (G. F.), "Digest of the Law relating to Public Libraries and Museums, &c." Second edition.
- 1879. Nicholson (E. B.), "Consolidation and Amendment of the Public Libraries Acts for England." *Transactions of the L. A. U. K.*, 1879, p. 21.
- 1881. Axon (W. E. A.), "Legislation for Public Libraries." *Transactions of L. A. U. K.*, 1881, p. 31.
- 1886. Greenwood (T.), "Public Libraries."
- 1886. Ogle (J. J.), "Extension of the Public Libraries Acts to Small Places." *Library Chronicle*, vol. iv., p. 17.
- 1887. Greenwood (T.), "Public Libraries." Second edition.
- 1888. Pacy (F.), "Borrowing and Rating Powers under the Public Libraries Acts." *Library Chronicle*, vol. v., p. 45.
- 1889. Chambers (G. F.), "Law Relating to Public Libraries," &c. Third edition.
- 1890. Greenwood (T.), "Public Libraries." Third edition.
- 1890. Whale (G.), "Public Library Legislation." *LIBRARY*, vol. ii., p. 454.
- 1892. Fovargue (H. W.) and J. J. Ogle, "Public Library Manual." Part I: Library Legislation (1855-1890).
- 1892. Greenwood (T.), "Public Libraries." Fourth edition.
- 1893. Fovargue and Ogle, "Public Library Legislation." (L. A. Series, No. 2).
- 1894. Fovargue (H. W.), "Parish Councils and the Libraries Acts." *LIBRARY*, vol. vi., p. 307.
- 1895. "Library Association Year Book."
- 1896. Fovargue (H. W.), "Adoption of the Public Libraries Acts." (L. A. Series, No. 6.)
- 1896. Fovargue (H. W.), "Public Library Law." *LIBRARY*, vol. viii. p. 435.
- 1897. Greenwood's "Library Year Book."

6. **Examination of Library Assistants.**—The practice of Bristol, Manchester and other places, of instituting general knowledge examinations for assistants *before* appointments are made, seems to hold out more promise than classes and tests *afterwards*. If assistantships are only granted to well-educated lads and girls in the first instance the whole status of library staffs would gradually be raised and the technical training of intelligent assistants would become a pleasure instead of a

toil. Many library committees make the mistake of appointing assistants by favour instead of by merit, and the result often is that a librarian receives little, if any, help in the higher branches of work, because he has to contend with illiterate and dense material. Why should examinations not be conducted by library committees for appointments on their staffs? We think it a most desirable thing, and should suggest the following subjects as a sufficient test of a candidate's abilities :—

Arithmetic, elementary.

History, British, chiefly.

Geography, general.

English Literature. (Say primers of Brooke and Logie Robertson).

Handwriting, grammar and spelling could be judged by the answers to the above. It is well known to most librarians that very few assistants have the remotest idea of elementary geography or history, while most of them are absolutely ignorant of science, or even the names of its specific departments. Opinions are invited on this important topic.

7. Infectious Diseases.—From time to time outcries are raised in different parts of the country about the communication of infectious diseases by means of library books. Newspapers take up the question, microbes swarm around, and bacteriologists produce their theories for and against the book as a host to disease germs. The question as to whether books do or can convey disease is not so much a matter for librarians as that of rapidly discovering the presence in disease-stricken houses of library books, and having them disinfected or destroyed, out of deference to public opinion. The side on which a public official or institution should err, ought to be the *safe* one, and we lean to the view that, as the annual cost would be trifling, the only effective means of allaying the public uneasiness is to destroy books found in infected houses. Various towns have put in force regulations whereby the chance of infected or suspected books getting into circulation without check is impossible. By arrangement between the local sanitary, or public health committee and the library committee, householders are compelled to notify the presence or not of library books in their residences, and the sanitary officers collect, and either destroy or try and disinfect such books. This seems the only effective and proper course. No doubt in many cases the public health boards would either entirely replace, or help the library committees to replace books, should they have to be destroyed in large numbers; which, however, is never likely to be common. We know of towns where ten shillings to twenty shillings per annum covers the cost of these precautions. We doubt the possibility of thoroughly disinfecting a book by chemical means owing to its ungetatability; and the exposure to steam at a very high temperature, if effective, means destruction to the binding, and often to the book itself. Everything considered, the complete destruction of suspected books seems the only way of meeting the case to the satisfaction of the public.

QUERIES.

5. Grants for Technical Books.—Can anyone supply a list of places which have benefited under the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Duties Act, 1890? A certain library board is pushing its claims with the local county council, and is in need of this information.—M.

6. Indexing.—Is there any recognised way of indexing books so that topics do not require to be written over and over again? While writing the index to a work of several hundred pages it occurred to me that perhaps some mechanical or partly mechanical method was in existence.—B.

7. **Ouida.**—What is the correct name of this lady, and how should it appear in a catalogue? I have seen it as “Ramée (Louisa de la),” “Ramé (Louisa de la),” “De la Ramee,” and “La Ramé.” According to the Association Rules, Ouida’s real name being an English one, like De Foe and De Morgan, should be catalogued as De la Ramé or De la Ramée, whichever is the correct form.

8. **Cataloguing of Music.**—Will someone who has gone into the matter thoroughly, give a series of rules for the cataloguing of musical texts and the literature of music? With regard to operatic works there seems a difficulty in dealing with the poet who supplies the *libretto* or “book.” Some title-pages have as many as four names—composer, poet, translator, and musical editor. What is generally done in these circumstances?

COMMENTS ON NOTES.

1. **Co-operation.**—Several librarians have expressed their willingness to associate themselves in any scheme which may be devised for the mutual benefit of the co-operating libraries. While the idea is maturing in the minds of those who have not yet responded, we shall be glad to receive practical proposals for discussion.

2. **Periodical Covers.**—Only one practical suggestion has been received on this matter. The proposal is to strengthen and improve the existing type of cover by using pegamoid cloth instead of either full or half leather. We have no special knowledge of this material beyond that “pegamoid” is a method of treating leather, cloth, paper, and other substances, with a view to rendering them less destructible and more lasting. A specimen of pegamoid cloth, as we suppose it must be called, grained to imitate leather, we have severely tested by soaking it in water, scraping, and creasing, but have made very little impression. It seems to be impervious to dirt, and capable of being washed without damage to the material. From all this it seems to be worth experimenting with, both for ordinary binding and reading covers; and we should be glad to have an account of experiences from anyone. The main objection appears to be its cost; but saving may be possible in other ways.

3. **Checking of Periodicals.**—Mr. J. D. Brown, of Clerkenwell Library, writes:—“Your idea of ruled cards for marking-off magazines is right, but your dimensions are wrong. Just try and get fifty-two spaces on a six-inch card, and then see if you won’t require a microscope to assist in making entries.” He then goes on to say that at Clerkenwell they have adopted one kind of ruling for every sort of periodical—weekly, monthly, or other—the only distinction being a difference in the colour of the cards. The ruling for weeklies is used, with twelve columns and fifty-two spaces, so that each card can last twelve years for monthlies or weeklies, six years for twice-a-weeklies, four years for thrice-a-weeklies, and two years for dailies. To get over any difficulty which may arise as between dates of receipt and dates of publication, he suggests the use of two columns for weeklies, the first to be filled up in advance in red ink with dates of publication; and against these, in the next column, the dates of actual receipt to be entered in black ink in the usual way. This will, of course, reduce the life of the card to six years. Monthlies, he also suggests, could be marked off by previously entering the names of the months in red ink on alternate spaces, and then marking off in the space below with the date of receipt. Thus:—

Weeklies.		Monthlies.	
1897.		1897.	
Date.	Received.		
Jan. 2	Jan. 2	Jan.	—Red
„ 8	„ 8	Dec. 26	—Black
„ 15	„ 15	Feb.	—Red
„ 22	„ 21	Jan. 26	—Black
„ 29		Mar.	

But there are many ways of using these cards, and we have to thank Mr. Brown for pointing out these improvements. The size of the uniform cards used at Clerkenwell is about 10 in. × 6 in.; and anyone who sends a blank directed postcard or reply postcard to Mr. Brown will be furnished with the address of the vendor. The cost is very low.

REPLIES TO QUERIES.

1. “Dick Donovan.”—J. S. E. has read all the Donovan, McGovan, Muddock books, or most of them; and is of opinion that, whoever J. E. Muddock may be, “Dick Donovan” and “James McGovan” are one and the same person. He points out similarities in a common knowledge of localities in Manchester and Glasgow as proving his point.

4. Medical Works.—B. thinks it highly undesirable for any kind of medical book to be on the shelves of a popular lending library, and says that the “unbridled use of medical dictionaries is more likely to lead to the undertaker than either the doctor or apothecary!” Will we ever have such a verdict from a coroner’s jury as this: “Poisoned through reading Medical Books from the Public Library”?

The Library Assistants’ Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association’s examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the “Corner.”]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the “Corner” under the notice of their Assistants.]

MR. J. W. KNAPMANN has pointed out that Davy’s *Consolations in Travel* is placed in the Royal Institution Library Catalogue under Class III., Sciences and Arts, Division I., Moral and Intellectual Philosophy; Sub-division 5, Essays, Fables, Proverbs, &c. The full title is *Consola-*

tions in Travel, or the Last Days of a Philosopher. It is in seven dialogues:—(1) The Vision; (2) Discussions connected with the Vision in the Colosseum; (3) The Unknown; (4) The Proteus, or Immortality; (5) The Chemical Philosopher; (6) Pola, or Time; (7) The Chemical Elements.

* * *

Mr. KNAPMANN also writes to correct an error in last month's Corner. The forthcoming examination is to be on January 12th.

* * *

TITLES like *La Mascotte*, *La Cigale*, *La Favorita*, *I Puritani*, *Il Trovatore*, *Un Ballo in Maschera*, *L'Immortel*, *Les Misérables* follow the Library Association rule for arrangement of individual works (Rule 38c), viz., in alphabetical order of titles, *under the first word, not an article or a preposition having the meaning of "concerning."* It is surely very strange that we should have been asked about so simple a matter. La, I, Un, L', Les do not affect the order of the titles.

* * *

THE names submitted for opinion as to the proper first word we would place as under—

von Eckstædt (Count Charles Frederick Vitzthum),
with a cross reference from Vitzthum.
de Beauregard (Marquis Henry Joseph Costa).
Erbach (Count George Albert).
Dost (Mohammed (Amir), *Khan of Cabul*).
Saint-Amand (A. L. Imbert).
d'Ideville (Count H.).
d'Herisson (Comte).
de Trueba y Cosio (Don Telesforo).
Lin-Le.

* * *

CUTTER'S *Rules* (19 *et seq.*) discuss the arrangement of authors' names with a fair amount of fulness, and we refer our readers thereto for the reasons for the above arrangement, only desiring them to allow for the difference in the position of the territorial particle which we prefer to print before the name in lower case type, whilst ignoring the particle in the alphabetical arrangement.

* * *

THERE are two books now in the remainder market, which we should like to see in the private library of every library assistant. One is Edward Edwards' *Lives of the Founders of the British Museum*, which is offered by the second-hand dealers for a quarter the published price; the other is Prothero's delightful and stimulating *Life of Henry Bradshaw*, which may be purchased for less than a third of the price of issue. Everything relating to the history of our National Library ought to be of interest to us, but the record of the men who have amassed the treasure in this great Keep should prove of special use as well as interest. Many out-of-the-way bits of information on bibliography and on liturgiology are to be gleaned from Bradshaw's *Life*, but its chief value is as stimulus for a librarian's work.

* * *

WE should like also to recommend a little book we have lately obtained through the Library Bureau, entitled, *San Francisco Cataloguing*, which is issued with Perkins' *Rational Classification of Literature*, and may be had for four shillings. We would not recommend it as a sub-

stitute for Cutter's *Rules*, but rather as an introduction thereto, and for its terse and suggestive statements of first principles.

THE *Classification*, though dating from 1882, is worthy of attention, with its eight main classes, sixty-nine sub-classes, and hundreds of close divisions. Like Dewey's better-known system, it is furnished with an index of about 3,500 subject-headings. This classification has the great merit of being a natural one. Librarians who want a ready-made and simple system of classification might do much worse than adopt this of the San Francisco Library.

MR. J. HIBBERT SWANN, of the Manchester Public Libraries, has written recommending a small pamphlet published in 1879, entitled, *Authors of the Day, or List of the Literary Profession for 1879, with a Classified Index of Subjects, and a List of Pseudonyms and Pen-names*, edited by Wm. Hove. "The list of pseudonyms," says Mr. Swann, "contains some information I have not seen elsewhere."

MR. SWANN will add to the indebtedness of assistants if he will state where the pamphlet can be purchased; or, failing that, if he will transcribe the pen-names it contains, which are not in the better known collections, and send them for publication.

BY-THE-BYE, we learned the other day that "John Ackworth," the author of *Clog-Shop Chronicles*, is the Rev. F. R. Smith.

THE answers to the November questions leave much to be desired. The word *brief*, in the first question, seems to have been missed by "T. R. Y." and "Pulicis Morsus." We like the answer of "Alpha" best, as it is apparently wholly natural in expression, though very defective as criticism. The other answers are too reminiscent of high-flown review articles, and we wish that the limits of quotation had always been indicated.

QUESTION 2 was answered admirably by "T. R. Y." as follows: Nepos (Cornelius), Ovidius Naso (Publius), Thucydides, Cicero (Marcus Tullius), Livius (Titus) *Patavinus*.

"ALPHA" does not seem to know that Tully and Cicero are the same author. "Pulicis Morsus" lacks uniformity in the language adopted for the names, though he quite understands who the authors are. If Tully is adopted, Livius is out of place; if Livius, Ovidius, and not Ovid, should be selected as heading.

"ALPHA'S" answer to No. 3 is the best: "*Opera* is singular when used in the English language, and generally denotes some one musical work. It is plural in Latin, being the nom., voc., and acc. pl. of *opus*, *operis* (n.) = a work. *Opera* is the missing word from the title given, which should read: *Sallustius: opera quæ extant*. There is, however, an inaccuracy, or rather a looseness of expression, in the first part of this answer. "Pulicis Morsus" says "*opera* is singular, meaning a play set to music, plural meaning works," which is admirable; but he spoils his answer by an inaccurate and pedantic extension of the title of Sallust's works. "Alpha" should remember that musicians often call "some one musical work" *opus x*, where *x* stands for a number indi-

cating the order of composition. Dr. Samuel Butler's works on Evolution, &c., are numbered on a similar system : *op.* 1, *op.* 2, &c.

* * *

OWING to the fewness of the replies, and the deficiencies of each paper, I am unable to award a prize this month. From the answers to questions received for our last number we are able to make up a list of poems on Robert Burns, which may interest our readers :—

Browning (E. B.). "A Vision of Poets." *Lines* : "And Burns with pungent passionings," &c.

Byron (Lord). "English Bards and Scotch Reviewers." *Lines* : "What ! must deserted poesy still weep," &c.

Campbell (T.). "Ode to the Memory of Burns."

Coleridge (S. T.). "To a Friend."

Hemans (Mrs.). "A Tribute to the Genius of Robert Burns."

Holmes (O. W.). "For the Burns Centennial Celebration."

Keats (J.). "On visiting the Tomb of Burns."

Landor (W. S.). "To the Daisy."

Longfellow (H. W.). "Robert Burns."

Lowell (J. R.). "At the Burns Centennial."

Montgomery (J.). "Robert Burns."

Rosetti (D.). "On Burns."

Shelley (P. B.). "Peter Bell the Third." *Lines* : "'Tis you are cold ; for I, not coy," &c.

Swinburne (A. C.). "Burns' Centenary."

Tannahill (R.). "Dirge on Burns' Funeral."

" Three Odes.

Watson (J.). "The Tomb of Burns."

Whittier (J. G.). "Burns : on receiving a Sprig of Heather."

Wordsworth (W.). "At the Grave of Burns."

" "Thoughts suggested the day following on the Banks of the Nith."

QUESTIONS.

1. Give an account, not exceeding 300 words, of Coventry Patmore's *Angel in the House*. Mention the title of one prose work of Patmore's which you have seen.

2. Distinguish between the following proper names : Lucan, Lucian ; Lucrece, Lucretius ; Polydore Vergil, Vergil ; stating the literary associations of each.

3. Name five mystic writers, and give the century in which each flourished, the language in which they wrote, and their nationality.

4. What sources would you consult to determine the name of the writer of an anonymous book given to you to catalogue ?

* * *

P.S.—A PAPER of answers marked "Otho" arrived late. We should have no hesitation in awarding the prize to this paper for the excellence of the account of the character and scope of William Morris's work ; but unfortunately the answers to Questions 2 and 3 contain serious errors. Below we give some extracts from the paper on William Morris.

* * *

"William Morris was one of our foremost contemporary poets as well as a distinguished writer in prose. In the study of his works the feeling that appears to have been always upon him while writing, and which especially strikes the reader as ever present, is the desire to raise

human beings to a higher level, and to create in them a desire to be surrounded by things beautiful and pleasant to the senses. His greatest and best work, *The Earthly Paradise*, especially illustrates this feeling. This is a rare treasure-house of lovely old-world tales versified, and including many of the most famous of the hero tales of Greek mythology and the romances of the middle ages. The characters are extremely life-like, and the love-motif continually present is faultless as regards its purity, while the pages abound with passages of picturesque description. Its perusal is a comfort to sufferers and a delight to others. . . . A volume entitled *News from Nowhere* is undoubtedly the finest prose work."

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE third monthly meeting of the Library Assistants' Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Wednesday, December 2nd, when Mr. Frank Campbell, British Museum, read a paper on "Edward Edwards." Mr. Carter presided, and there was a moderate attendance. Mr. Edwards, as many are aware, was one of the most energetic workers in the founding of public libraries, and the first librarian of the Manchester Public Libraries. Mr. Campbell was thoroughly in sympathy with his subject, and he considered that Mr. Edwards had never had sufficient credit for the amount of work he had accomplished. The paper included an interesting account of Mr. Edwards' life and bibliographical work, with a description of some of his numerous publications. A short discussion followed.

The annual concert of the Library Assistants' Association was held at St. Martin's Town Hall, on Wednesday, December 9th, when, notwithstanding a wretched evening, there was a large attendance, about 150 members and friends being present. An excellent programme had been arranged, and the gratuitous services of some first-class artistes secured, Miss North, Battersea Public Library, and Mr. Dinelli, Hamersmith Public Library, being amongst the number. Mr. Nash, Clapham Public Library, also sang during the evening. After paying all expenses a balance of £3 remains, which will be devoted to the Book Fund of the Association. Messrs. Carter, Dyer, Headicar, and Roberts were responsible for the whole of the arrangements, and great credit is due to them for the excellent way in which the affair was managed. It is intended to hold a social evening about the end of March.

Mr. Greenwood has signified his intention of presenting a copy of the last edition of his *Public Libraries* to each member of the Association. This generous gift will be much appreciated, and will be of great service to the recipients.

The Committee have purchased the whole of the works recommended in the preliminary prospectus of the Summer School Committee, which were not already in the library. It is hoped that members will avail themselves of the opportunity of borrowing these books.

F. M. R.

The Annual Subscription to the "Library" is 12/-, post free, paid in advance.

NOTICE.—All communications intended for the Editor, and books for review, should be addressed to him at 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

The Class List.¹

IN the May, June and July numbers of *THE LIBRARY* for 1893,² of five library catalogues reviewed, four are dictionary catalogues, and one only is classed. Two years pass by—as they say in the novels. We open *THE LIBRARY* for June, 1895,³ and find therein twenty-four catalogues reviewed, of which no less than twelve are classed. And among these devotees of the classed catalogue are names of weight, like Chelsea, Clerkenwell, Halifax, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne—Newcastle, the birthplace of a particular and much-imitated type of dictionary catalogue, which perhaps for convenience we may term the “Haggerstonian.”

This shows that a general reaction is taking place in favour of the once much-abused classified catalogue.

Some day somebody ought to write the story of the rise, the glory, and the decline of the dictionary catalogue. It will be an instructive chapter of catalogue history. The principle of the dictionary catalogue is, as I think, inherently bad. It exalts an A B C classification over a classification by topic—this is at once its glory and its shame. But we have reason to be grateful to it, for it has taught us something. And if we are coming back to the classified catalogue, we are coming back to it with a better understanding of it than our predecessors had. We have added to it a form of Subject Index which is practically a graft on the old classified catalogue of the supreme virtue of the dictionary type. We have the immense convenience of the A B C classification, but subordinated to the classification by topic. It is not a return therefore along a circle, back to the same point, but along a spiral, back to a point above it, in accordance with the general law of evolution.

I have referred to the fact that, out of twenty-four catalogues reviewed in a certain number of *THE LIBRARY*, twelve were classed. But a further fact claims notice. Of these twelve,

¹ Read before the 19th Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

² p. 155, *et. seq.*

³ p. 188, *et. seq.*

three were lists confined to particular classes, two being lending library lists. And since then other classified section lists of lending libraries have appeared. The practice of issuing reference catalogues in sections is old enough ; as applied to lending library catalogues it is of recent growth.

It is curious to observe how the economy of the reference library is inoculating that of the lending. Detailed shelf classification was considered the correct thing for the reference library, when great, and all but useless divisions like "Arts and Sciences," were considered quite specialized enough for the shelf arrangement of the lending. So too, class lists, hitherto a portion of the peculiar economy of the reference library, are now growing rapidly into favour as the most convenient method of making known the contents of the lending library also.

The days of exhaustive public library catalogues between single covers are seemingly drawing to a close. The librarian of the future, a gentleman—I beg pardon, a lady—of whom we heard somewhat at the last Conference, will probably wholly discard the catalogue complete in one volume for the handier class list.

The advantages of the class list are numerous.

A library in process of organisation need not wait until all the books are catalogued, or even purchased, before opening its doors. As soon as the class most called for has been completed, and a catalogue of it issued, the library is ready for the borrower. This will have a good effect in another way. The cataloguing will be better done, because the librarian will be allowed more time to do it in, the hunger for results of both committee and public being to a great extent appeased by *some* books and *a* catalogue, though neither represent the completion of the organising work.

Class lists may be issued or held back just in accordance with the requirements or financial condition of the library. A library may be engaged in the task of "working-up" some particular class ; in that case the printing of a list can be delayed until such time as the class has been brought up to par. If the library is poor, the publication of the catalogue of the whole library may be distributed over several years, and what would have been a heavy burden rendered a comparatively light one. The resources of many a small library are seriously crippled at the commencement by the printing of a complete catalogue, whereas in nearly every case a Literature list would be amply

sufficient to begin with. Then the money thus raised would be available for making the lists of the other books better worth printing when time and means permit.

Where class lists obtain, the borrower is not compelled to buy portions of the catalogue in which he takes no interest. It is on this score that exception has been taken to the class list. It is said that many borrowers will buy only the list containing the Fiction—which is, no doubt, true—and that the Fiction issues will go up in consequence—which remains to be proved true. The argument is, of course, that the borrowers in question, having a complete catalogue—not because they want a complete catalogue, but because they must buy all or nothing—are thereby sometimes tempted to borrow a non-Fiction work, in place of what would otherwise be the inevitable novel. I have no doubt there is *something* in this, but I do not think that something amounts to very much, or that it constitutes a serious objection to the class list.

Finally, the class list is handy. It can be put in the pocket, a convenience not to be despised.

What is now wanted is a code of cataloguing rules special to the class list. The dictionary catalogue has pretty well reached perfection along its own line. The Cutter rules I take to be the last words that can be said upon it. The potentialities of the dictionary catalogue seem to be exhausted. Not so those of the class list. That is only in the experimental stage. At present there is only one commandment laid upon the compiler of the class list—but to disobey that one is to be guilty of the unpardonable sin. It is this: Thou shalt not compile a class list without a subject index. That is all. In every other respect the compiler has a free hand. There is no heterodoxy, as yet, in the domain of the class list. The dictionary catalogue is crystallized. The class list has hardly left the realm of the gaseous. The young librarian—unfossilized, young in ideas, I mean—should undoubtedly turn his attention to the class list, the most promising field in librarianship for the display of whatsoever originality and talent he may possess. I say originality *and* talent advisedly. If he has either without the other—and they are often to be found uncombined—he had better leave the development of the class list to other labourers in the bibliographical vineyard.

To give this paper the right of being termed a “practical” one, I will conclude by making three suggestions as to the “get

up" of the class list, though two of them are equally apropos to any other form of catalogue.

Firstly, I would plead for the substitution of a green-tinted paper in place of a white. This, not only because black letters on a green ground—if the green is a proper green—are read with less ocular strain, especially by gaslight, but also because the green paper is more beautiful.

Secondly, I would suggest the regular provision of blank pages in library catalogues. Their usefulness for notes, copying additions, &c., nobody will question. Every catalogue ought to have its blank pages.

Thirdly, I would bring to your notice an adaptation of that well-known and valuable device, the thumb index, to the class list. The ordinary form of thumb index is unsuitable for the purpose, owing to the strain on the paper. This special form of index consists of a series of semi-circular notches punched out of the edges of the leaves to different depths. The notches are sunk to the pages-at which it is intended that the list should open. These notches, I may add, are cut through the front cover, and the contents printed against them, to the left. I hasten to disclaim the fatherhood of this ingenious device. My only merit is that of annexation to the catalogue economy.

L. STANLEY JAST.

The Compilation of Class Lists.¹

A GOOD deal of misapprehension seems to exist in some quarters as to what class lists really are, and in what way they improve upon the venerated dictionary catalogue. For example, at Buxton, where one of the present authors read a paper on "The Class List," it was questioned whether any such revival of the class list as was spoken of in that paper existed, and it was also insinuated that the paper was devoid of logical exposition. Many members of this Association also enquired privately, in various tones of sarcastic banter—What is a class list, anyhow? Now all this seems to point to the existence of widespread ignorance of the matter, and no amount of allusion to the absence of logic can conceal the fact, that class lists are not yet thoroughly understood. There are class lists and class lists, of course, and no doubt the stickler for logic was thinking, like many others, of the method of issuing the catalogue in a series of alphabetical chunks, one for each class represented in the library. This is a class list undoubtedly, but not in the sense understood by those who are advocating systematic and annotated class lists, as an antidote to the majestic stagnation and barrenness of the dictionary catalogue. The librarian who takes his geographical and historical books, and catalogues them in a single alphabetical sequence of authors' names and subject words, has achieved the compilation of a class list of a sort, but really it is only a method of sectional dictionary cataloguing. The class list to which attention is about to be directed in this paper is quite another thing, being really a sectional treatment of a scheme of classification in which systematic progression is paramount, instead of the alphabet. In other words, it is a chart with alphabetical indexes, instead of an alphabetical index of title pages. While the dictionary catalogue spreads and

¹ Read before the Library Association, London, January, 1897.

separates related topics, the systematic class list concentrates them, and shows their relationship to each other, and to the whole class.

It may reasonably be interjected here, by the librarian who is satisfied with his achievements in cataloguing—What's the good of trying to upset a settled system, and taking extra trouble for readers who cannot and will not appreciate your labour? In reply we might ask—What's the good of anything? but we won't. Rather shall we rely upon the hard and matter-of-fact argument, that good work commands, or will command, better pay than comparatively ordinary and common-place work; and to take more pains and prepare more useful catalogues is manifestly doing good work—what higher can a librarian do?—which, in the long run, will tend to elevate our professional standards, and so induce a more generous reward.

But there are other reasons of an equally practical kind. One is that the cost of the dictionary catalogue, as opposed to the class list, is out of all proportion to its actual value to readers. We will give an illustration in proof of our economical contention on behalf of the class list. At a certain library a dictionary catalogue on the ordinary lines was issued in 1889, at a cost of £160 for 5,000 copies. For many reasons, but chiefly for financial ones, it had to serve as the sole printed list of books till 1895, save for a supplement issued in 1892, at a cost of about £30 for 2,000 copies. To avoid expense, the supplement was issued as a mere author list, with a very brief subject index, so that for nearly six years no thoroughly complete catalogue of the library was in existence. As a matter of fact no public library has a complete printed catalogue up to date, and this one was no exception. In 1894 the question of providing a new catalogue had to be faced. By this time the library had increased from 8,000 to over 10,000 volumes, and when estimates were obtained, it was found that a complete dictionary catalogue, issued on the old lines, would cost about £180 for 2,500 copies. This was felt to be a very large outlay for a catalogue which in a few week's time would again be out of date, and in a poor district it was recognised that it could never be sold at a shilling a copy in order to partly recover the cost. Other considerations arose, touching the policy of issuing a large catalogue which only a few people would buy, and which could only appeal to a limited number of readers; and it was finally decided that £180 was too heavy a price to pay for the

questionable advantage of having an ordinary alphabetical inventory, which would be current for a few weeks, and then be stale.

It was thereupon resolved to try a catalogue consisting of four class lists, which should, by some omissions, enable the catalogue to give more than twice the quantity of information about the books that the old dictionary plan permitted. When estimates were obtained for this series of catalogues, it was found that the total cost would only amount to £80. Thus was a saving of £100 achieved at one stroke, and without impairing the efficiency of the catalogue. Here, then, is one example of the economy of class lists over dictionary catalogues. Nor is this all. The opportunities for rapid revision afforded, coupled with the comparative ease attending the quick disposal of a small edition at a trifling cost, are advantages not to be ignored. Again, no reader is compelled to buy the whole of an expensive catalogue in order to obtain the list of books in which he is interested; and, as the non-fictional classes of literature are least in demand, cheap lists in very small editions can easily be prepared, and sacrificed without great loss, should revision become necessary before the stock is all sold. Or supplements may be published, either special or general, as may be found most convenient. From a more selfish point of view, it may also be claimed, that the poor overwrought librarian need no longer be troubled with the laborious task of compiling or revising the whole of a huge catalogue at once; while the concentration of his attention upon one class, or group of classes, at a time, must inevitably lead to improvements in the representation and cataloguing of that class or group. Other advantages are mentioned in the paper on "The Class List," already alluded to.

About these advantages there cannot be much disagreement, as they are obvious and tangible. Greater difference of opinion is likely to arise with regard to the omissions previously referred to, as affording one means whereby economy can be effected. They are, after all, not very formidable and can, if found desirable, be readily added at a comparatively small cost. These omissions then are, titles in the fiction catalogue, and author indexes in non-fictional class lists. These are points which yet require to be settled, and may be regarded as in a state of suspense, till experience has proved the wisdom, or otherwise, of such omissions. If an author index is decided on, then a very economical form of index is recommended, which will be described

in its proper place. Meanwhile, it would be interesting to learn the opinions of librarians touching the need for a printed author index, say in a class list of scientific works; or for a printed title-key in a class list of fiction. Such indexes of titles and authors are provided in special manuscript catalogues at one library, but the infrequency with which they are consulted makes us sceptical about their actual value to the public. It amounts to this, that if such indexes or lists are printed, they are chiefly of value, where manuscript lists are kept, to readers who are unable to come in person to the library, and it becomes a question how much expense ought to be incurred in behalf of such a small minority. Opinions are divided as to whether novels are most often asked for by their titles or authors. It is really hard to decide whether readers ask oftenest such questions as, "Have you *Donovan*?" or, "Are any of Edna Lyall's books in?" The mere fact that such questions as the former *are* asked, points to the desirability of the staff having a manuscript title list, and its provision is accordingly advocated.

These, and kindred questions, are among those which the gentleman who does the catalogue criticisms in *THE LIBRARY* ought to bring forward, instead of the piffling and solemn points he raises touching the iniquity of superabundant capital letters, and type standing on its head. Much good would undoubtedly result if free discussion on important points like the principles of catalogue compilation were substituted for this everlasting pursuit of the obvious. When writers, who are supposed to know something about their subject, fritter away their own and their readers' time in the exaltation of the trivial, it is impossible to expect the rank and file of librarians to look seriously and critically into large questions affecting library practice. Thus, at various times, when really important matters like the training of assistants, improvement of classification, open access, selection of books, and revision of methods in catalogue compilation, have been brought forward, their sponsors have been hailed as faddists, and discussion has frequently degenerated into mere flippancy, or resulted in a pious general agreement that the things settled for us by our grandfathers are the best after all. This disinclination to seriously discuss novel-ties, as if a state of universal perfection had been attained, lies at the root of the stagnation which we are always attributing to ourselves. It has developed a tendency—if it has not indeed crystallized into a habit—to exalt the importance of mere

trivialities, or matters of detail, at the cost of broader principles which make for progress.

This same glorification of the little which distinguishes THE LIBRARY catalogue critic is observable on every side. The very question of improved catalogues furnishes a case in illustration. When a certain librarian had, with much labour, edited a catalogue possessing several novel features, he sent it, as is usual, to a few of his brethren of the craft. Shortly after, he met one of them, a well-known and enthusiastic librarian, who addressed to him the following remark: "I've just been looking at your new catalogue, old man"—the addressee naturally pricked up his ears, expecting some fraternal criticism, or appreciation of vital principles, when his friend continued: "*You've gone and spelt Corvelli's 'Barabbas' with two r's.*" Brethren, can these things be? Have we descended to this? It is very much like one who should merely say of the Forth bridge that it ought to have been coloured with a different paint. Such narrow, niggling considerations prevent new or improved principles and methods from being discussed in that broad eclectic spirit which characterizes the proceedings of our American cousins. What we object to is not criticism of detail, as such, but the enthronization of the secondary and particular over the primary and general. When this obtains, we cannot expect for the present subject more than the usual discussion on such overwhelming points, as the sanctity of the dictionary catalogue, and the cheek of its traducers.

Having disposed of a few general considerations, we shall now address ourselves to the orderly and logical exposition of the main points connected with the compilation of class lists on the lines indicated.

The chief points to be considered are the grouping of classes to form such lists, and the arrangement and treatment of subjects and entries. It is, of course, absolutely necessary that one of the properly worked out schemes of classification should be adopted, Dewey, Cutter, Fletcher, Edwards, or, at any rate, a classification which supplies all the necessary sub-divisions, in addition to main groups. For example, the good old jumble classification, or let us say *clashification*, of **A** Arts and Sciences, **B** Biography, **C** Classics, **D** Dictionaries, **F** Fiction, **J** Juveniles, **M** Magazines, and so on, is of no earthly use for this purpose. There must be a complete system, with sufficient divisions and sub-divisions, in order that the list may be compiled on systematic lines. When that is settled, it remains to be decided whether the catalogue

shall be issued in one volume, or in sections. For the reasons already given, we advocate the sectional form of publication, as being the handiest, cheapest, easiest, and most likely to be satisfactory to readers. But we are not in favour of a separate list for each main class, save in very large libraries. There is an advantage, for example, in having altogether in one list, History, Biography and Travel, as at Clerkenwell, Peterborough, &c.; Sciences and Arts, as at Chelsea; Fiction, as at Nottingham (where it is associated with Poetry and the Drama), Clerkenwell, Croydon, Peterborough (where it is associated with Poetry, Drama, Essays, &c.), and elsewhere. The grouping of classes is a matter which must in each case be decided by the book wealth of a library, and not by any hard and fast rule. We shall assume, then, that the issue of the catalogue in groups of related classes has been resolved upon, and now proceed to tackle the main points which arise in connection with the treatment of subject headings.

We are of the number of those who regard the subject entry as of more general importance than either the author, title, or form entry. A subject entry is composite, and not simple, like other varieties of entry, and for that reason alone becomes the most important and useful feature of every catalogue. In the class lists which we are advocating and describing, the subject entry—in this case a heading—is supreme. That is one peculiarity of these lists. Another is that, generally speaking, a book is only entered once, the exception being when it treats of several subjects, in which event it is either repeated under all, or cross-references are given from the other headings to the one chosen, or from the index. The single entry suffices for finding purposes, because there are very few cases, outside pure literature, in which knowledge of an author or title does not carry with it knowledge of the subject of the book. The student of chemistry, botany, painting, building, anatomy, or geography, can never be at a loss in an intelligently-arranged class list to at once find what he wants.

We come now to a comparison of the treatment of subjects in the dictionary catalogue and in the modern class list. For this purpose we select a recent annotated class list of geographical works, and the new dictionary catalogue of a large London library. Like every dictionary catalogue that ever was, this one is full of inconsistencies, and reduces enquirers to the necessity of hunting all over the alphabet in order to ascertain what the

library has on any given topic. Then again, as in all dictionary catalogues, no clue is given to the ground covered by the books, beyond what the often vague titles have to tell us. Indeed, there never has been a satisfactory dictionary catalogue issued, save that of the Surgeon-General's library at Washington, and that is, by reason of its contents, more a gigantic class list than anything else. To return to our London dictionary catalogue, which is just a type of the rest, we find that the student of Africa has to refer to at least twelve places before all the books on the subject can be found; while the student specially interested in Cape Colony is staved off with one or two petty entries, and is not referred to Africa at all, though among the works enumerated under that name there are certainly twenty on Cape Colony, disguised by various ingenious titles. The Transvaal is totally ignored, yet many of the books under Africa refer almost solely to it. We could multiply instances by the score of the nearly useless character of entry after entry in this catalogue, but refrain from doing it out of a merciful consideration for the reader. Instead, we propose to contrast this style of cataloguing with that of the class list already mentioned. Under each of the great geographical divisions of the world are grouped, in systematic order, the historical and topographical works relating to every country, district, or town; while guides and cross-references of every sort are supplied in the table of classification, the index, and under each main section. In the case of Africa, all the books on that continent are brought together, arranged in groups, like "General," "Central," "North," "South, general," "Cape Colony and Natal," with sub-groups under "North." But that is not all. The books are not only analysed, but indexed as well; while every obscure or misleading title has a brief note added, explaining to what period the book refers, and how much ground it covers. The student has thus the double advantage of finding all the books possessed by the library on his subject together, with related subjects in easy and eloquent juxtaposition, and all needful annotations, to show at a glance what books are, and what books are not, calculated to satisfy his wants.

In a paper on "Some Pitfalls in Cataloguing," in *THE LIBRARY* of April, 1896, the writer says: "The choice of proper subject-headings needs the greatest care and discrimination"—this is well said, and the words are words of wisdom; but when he goes on to say—"but to make subject-headings fit the procrustean bed of a 'Dewey,' or any other shelf classification

scheme, is absurd," it is not well said, for the words are words of foolishness. That dreadful word "procrustean" is not going to frighten us. We have heard it too often. It is not a bad word, and, hurled at the head with sufficient force, it is calculated to reduce weak-kneed defenders of exact classification to silence. It is not here a question of ideal systems, evolved without reference to books, but of systems directly suggested and conditioned by books. The Gilbertian humorist, Procrustes, had only one bed, which, willy nilly, everybody had to fit, but the Dewey classification—to name a particular one—is an elaborate scheme of beds, adapted, like militia boots, to fit either the large, the medium, or the small, without any of that stretching or mutilation which Procrustes pleased himself in inflicting upon his guests. To cry "procrustean" in this connection is to beat the air. The Dewey, or any rational classification, is "procrustean" only to the extent that every classification which was, is, or ever shall be, must be "procrustean." In sober truth, however, *elasticity* is much more the characteristic of the decimal classification than "procrusteanism." The humour of our critic's position lies in the fact that his own subject-headings are every bit as "procrustean" as those of Dewey, only they must have been formulated as the books were catalogued, and, therefore, are neither so wisely chosen, nor so carefully co-ordinated. Talk about "procrustean beds"—our critic's own catalogue is a veritable dormitory of them! There is scarcely a large subject-entry which is not swarming with all sorts of incongruous bedfellows, while the standard rule of the dictionary catalogue, that subject-entries should be made under particular rather than general heads, is violated on every hand. The preface declares that: "Each subject-entry is now a list of titles in brief of all works the library contains specially relating thereto." Well, at "Africa" there are books on the particular localities of that country, like the Transvaal, which are not entered under the specific head at all, nor are cross-references given either. Then again, for some occult reason, difficult to divine, books on such specific and well-defined subjects as France, England, Scotland, &c., must needs be distributed and hidden away under descriptive adjectives like French, English, Scottish, &c., thus completely contradicting the preface statement that books on each subject are all gathered together at one place. Why some books on Scotland should be entered at "Highlands," as if Scotland alone possessed mountains, is another difficult problem, which is complicated by the fact that

under "Scotland" they are not entered at all. This is on a par with the treatment of Scottish Biography. Anderson's *Scottish Nation*, a standard biographical dictionary, is entered at "Scottish History," but neither under "Biography" nor "Scotchmen," although Chambers' work figures under both headings. As regards elucidations, they are mainly conspicuous by their absence. But the entries under "Natural History" are positively crustacean in their hard-shelled and inflexible defiance of order or rule; and only the hammer of Thor, wielded by himself, could beat harmony into such a mass of irrelevant matter. There must be a reason for all this. Might we suggest that the compiler has become "mixed" among the numerous "Lores" into which his classification is divided, for, in spite of his objection to classifications, he has given us one at the end of his catalogue, just to show us, no doubt, what he *can* do in this way, when he has a mind. It is a wild and weird production. Among the subjects collected together under the remarkably unprocrustean heading, "Unclassified Items," is "Boys." In the decimal classification we believe that Boys go in class Useful Arts, division Agriculture, section Domestic Animals. Perhaps our critic has never been a boy, or he would surely know better than to label the species an Unclassified Item. Other "unclassified items" are Etiquette and Fashion, which clearly ought to be placed in his "Social-Lore." Mesmerism is curiously classed both in "Mind-Lore" and in "Unclassified Items," but Hypnotism figures only in the latter. Memory, if you please, is not in "Mind-Lore"—oh, no—it is in that refreshingly hospitable receptacle, "Unclassified Items," as are also Sleep and Dreams. Said we not rightly, that this classification of our critic's is a wild and weird production? Thus do the denouncers of strict classification, and extreme advocates of *logical* dictionary catalogues, reconcile their practice with their sublimated precepts.

The next question demanding solution is the means whereby reference is to be made from the index to the headings. Most of our class lists are content with a page reference. Why, it is difficult to see, for, as between a reference direct to the heading, and a reference to the page only, there can be no question, we should think, as to the superiority of the former. Deciding, then, upon numbering the headings, we have to further decide whether we shall use class numbers for this purpose, or employ an arbitrary series of numbers, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., onwards. The peculiar advantage of the class number lies in the fact that it is significant and

not arbitrary, and when the class numbers are also book and location numbers, we should certainly use them for the headings, as in the "A.L.A." catalogue. But otherwise we are strongly in favour of numbering the headings from 1 onwards, quite irrespective of subject, or of the place occupied by the heading in the hierarchy, whether division, section, or sub-section. It is simple, and allows of perfect freedom in the contraction and expansion of headings, to suit the actual matter to be catalogued.

We give some examples of headings from a class list of Literature—

1. LITERATURE IN GENERAL.

2-5. American Literature.

2. AMERICAN POETRY.
3. AMERICAN ESSAYS.
4. AMERICAN SATIRE AND HUMOUR.
5. AMERICAN MISCELLANY.

The reason the division heading, "American Literature" has no single number attached to it, but takes the first and last numbers of the section headings, "Poetry," "Essays," &c., is this: there are no books under this division heading in the class list, except as there are books under the section headings. Had there been any books on American literature generally, or had the books under the section headings been lumped together, this division heading would have received a separate number; the rule followed being to give numbers only to those headings which cover books, not when they merely cover other headings.

In lieu of deferring our remarks on indexes until after the book entries have been disposed of, which would be perhaps the strict logical order, we think that it will be conducive to clearness to deal with them here, in immediate connection with the subject headings.

It would be difficult to exaggerate the importance of the subject index. It is the key to the catalogue, and should therefore be as complete as possible. As already pointed out and sufficiently emphasized in the paper on "The Class List," it is in the subject index that the best classified catalogue of to-day differs so widely from the old form of classified catalogue. Properly constructed, it renders the systematic catalogue as easy of consultation as the alphabetico-classed, or the dictionary. Some think that class lists are merely to be regarded as supplementary to the dictionary catalogue, but, *as here advocated*, with a sufficiently

detailed classification, and full indexes, they fulfil all requirements, alike of the smallest and of the largest collections, and answer equally well—and this is a great thing—alike the needs of the ordinary reader and of the student. The following are some examples of index entries from a Literature list :—

ENGLISH LITERATURE. 6-14
 EPIC POETRY. Greek. 27
 — Latin. 21
 ESSAYS. American. 3
 — English. 9
 — Italian. 17
 FRENCH LITERATURE. 16

A closer reference than that to the subject heading can be given, if necessary, by printing authors' names after the numbers, as in the following examples :—

DRAMA. French. 16 *Corneille*.
 — Spanish. 18 *Calderon*.

Heading 16 is "French Literature," and heading 18, "Spanish Literature," the only representatives of French and Spanish Drama being Corneille and Calderon respectively. The number and author reference saves a subject heading, and is a useful economy; but it is not wise to be too sparing of subject headings. It is scarcely possible to have too many of them, so long as they do not swamp the books, or one does not divide for mere dividing's sake. It is true that a cheeseparing economy in this direction seems to meet with the approval of the reviewer on the staff of THE LIBRARY, who objected to a particular class list on the ground that it had too many subject headings, but as we are not of those who have the courage of other people's opinions, but none of their own, we can only lament that antiquated views of this kind should go forth sheltered by the authority of the official organ of English librarianship. We know of no class list which, in our opinion, can be said to suffer from too much division, though we know of many which suffer from too little.

We regard a full subject index as a *sine qua non* of any class list making pretensions to respectability; but an author index is certainly not a necessity, except perhaps in a Literature list. But in any case the common form of author index, which repeats titles and pressmarks, is unnecessarily wasteful. The author's name, followed by the number of the section which contains it and, where there is more than one reference, by the subject head-

ing, is ample for every purpose. The following are specimen entries:—

COSTELLO, L. S.	See Oxenford, J.	16
COWPER, W.		7
CROSS, Mrs., (<i>G. Eliot</i>).	Essays.	9
—	Humour.	12
—	Miscellany.	13
—	Poetry.	7
DANTE.		17

Each cataloguer must exercise his, or her, own discretion as to indexing under their titles such well-known and characteristic books as *Sartor Resartus*, *Eothen*, *Fors Clavigera*, *Areopagitica*, *Conduct of Life*, &c.

To return to the body of the class list.

The arrangement of works under headings should be by names of authors, but individual biographies are best under biographees. We advocate initials only of Christian names. In a dictionary catalogue there is much to be said for the practice of printing forenames in full, though we can hardly agree with Cutter that "the advantages of full names are so considerable, that any cataloguer who is relieved from the necessity of the greatest possible compression, ought to give them." In a classified catalogue the advantages of full names are so small that they are not worth retaining. As said by Cutter: "Under subjects it is rare that two persons of even the same family name come together, and initials are sufficient." As to the authors known only by a double name, *e.g.*, Bayard Taylor, if an exception is to be made at all, it should certainly be made here, but do such cases really call for an exception? If Taylor, B., is not recognised by the reader as Bayard Taylor, his works, or the subject heading under which he is placed, will be enough to establish his identity. There can be no real difficulty.

One History list has initials only, even of biographees, with a very free use of descriptive phrases, *e.g.*,

HUNT, J., (1812-48).	<i>Missionary to Fiji.</i>
WESLEY, S., (1699-1742).	<i>Mother of J. Wesley.</i>
GODWIN, M. W., (1759-97).	<i>"Rights of Woman."</i>
HOLYOAKE, G. J.	<i>Secularist: Co-operator.</i>

In many dictionary catalogues (and in some class lists) titles are cut down to the point of extreme baldness. In the class list there is no need for the parsimonious treatment of titles which is often necessitated by the uneconomical character of the dictionary

catalogue. Whatever is truly informative in any way of the book should be retained; what is not, rejected. Cutter's distinction between the fulness which is the fulness of information, and that which is the fulness of mere words, is a good one. But, as he observes, "No precise rule can be given for abridgment." It must be left with the cataloguer, and there is no part of a cataloguer's work which demands more care and intelligence than the entering of titles. The winnowing of the wheat from the chaff, of the important from the unimportant in book titles, is the very best test of the "native genius" of the cataloguer. Examples of the careful retention of what might well be spared, and the equally careful elimination of what should be retained, are not far to seek. We turn over the pages of a much-advertised catalogue, which has been stated by one high-class journal to be "a model example," and light upon the following "model" title entries:—

1. English Poetesses: [A Series of] Critical Biographies with [Illustrative] Extracts.
2. Notes of Travel in Europe in [the years] 1856-1864.
3. Mad Tour: [or, a] Journey [Undertaken in an Insane Moment] through Central Europe on Foot.

All these entries contain matter which adds practically nothing to their significance. We have placed what might be omitted in square brackets. The "critical biographies" of 1 must necessarily be "a series of" biographies, and equally obvious is it that the "extracts" must be "illustrative" of the subjects of the biographies. With regard to 3, even if the fact that the "journey" was "undertaken in an insane moment" was worth recording in the catalogue, this might surely have been left to be deduced by the reader, seeing that the "tour" was a "mad" one. But full titles are by no means the invariable rule in this "model" catalogue; if they were, we might not have so much to say. But titles are abridged, and the abridgments are often unhappy ones. The title of Sir Edwin Arnold's most famous poem is given simply as *Light of Asia*, than which baldness could not much further go. A reader here and there will connect the phrase with the great "Founder of Buddhism," but to most readers the bare first title will be eloquent of nothing, or next to nothing. The full title runs thus: *Light of Asia: or the Great Renunciation, being the Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India and Founder of Buddhism, as told in Verse by an Indian Buddhist*. Here is a title which is packed with information; but it is long,

and most cataloguers will choose to abridge it. The quite general entry, we believe, is *Light of Asia*; but this is murder, no less. It might be abridged into something like this: *Light of Asia: Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India, and Founder of Buddhism*. The concluding portion, "as Told by an Indian Buddhist," might usefully be retained, as showing treatment from the Buddhistic side. To take another example from the same catalogue, exhibiting in one title the insertion of what is superfluous, and the rejection of what is material. Mayer's *Sound: A Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the Use of Students of Every Age* is entered as *Sound: Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound*. Note the objectless retention of "the phenomena of," and the perverse suppression of just those parts of the title which tell us exactly the sort of book it is. For anything this entry contains it might be a "laboratory" or "lecture" book of experiments; there is nothing to indicate its "simple" character. It might be abridged thus: *Sound: Simple Experiments for Students of Every Age*." Here "inexpensive" is unnecessary, because if the experiments are "simple" they will be "inexpensive," and, as they are "for students of every age," we may be certain they will be "entertaining." It may be objected that, as the experiments are "for students of every age," they will perforce be "simple," and that, therefore, this word itself is superfluous, but we would observe that this does not quite follow, *i.e.*, it does not follow that *all* will be "simple." The book may then be taken to be a graduated course of experiments, beginning with the easy, and going on to the difficult, which might be equally well described as "for students of every age." For this reason, we prefer to retain "simple." In this, more perhaps than in some other departments of cataloguing, constant watchfulness is requisite if blunders are to be avoided, and the best of us may go astray. There is an instance of this in one of the very examples given by Cutter in illustration of title abridgment. "In *Compendious Pocket Dictionary*," says he, "either compendious or pocket is superfluous." We are loth to disagree with so great an authority on a point of this kind, but we must do so. A "compendious" dictionary is not necessarily a "pocket" one, though a "pocket" one *is* necessarily "compendious." If any abridgment is made therefore, it should consist in the suppression of "compendious," not of "pocket."

We shall now offer a few observations upon dates, both in imprints and titles.

The printing of dates in the current century with an apostrophe in place of the century, *e.g.*, '96 for 1896, is a convenient abbreviation. This is one of those cases in which "short" is not only shorter, but clearer than "full." The books of the nineteenth and those of the earlier centuries, are differentiated more clearly by the abbreviated than by the unabbreviated date.

Dates of first editions of old, or epoch-making books, should be added to dates of later editions. An entry like

BURTON. *Anatomy of Melancholy*. 1891.

is very misleading to the reader who does not know that the "*Anatomy*" first delighted the world in 1621. Moreover, as Cutter says, "The date, if it be that of original publication, tends to show the style of treatment." This applies with full force to books before 1800. Again, the date of first publication of Darwin's *Origin of Species* marks an epoch in the history of science which the catalogue entry should not ignore.

It is important to supply dates whenever omitted in the titles of historical and geographical works. In a recent catalogue we notice that Besant's *Fifty Years Ago* has not only no date added to the title, but the date of publication is positively wanting. In a catalogue of "fifty years ago" even this might be allowed to pass, but in a catalogue of to-day, we say, it is sad. But if all good catalogues recognise the call to supply dates omitted in the titles of historical works, it is only a few which recognise the need for the similar treatment of books of travel and description. And the need is really greater. A recent class-guide to History, &c., says on this point: "Readers will learn that certain books like Kinglake's *Eothen*, and Livingstone's *Missionary Travels*, are not recent works of travel as indicated by the title-page dates, 1887 and 1875 respectively, but descriptions of events and countries about 60 and 50 years ago." Yet is there more than one catalogue, launched with much shout and splash and dash into the wide ocean of bibliography, which leaves the reader to find out material facts like these himself—which he does, after he has got the book, to his great disgust very often. In the London catalogue to which we have before referred is this entry:—

CUMMING, GORDON. *Lion Hunter of South Africa*. 1893.

Imagine a young man with sporting tastes, about to emigrate to South Africa, taking out this book for a few hints touching the stalking of large game in the vicinity of Cape Town or Johannes-

burg. Yet there is nothing in this catalogue, either under "Cumming" or "Africa," to show that the work deals with South Africa as it was half a century back, before rum, missionaries, and Jews, had driven lions far north of Cumming's range. Outside of a menagerie we suspect lions were about as scarce in Cape Colony in 1893 as Tartarin, the mighty hunter, found them when he stalked in the outskirts of Algiers. The sporting emigrant would find Selous, or Lord Randolph Churchill, more to his mind than Cumming, and he ought to be able to ascertain this from the catalogue. It is thus that "open accessists" are multiplied in the land, and those who say, verily are catalogues but a vanity and vexation of the spirit.

In biographical works it is most useful to give the birth and death dates of the biographees. When only a portion of the life is treated, give the limiting dates, as

THOMAS A BECKET, *Saint*. RADFORD, L. B. T. of London before his Consecration, [1118-62].

In a collection of lives, when the lives fall into anything which can be called a period, the extreme dates should be given, as

[YONGE, C. M.] Book of Worthies, [B.C. 1536-44].

But in a collection like Ball's *Great Astronomers*, where we start at Ptolemy, and end at Couch Adams, extreme dates can be of little or no value.

Some catalogues give birth and death dates in other subjects, such as Fiction, and one list gives the place of birth as well in many instances.

Chronological indexes should accompany lists of historical works, unless the number of books is very small, or a period classification is adopted. Such indexes may also be well employed in other classes, *e.g.*, Literature. Here is a portion of a chronological index to an English Poetry section :—

1564—1593 Marlowe.
1552—1599 Spenser.
1564—1616 Shakspeare.
1574—1637 Jonson.

The arrangement being by death dates, these are printed in a heavier type. The educational value of a chronological sequence in certain subjects is universally recognised, yet in a popular catalogue the practical convenience of the author arrangement is so great that the chronological sequence must be sacrificed to it. Hence the need for the chronological index.

The subject of annotations is such a wide one that a long paper might be devoted to it. It is by its annotations that a catalogue is lifted from a mere list of books to something approaching to a "guide, philosopher, and friend." Some lists indeed are termed *Class Guides*, and this is perhaps the best designation of the sort of thing we are attempting to describe. In this direction class lists will unquestionably receive a much greater extension in the future than they have done in the past. The catalogues which have served well enough hitherto will not answer at all in the coming days. As the public become better educated in the use of books and catalogues, they will be able to appreciate good work, and—this is a reflection should give us pause—they will know bad work when they see it. At present it must be confessed, they do not. There is an appalling amount of ignorance abroad as to what constitutes good cataloguing, in quarters, too, where one would scarcely expect to find it. It is unfortunate that certain catalogues, which are perfect museums of object-lessons in what to avoid, should have been received with a chorus of press and other praise. It is unfortunate, because there is little incentive for librarians to put forth the labour and skill which is requisite for the production of first-rate work, when second or third-rate work can command as much, or even more, recognition. It is hopeless to expect a higher standard of cataloguing, until we can secure a higher standard of criticism.

We have been led somewhat away from our immediate subject, which is annotations. Speaking generally, the object of annotations is to add, in some practical way, to the reader's knowledge of the books. If titles were always truly and sufficiently informative, annotations in the majority of instances would be "wasteful and ridiculous excess." But they are not. If language was invented to conceal thought, it may fairly be said that a great many titles are invented to deceive readers. Others are correct enough as far as they go, but they do not go far enough. Annotations may therefore be corrective, or supplementary, or both. To quote from Cutter: "They should be brief and pointed. Perhaps after this direction it is necessary to add that they should be true."

As an example of the windy annotation, take this:

Borderland of Czar and Kaiser, by P. Bigelow

"Readers having friends or relations in Russia will peruse this book with interest; it contains notes from both sides of the Russian frontier."

Could anything be more fatuous than the first part of this note? The same might be said of almost any other book of travel or description. Why not under *Timbuctoo the Mysterious*: Readers having friends or relations in Timbuctoo, &c. Or again, why not under *Experiences of a Gaol Chaplain*: Readers having friends or relations in gaol, &c. To be further told that a book called *Borderland of Czar and Kaiser* "contains notes from both sides of the Russian frontier" is apt to provoke the remark, Why of course it does; what else should it contain?

It is impossible to treat here of all the various kinds of annotations. We will content ourselves with mentioning a few.

There are many English works with foreign titles; a translation of these may be given with advantage, as:—

BROWN. *Horæ Subsecivæ*. ("Leisure Hours.")

CARLYLE. *Sartor Resartus*. ("The Tailor Patched.")

The same when titles contain foreign words, as:—

GATES, A. ORPEN, A. E. *Chronicles of the Sid* ["Lady."]: *Life and Travels of A. G.*

KIPLING. *Phantom 'Rickshaw*.

The jinrickshaw is the Indian carriage.

Or when titles contain little-known English words, it is well to give the meanings, as:—

ALLEN. *The Scallywag*. ("Scapegrace.")

MACDONALD. *Dish of Orts*. ("Scraps.")

An obscure allusion, or fanciful expression, should be explained, as:—

SMITH, *Mrs.* L. T. *Water Gipsies*. (Canal boatmen.)

YONGE. *My Young Alcides*.

Alcides is a name of Hercules.

TOWNSEND. *Sea-Kings of the Mediterranean*.

(Knights-Hospitallers.)

Of distinctly misleading titles every librarian can summon up many examples. These should be exposed, and the real nature of the book made clear. Some titles, without being in themselves misleading, may nevertheless easily mislead. Such an one is Bateman's *First Ascent of the Kasai*. This can hardly be designated a misleading—in the sense of an incorrect—title, though it may give an entirely erroneous idea to him who does not know that the Kasai is a river, not a mountain. Recently we saw in the dictionary catalogue of a public library this entry:—

Boothby (G.) *On the Wallaby*.

As it was mixed with various works which we knew were novels, we were curious to learn where else the intelligent cataloguer had put it. It was not under "On," but we found it entered as:—

Wallaby, On the, by G. Boothby.

This was rather interesting, as one of us had recently been reading a novel of Australian life, from which he gathered that "wallaby" meant to "hump your bluey and go on the tramp," and that it was also another name for one of those kangaroo animals, to be seen in the Zoo, which pocket their young. Seeing this work entered in a sober catalogue under "Wallaby," it occurred to us it must refer to a river or lake; but sometime later, when we got the book, thinking it was a novel, we were surprised to find it an account of a tramp through Queensland, by way of Ceylon, Java, and New Guinea. Now, if anyone wanted to go to Queensland "on the wallaby," this catalogue would give him no idea how to set about it. It is, therefore, of the utmost importance, when a title can convey several meanings, to see that the right one is catalogued. And it is wise, even for the cataloguer's own sake, to look up all unknown or doubtful words in titles, or he may unwittingly perpetrate an "awful example" of the consequence of not doing so, as witness the foregoing. So far from believing that "the librarian who reads is lost," we are of opinion that the librarian who neglects to read, particularly title pages and prefaces, merits speedy damnation. Let the cataloguer, too, put himself into the place of the reader, and not look at everything from his own side.

Often the pithiest descriptive note is supplied by the author, as:—

WHITMAN. Specimen Days in America.

"Diary-jottings, war-memoranda of '62-65, nature notes of '77-81, with Western and Canadian observations afterwards."

This note is "lifted" bodily from the second sentence in the book, and is a prize specimen. It shows how a book of very miscellaneous character can be hit off in a note as brief as the prologue to the players' play in "Hamlet."

The reason why so many of our best books are seldom or never asked for is because readers do not know what they are. And it is, or rather it is not, but it ought to be, part of the business of the catalogue to tell them what they are, when titles fail. How many, even of educated readers, are aware of the fact that *Hudibras* is a satire on the Puritans, "a kind of metrical *Don Quixote*"; or that *Firdausi* is the Homer of Persia, and the *Shah*

Nameh, or *Book of Kings*, a history of Persia? Of the vast majority may it not be said,

Shah Nameh with its title dim,
Shah Nameh merely is to him,
 And it is nothing more.

Why isn't it? Because so many of our catalogues are little more than elaborate finding lists, and not finding lists with which one can always find either. The dictionary catalogue necessitates such a multiplication of entries that there is no room left for information of this nature. But the class list will change all that.

Occasionally, in scientific and technical books, there is stated exactly what preliminary knowledge the reader is supposed to have before commencing perusal. This might well be embodied in an annotation, as :—

BALL, *Sir* R. S. Experimental Mechanics.

Required to be known : Rudiments of algebra, and a few geometrical terms and principles.

The large amount of "printer's fat" which characterises Fiction lists, of which hitherto no use seems to have been made, has been profitably filled with brief notes descriptive of the localities, periods, and subjects of the novels, or such of them as lend themselves to this treatment. That these annotations will run up the Fiction issues we do not think likely, and anyhow, in our own cases, we do not care. We are not haunted by the Fiction bogey. The public *will* have Fiction, and why shouldn't they know what they are getting, as well in this as in other classes?

The following are some examples of these Fiction annotations :—

BURNETT, F. H. *Through One Administration*. (Washington society and politics.)

CROSS, *Mrs.* J. W. (*G. Eliot*). *Adam Bede*. (England. Methodists.)

SCOTT, *Sir* W. *Talisman*. (Syria. Third Crusade. Richard I. Saladin.)

SMART, H. *Hard Lines*. (Yorkshire. Hunting. Crimean war.)

DU MAURIER, G. *Trilby*. (Paris. Art. Music. Hypnotism.)

In some instances a general note on the novelist may take the place of individual characterizations of his works, or be added thereto, as

HARDY, T.

The novels of H. deal principally with the scenery and people of South-Western England. He excels in rustic description and dialogue.

These annotations are then indexed, the references being made to authors. Here is a portion of such an Index :—

COMMERCE. Riddell, Robinson.
 CONSTANTINOPLE. Crawford, Scott, Sir W.
 CONVICTS. Clark, M.
 CORN LAWS. Kingsley, C.
 CORNWALL. Buchanan, Cobb, Collins, W., Couch, Gould.
 COVENANTERS. Scott, Sir W.

A glance through such an index, however rough and incomplete it may be, shows very eloquently the astonishing variety of topics treated of in the modern novel ; and is the best antidote to any exaggerated lamentation over the popularity of this department of a public library's work.

Annotations may not be merely supplementary and corrective ; they may also tender advice as to what to read, &c., but of these we do not propose to treat in the present paper.

Then there are systems of marking books, the marks taking the place, to a certain extent, of annotations, and telling much in the briefest possible way. Marks may be used for many purposes. Thus in a Juvenile class-guide the books suitable for girls are specially marked. In a Sciences and Arts list books might be marked so as to distinguish (1) *elementary*, (2) *advanced*, (3) *popular*, and, perhaps, (4) *very complete* or *cyclopædic* treatises. These marks should only be used when the titles do not clearly indicate to which of these categories the books belong. The first three categories are necessarily vague. One writer describes a work as "elementary," when another would describe it as "advanced"; it all depends upon the class of readers the writer has in view. The beginner in electrical science would find Maxwell's *Elementary Treatise on Electricity* a very tough book to swallow, in spite of its guileless and alluring title. This, and other books like it, should be marked "advanced." When we come to "popular" scientific works, a similar, but more accentuated difficulty meets us. There are two distinct classes of these. There are the works written (1) for "the man in the street," requiring little or no preliminary knowledge for their perusal ; and (2) for the cultured general reader, who possesses a more or less extensive technical equipment to start with. Examples of class 1 need not be given ; as examples of class 2 take Tyndall's *Fragments of Science*, Helmholtz's *Popular Scientific Lectures*, and Lord Kelvin's *Popular Lectures and Addresses*, in part if not in whole. If the "popular" book is to be marked at all, it is quite necessary that what

we may term the "easy-popular" and the "difficult-popular" should be distinguished from each other. In every case the cataloguer must examine the book before marking, whether such words as "elementary," "advanced," or "popular" occur in the title or not. There can be no doubt whatever of the practical usefulness of a system of marking like this; but the cataloguer who undertakes it faces a difficult task, with the consciousness that, however well done his work may be, it will always be easily open to adverse criticism.

We have now touched upon most of the points which are of importance in the compilation of descriptive class lists, and may proceed to round off what will seem to many a rather heavy paper. It has, however, been as much labour for us to prepare, as we feel sure it must have been for you to follow, for, in spite of us, it has trailed out to an inordinate length. There are numerous difficulties connected with the description of a technical subject in a clear and simple manner, and reconciling the various divergencies which arise out of a dual authorship.

In writing this paper we have been animated largely by the determination to be emphatic enough and aggressive enough to arouse interest, even though we arouse antagonism at the same time. The class list has nothing to fear from full and free discussion, but, on the contrary, everything to gain. Those who take the trouble to read the existing literature of the subject will find that we are advocating no new thing, but rather that which was recognised in the very earliest days of the public library movement, by men like Edward Edwards and others. The very Rules of this Association, though only for author and title entries, contain directions as to notes, and practically enjoin their use where required for "explanatory or illustrative" purposes. Many writers and thinkers are equally insistent on the necessity for explanatory cataloguing. As Edwards remarks regarding the author catalogue of the British Museum: ". . . many a reader . . . has spent whole days in book-hunting which ought to have been spent in book-reading"; and everyone using the dictionary catalogue, as generally compiled, must be aware that the plan and execution of these lists are fatal to everything save random and uninstructed reading.

The policy of the modern librarian should be to remove obstructions erected in former times, through lack of experience and timidity on the part of the transition school of librarians. One method certainly lies in improving and simplifying our cata-

logues to suit the needs of our readers. The compilation of the prevailing style of catalogue is largely mechanical, and almost everything achieved during the past forty years, has tended more and more to reduce the intellectual element, and to magnify the mechanical. We rejoice to see that many signs are abroad of a reaction against the present *régime*. The reverent devotees in our profession of the God of Things as They Are, must don their paint and feathers, and grasp their tomahawks, and get on the war-path with all possible expedition, or, even before they are aware of it, their God will be overthrown, and his altar made desolate.

JAMES D. BROWN.

L. STANLEY JAST.

APPENDIX.

The following are examples of the treatment of a specific subject in a Class List, and in two different Dictionary Catalogues :—

Class List.

EUROPE—83-85.

84.—Spain, History.

NAPIER (Sir W. F. P.) History of the war in the Peninsula, 1807-1814.	
1886. 6 v. <i>maps</i>	1761
PEARCE (W. C.) History of Spain and Portugal. [B.C. 215-A.D. 1878.]	
<i>ill. map</i>	7783
POOLE (Stanley L.) Moors in Spain. [755-1570]. 1887. <i>ill.</i> . . .	4032
PRESCOTT (Wm. H.) History of the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella.	
[1406-1517]. 1883. 2 v.	1102

Contains notices of Columbus, &c.

WATTS (Henry E.) Spain . . . Moorish conquest to the fall of Granada. [711-1492]. 1893. <i>ill.</i>	4603
---	------

See also 47 Froissart, 53 Buckle.

85.—Spain, Description.

BORROW (George) Account of the Gypsies of Spain. [1835-6]. 1888.	3418
— Bible in Spain, or the journeys, etc., of an Englishman in an attempt to circulate the scriptures . . . [1835-36]. 1888. <i>port.</i> . . .	3417
CAMPION (J. S.) On foot in Spain; a walk from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean. 1879. <i>ill.</i>	2797
CHAPMAN (Abel) and W. J. Buck. Wild Spain . . . records of sport . . . natural history and exploration. 1893. <i>ill.</i> . . .	11021

Contains chapters on the Gypsies.

ELLIOT (Frances) Diary of an idle woman in Spain 1884.	147
Travel-sketches.	

HARVEY (Mrs.) Cositas Españolas, or everyday life in Spain. 1875 . . .	7442
LUFFMAN (C. B.) Vagabond in Spain. 1895	4060

Tour in Spain of to-day.

O'SHEA (John A.) Romantic Spain . . . 1887. 2 v.	2297
--	------

Experiences and travel during the Don Carlos rising.

RAMSAY (Mrs.) Summer in Spain. 1874. [Travel-sketches]	6995
ROSE (Hugh J.) Among the Spanish people. 1877. 2 v....	5304

Pedestrian tour through Spain.

— Untrodden Spain and her black country . . . 1875. 2 v.	431
--	-----

ROSS (Mars) and H. Stonehewer-Cooper. Highlands of Cantabria . . .	
1885. <i>ill.</i>	7383

North Spain.

STODDARD (Chas. A.) Spanish cities, with glimpses of Gibraltar and Tangier. 1892. <i>ill.</i>	971
---	-----

THIEBLIN (N. L.) Spain and the Spaniards. 1874. 2 v.	7485
Travel during Carlist war.	

WHITE (George W.) Heart and songs of the Spanish sierras. 1894. <i>ill.</i> . . .	329
---	-----

Travel sketches, music and songs.

See also 48 Blackburn, Kingston, Warner.

Dictionary Catalogue, Title Style.

Author Style.

Spain.

- Artistic Travel. By Blackburn. 1892 ... C1232
- Bible in Spain. By Borrow. 1888 ... C 453
- Chronicle of the Cid. By Southey. 1883 ... B 571
- Fair Lusitania. By Lady Jackson. 1874 ... C1997
- Geographical and Statistical Account of Spain. By Webster. 1882 ... C 451
- Highlands of Cantabria. By Ross and Cooper. 1885 ... C1222
- Homeward Bound. By Reeves. 1892 ... C1686
- Industrial Arts in Spain. By Riaño. 1890 ... D 120
- Moors in Spain. By Lane-Poole. 1887 ... B 826
- National Churches: Spain. By Meyrick. 1892 ... H 271
- Peninsular War. By Napier. 3 vols. ... B577-79
- Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella. By Prescott. 1883 ... B2409,
- Romance of History: Spain. By Trueba ... E2376
- Romantic Spain. By O'Shea. 2 vols. 1887 ... C 454
- Scanner through Spain and Tangier. By Thomas ... C1221
- Sketches in Spain. By Lomas. 1884 ... C 456
- Spain. By De Amicis. 1888 ... C 457
- Spain. By Webster. 1882 ... C 70
- Spain and Morocco. By Finck. 1891 ... C455,
- Spain of To-Day. By Lawson. 1890 ... C 460
- Story of the Nations: the Goths. By Bradley. 1888 ... B 819
- Story of the Spanish Armada. 1891 ... B 570
- Through Spain to the Sahara. By Edwards. 1868 ... C 461
- Wanderings in Spain. By Hare ... C 458
- War in the Peninsula. By Clinton. ... B 572
- Zincoli: Gypsies of Spain. By Borrow. 1872 ... C 452

Spain.

- Rambla-Spain ... 2186
- Bilborough (E. E.) 'Twixt France and Spain ... 2185
- Borrow (G.) The Bible in Spain ... 2806
- Zincoli; or the Gypsies of Spain ... 2036
- Gautier (T.) Wanderings in Spain ... 2030
- Hare (A. J. C.) Wanderings in Spain ... 13027
- Irving (W.) Conquest of Spain ... 9628
- Murray (Mrs. E.) Sixteen Years of an Artist's Life ... 2956
- Riano (J. F.) Industrial Arts in Spain ... 9330
- Rose (F. W.) Tour in Spain ... 2187
- Webster (W.) Spain ... 2781
- See also Forestry.

Spanish History.

- Helps (Sir A.) Spanish Conquest in America. 4v. ... R
- Poole (S. Lane-) and Gilman (A.) Moors in Spain. (S.N.) ... 2505
- Prescott (W. H.) Reign of Ferdinand ... 2562
- Conquest of Mexico ... 2561
- Conquest of Peru ... 2560
- Schiller (F.) Thirty Years' War ... 2278
- Watts (H. E.) Spain. (S.N.) 10773

Curiosities of Cataloguing.

THAT any fool can catalogue a library is, alas!, still only too common an impression; whether the close connection, especially in days gone by, between clerics and the custodianship of books, coupled with the recollection of a saying by no means complimentary to the cloth, be the cause of this unfortunate belief or not, is of little consequence at this present moment. Of the ludicrous results that attend the efforts of the inexperienced to catalogue books, examples have from time to time appeared in different places, but fresh instances ever crop up, and serve to lighten the labours of the librarian by affording him a passing moment of amusement, all the more enjoyable because tinged with sympathy from the consciousness that he, too, has been caught tripping. Indeed the pitfalls in the path of the man of books are as numerous as those that at times beset Bunyan's Pilgrim, nor do the best escape.

A nodding Homer once placed a catalogue of Olives (well known to lovers of beautiful shells) under Botany. Here the source of error is obvious; but how came a tract on "Odonalgia" in another place to be classed with "Fossil Reptiles," or a treatise on a Python with "Entozoa"?

The more amusing errors, however, are those which arise from carelessness, or more frequently the lack of a little general information. Of the one, "Mill on Liberty," "Do. on the Floss" is a well-known instance; whilst of the other, and equally from a bookseller's catalogue, may be cited, "Leaves from the Journal of our Life in the Highlands, by A. Helps."

Of authors' works "edited by his mother," it is, perhaps, pardonable if the Swedish "Hans Moder" is mistaken for the writer by an inexperienced cataloguer: the same error with the German equivalent of "Seiner Mutter" is, however, less excusable.

To the same type of blunder belongs the heading "EDELN (Eu.)," the cataloguer having been misled by the large type in which "His Nobleness" was addressed by the humble author at

the conclusion of an effusive dedicatory introduction. In another instance his Dutch Majesty figured as KONING (Z. M.), and a well-known Dutch firm of engravers and publishers has appeared as ZOON (J. C. SEPP en).

Archbishops are notorious sufferers at the hands of youthful librarians, and LORD (WILLIAM), *Archbishop of York*, to quote an instance we have seen in print, instead of THOMSON (WILLIAM), *Lord Archbishop of York*, is frequently paralleled.

The territorial, or geographical designations, appended especially to old authors, are frequent stumbling-blocks, and we meet with VICENTINO (HONORIO B.) instead of BELLI (H.), and BERCKENSIS (JOANN. CURIO) in lieu of CURIO (JOANNES). There is occasionally some excuse for these.

We do not feel disposed to be too hard upon the busy individual who, in a German title, acted on the belief that R. A. Crevitz [the initials standing for *Regierungs Amt*] was a person, and made a cross-reference from that heading. In like manner, a production relating to Osten Sachsen was entered by another individual under Baron Osten-Sacken, the eminent entomologist.

It is difficult, however, to extend generosity to "STEPHANUS (CAROLUS) Derevestiaria, Vascularia & Nauali," a volume *De Re Vestiaria, &c.*, by Lazarus Bayzius, erroneously recorded under the printer; or "PANCKOUCKE (C. L. F.) *Histoire Naturelle de Pline*," similarly entered under the typographer.

The inversion in order of Christian and surname in such languages as Hungarian is a sore trial to the tyro, and JOZEF-TOL (S.) instead of SZABO (JOZEF) is a natural result. Italians also occasionally thus transpose their names, and then older hands are sometimes misled. What, however, is to be done with an individual boasting a double-barrelled surname, hyphen and all, who himself seems indifferent as to which of the two comes first? This may be all very well for Mr. Gorjanovic-Kramberger or Kramberger - Gorjanovic, but what is a poor librarian to do—except resort to the arbitration of a coin?

The miscellaneous use to which foreign authors put their initials, when they employ them at all, is another source of worry and annoyance.

On the other hand a series of headings mixing up well-known and distinct individuals, such as:—

"Geoffroy de Saint-Hilaire (Auguste)
Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (Auguste de)
Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (Geoffroy de)"

stamp an incompetent librarian, especially when these authors were correctly entered in the first edition of the same catalogue.

Paul Charles Alexander Leopold Rang, who, adopting the Dutch form of his third Christian name, usually appears as P. Sander Rang, or Sander Rang simply, is consequently frequently misplaced under "SANDER-RANG (P.)"; whilst an instance has come to notice in which a portion of his works became involved with a duplication of the Christian name, and he blossomed forth as "Alex. Aplysiens Sander-Rang," "Aplysiens" being the Gallicised form of the Latin name for the "sea-hares," a group of marine molluscs.

The inaccurate habit of omitting all Christian names, so characteristic of our nearest neighbours on the Continent, does not convey to their minds, as it does to ours, an irritating sense of implied superiority to the rest of mankind on the part of the "indistinguishable" individual, but it is maddening to the conscientious librarian. The lack of adequate individual distinction, moreover, sometimes even leads the competent French biographers into error; thus Larousse hopelessly confuses under RIVIERE, (Auguste), two distinct persons, the one a palæontologist in Paris, the other a botanist in Algiers. In the same way the two Gervais, François Louis Paul and Henri Frédéric Paul, have become mixed, more especially since the son, after his father's death, has, like him, taken to signing his works simply "Paul Gervais." A similar mistake of personages results with us when father and son bear the same name, and when a grandson is superadded, as in the case of our own three generations of George Brettingham Sowerby, confusion is worse confounded. (We are credibly informed that there is a fourth of the name, who, however, has not as yet taken to literature!)

Quite a gem in this way is the following series of consecutive headings, drawn from the catalogue of a library in our great dependency:—

BUFFON, DE
—, LE CITOYEN LA CEPÈDE
—, LE COMTE DE
—, LE COMTE DE LA CEPÈDE
—, LECLERC DE
See also LACEPÈDE.

After this, the heading MONNET, A. P. and J. B. LAMARCK, is ordinary.

It is from the ignorant transcriber—the word librarian is out of place—that one gets the most fun. Bacon's "De Arte Chymica," under "ROGERI"; Leibnitz's tract entitled "G. G. L. Relatio... de Antidysenterico Americano," under "RELATIO (G. G. L.)"; Sturm's "Abbildungen zu Illiger's Uebersetzung von Olivier's Entomologie. Käfer," under KÄFER—all have a humorous element in them; so, too, has the attribution of "The New Bath Guide" to Richard Nash! What a guide Beau Nash could have written, by the way! The entry "APITII (COELI), De Platinæ Cremonensis," appears to have been a comprehensive attempt to catalogue two works at once—Apitius' "De Re Culinaria," and a tract bound with it, by Platina, of Cremona, "De Tuenda, &c."

"KRANTZ (BLOMSTER) Uf de allmännaste och märkvärdaste uti Neriket, &c.," looks well in print, but as the two first words, signifying a garland of flowers, have been elevated to the dignity of an author's name, the entry says little for the sense of the librarian.

Instances of this description can be multiplied indefinitely especially when, as in a few of the foregoing examples, recourse is had to manuscript entries. They should not, however, occur—there are so many books of reference nowadays, and so many people ready to afford assistance, that little excuse remains for such errors.

B. B. WOODWARD.

C. DAVIES SHERBORN.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—Amongst other papers read at the Annual Congress of the Educational Institute of Scotland, held at Aberdeen on the last four days of the year, was one by Mr. J. G. Kerr, ex-president of the Institute, on the question of school libraries. Mr. Kerr, in support of his contention that school libraries should be encouraged, said that "the details of the evidence as to the value of school libraries, as gathered from the reports by schoolmasters, might be summarised as follows: The encouragement of a reading habit among the older boys and girls, which was sometimes a little difficult; a greater interest in the external world, therefore wider and more definite notions of those things pertaining to one's self, and therefore higher conceptions of human life; that there was to be got from books an experience of the many directions in which human activities find occupation, and accordingly from that helps came to the boy and girl regarding the determination of their own particular bent; increased knowledge of useful facts, therefore more material for a capable teacher to operate on, and therefore greater intelligence; extended vocabulary, and improved spelling, familiarity with phrase, idiom, and structure; and acquaintance with good literary work." Speaking about the public library, he said "the relation of the public library to the school library was a vital subject, but a contribution towards its solution had been made in Aberdeen, to which he would like to refer. The question might be asked—Why bother with a school library, seeing a public library was an acknowledged public institution? Why not have a department of the public library that would be used for the boys and girls attending school? His answer to that was, that the chief function of the library was to supply material to the teacher, by which to direct the reading of his pupils. Mr. Robertson of the Aberdeen Library had made the excellent suggestion that books should be supplied out of the public libraries in the various towns. This could no doubt be worked out."

BOURNEMOUTH.—A public meeting of ratepayers in Bournemouth the other day authorised the promotion of a Bill to acquire two acres of common land in the centre of the town for £8,000, for the erection of new municipal buildings and a public library, and to lease several acres adjoining at a nominal rent of £5 for additional pleasure-grounds.

BRISTOL.—Part of the parish of Shirehampton having been added to the city by virtue of the Bristol Corporation Act of 1895, the Bristol Libraries Committee have decided to open a small branch public library at Shirehampton. The inhabitants of that district, headed by the vicar, approached the Committee on the matter, and the latter have, as far as possible with the limited means available from the existing penny rate, most readily acceded to their request.

EALING.—The Committee of the Ealing Public Library having been urged to open that institution on Sundays, invited the residents to express their opinion on the matter. As the result of this action was unfavourable to the proposed change, the library will remain closed on Sundays.

EVESHAM, WORCESTERSHIRE.—At a meeting of the Evesham Town Council, on January 10th, they unanimously adopted the Public Libraries Act. By this action the Evesham Institute, with its library, class-rooms, &c., becomes the property of the Council. The Act comes into force in March.

LAUNCESTON.—On December 18th, 1896, the ratepayers of Launceston were called upon to decide whether the offer of Mr. Passmore Edwards to erect a public library for the borough should be accepted or not. At a town's meeting, it was decided to take a poll of the borough, and to submit the following questions: "In favour of public library," and "Against public library." A circular was issued to all ratepayers under £6 rateable value, setting forth the advantages of the library, and showing how much the additional rate would be, concluding by contradicting a statement that was circulated, that some of the cost of the site would be borrowed and charged to the rates, and further saying that there was no power to charge more than a penny rate. The result was as follows:—For the library, 328; against, 130. At a meeting of the Town Council four days afterwards it was resolved to send the following communication to Mr. Edwards:—"The Launceston Town Council gratefully accept the generous offer of Mr. Passmore Edwards to build a public library for the borough. The delay in finally accepting Mr. Edwards' gift has arisen solely from the difficulty of obtaining a suitable site and the difference of opinion amongst the inhabitants as to the future maintenance of the library. A definite poll of the ratepayers was taken on December 18th, when a large and decisive majority in favour of the proposed library was recorded. The Council have pleasure in acting on this expression of public opinion, and have taken the necessary steps to adopt the Public Libraries Act, and they trust that they will at an early date be able to procure a site which will meet with the approval of Mr. Edwards and the inhabitants."

LEYTON.—The Committee of the Leyton Public Library recommended that the institution should be opened on Sundays, but the District Council last week negatived the proposal by 13 votes to 8.

LONDON: CHELSEA.—Continuing its series of sketches of London Libraries, *London* gives, in its issue of December 24th, 1896, a description of the Chelsea Public Library, and accompanies the account with a portrait of Mr. John Henry Quinn, the librarian.

LONDON: CHRIST CHURCH, SOUTHWARK.—The Library Commissioners of Christ Church, Southwark, have purchased a site for a new library in Blackfriars Road, on which a handsome structure is to be erected.

LONDON : GUILDHALL.—The Drapers' Company have contributed £105, and Messrs. N. M. Rothschild and Sons £100, to the fund now being raised for the acquisition of a good working philological collection for the Guildhall Library. The total amount of subscriptions transferred from the Bonaparte Library Fund for that purpose already exceeds £630. The following gentlemen have agreed to act as a purchasing committee, viz : Rev. Professor Skeats, Dr. W. Aldis Wright, and Mr. J. Gollancz, with Mr. C. Welch, the Guildhall librarian, as honorary secretary.

LONDON : HORNSEY.—The new library for Hornsey will be opened with at least 6,000 volumes presented by various gentlemen. Mr. H. R. Williams, Mr. Cory-Wright, and Mr. Henry Burt have promised 1,000 books each, and the same number will be given respectively by the *Daily Chronicle* and Mr. Clement K. Shorter, the editor of the *Illustrated London News*.

LONDON : ISLINGTON.—We regret to say that the poll taken in Islington on the library question has resulted in a defeat for the promoters of the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts, despite the fact that Mr. Passmore Edwards generously offered ten thousand pounds towards the cost of erecting the library buildings. The figures were :—

Against the adoption of the Acts	...	...	14,416
For	"	"	11,341
			<hr/>
			3,075

Mr. W. F. Dewey, the vestry clerk of Islington, has prepared an interesting table, showing the number of votes polled for and against the library scheme in each of the four Parliamentary divisions. From this it appears that the North Division, which returns a Conservative to Parliament and Radicals to the County Council, polled 3,149 for the scheme and 4,349 against—majority against, 1,200. The East Division, which also sends a Conservative to Parliament and Radicals to the County Council, polled 3,674 for the scheme and 3,679 against—majority against, 5. The West Division, which is the stronghold of Radicalism, polled 2,444 for and 3,023 against—majority against, 579. The South Division, which is represented by a Conservative in Parliament, and a Liberal Unionist and an Independent Conservative on the County Council, polled 2,074 for and 3,365 against—majority against, 1,291. It will thus be seen that the scheme was rejected in every single division, though practically all the members of Parliament, most of the county councillors, and all the ministers of religion supported it. The cost of the poll is about £250.

LONDON : MILE END.—The committee appointed by the Vestry have been paying a series of visits to representative libraries, with a view to making themselves familiar with the main features of each. The Vestry is the library authority.

LONDON : ST. GEORGE'S-IN-THE-EAST.—Mr. Passmore Edwards has offered to provide, at a cost of £5,000, a public library building for the parish of St. George's-in-the-East, when the Commissioners for Public Libraries have purchased the freehold for a site. The offer has been accepted.

LONDON : ST. GEORGE'S, SOUTHWARK.—The delay in getting to work in this parish is due to the Commissioners having been unable to procure a site at a reasonable cost.

LONGTON, STAFFORDSHIRE.—With full Masonic honours, the Prince of Wales on January 7th laid the foundation-stone at Longton of the Sutherland Institute, which is intended to form a technical school and library.

NEWPORT (MON.).—The Library Committee paid a high tribute at a meeting recently to the able manner in which the librarian (Mr. Matthews) had compiled the new catalogue of the library.

NOTTINGHAM.—Two "book-delivery stations" have been recently opened at the Carlton Road and Old Basford Public Reading Room—the first in the borough of Nottingham was opened in 1877. Children's departments have been inaugurated this winter in connection with the Lenton and Old Basford Public Lending Libraries, and catalogues issued. Number 3 of the *Nottingham Library Bulletin* (January) was issued at Christmas. A new public reading room was opened on December 22nd by the mayor. This forms part of a set of municipal buildings located on the Gregory Boulevard, Hyson Green. This is a handsome brick building, with stone dressings, lighted from the sides and roof. This room is commodious, light, and comfortable. The furniture is of solid oak throughout, and was designed under the suggestions of the public librarian. The floor is of oak, arranged in herring-bone design, and polished. The room is heated by hot water, and has twenty-two incandescent lights. The newspaper clips are "The Simplex," by Mr. Lambert, and there are some Library Bureau items. The room is supplied with newspapers, periodicals, and a reference library of 750 volumes.

OLDHAM.—In its issue of December 31st, 1896, *London* devotes a page and a half to an interesting article (illustrated) on the Oldham Public Libraries.

PERTH.—The Students' Union have agreed to hand over their library to the Sandeman Public Library, under certain conditions. The collection includes the library of the late Dr. James Croll (author of *Climate and Time*, &c.), which it is stipulated shall be kept separate as the Croll Library in the reference department of the public library, and from which members of the union shall have the privilege of borrowing for home use, on presenting their card of membership.

THORNLIEBANK, RENFREWSHIRE.—The public library erected at Thornliebank as a memorial to the late Mr. Alexander Crum, for some time member of Parliament for Renfrewshire, was opened on January 5th. The library cost about £1,200, and the remainder of the £2,000 subscribed has been set aside to provide an annual income.

WILLESDEN.—The Willesden District Council has, on the recommendation of the Libraries Committee, decided to grant £100 towards the establishment of a branch library for Kensal Green.

WORTHING.—The establishment of a public library at Worthing was sanctioned by the ratepayers so long ago as December, 1892, and afterwards deferred in view of the heavy expenditure forced on the town for sanitary purposes in the following year. At last, however, the library has become an accomplished fact, a reference and lending library of some 2,500 volumes, most of which belong to the lending department, having been formally opened on December 21st, by the Mayor (Councillor A. B. S. Fraser), at the old West Worthing Commissioners' Offices in Rowland's Road. The ex-Mayor and Chairman of the Library Committee (Councillor W. H. B. Fletcher) presided at the opening ceremony.

Library Economics.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Everyone is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries, in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor not later than the 10th of each month.

NOTES.

8. **Duplicate Copies of Popular Books.**—One of the most frequent suggestions made by readers is that more copies of such and such novels should be added to the library. Occasionally books in other classes are asked to be duplicated as well, and musical works in some libraries are as often wanted as novels. There is much to be said on both sides of this question. So greatly does the element of chance enter into the matter that even a comparatively lavish supply of certain very popular books does not meet the case. A book, for example, like "East Lynne" may be represented in one library to the extent of twelve or twenty copies, and yet utterly fail to meet the demand, while in another library two copies may seem to be ample. The main purpose of this note is to invite opinions on the question generally, but more particularly to elicit views on the policy of duplicating the newest of new books. Lack of funds is a standing obstacle to a very wide adoption of this policy, but in some places the practice is to buy three to six copies of books likely to be in great demand, or which are very frequently asked for. The policy of adding more than one copy of a popular new book which will only have a temporary vogue is very often in dispute, and views are accordingly invited.

9. **Female Assistants.**—"Omega" writes: "From time to time we hear complaints made by women that a fair field is not allowed them in library work. Most of the books on professions for women, which have treated of the subject, make somewhat similar allegations, and though ready enough to point out what may seem a slight to the sex, give no reasons explaining why, in nearly all the public libraries of the United Kingdom, male are preferred to female assistants. The American practice is so entirely different that it may be well to have a discussion on the subject—'Are American women superior to English ones as library assistants?' Now, it would be interesting to learn on what grounds most of the larger British libraries exclude women from appointments on their staffs. If they had been tried and found wanting, one could understand the reason for their exclusion, but in the absence of such trial it seems that some explanation should be forthcoming as to why women are, as a matter of course and general agreement, set aside as unfit to be librarians or library assistants. It seems they have already been objected to on the ground that their delicate physique is

unable to bear the strain of long hours and short wages, and the ungallant but by no means convincing argument has also been advanced, that they are not weighty enough in brain power. On the other hand, in cases where they have been tried, it is admitted readily enough that they possess both the necessary staying powers and brain power thought requisite. Our own experience is that the chief defect in the feminine organisation is an almost entire absence of what may be termed the business faculty. Girls are successful enough as devoted slaves of routine, but the moment they are given novel and more difficult duties, they inevitably break down and seem unable to grasp the chief points in any variation from their everyday work. In other words, a girl can work a sewing machine or a bicycle, but is incapable of originating or suggesting improvements on either. This lack of inventive imagination is a main reason why women seem to fail as organisers in all businesses requiring knowledge of endless details, and is the chief reason in our opinion, why those who have had the chance as librarians, have failed to inaugurate any improvements of practice, or invented anything of general utility. This is a question well deserving careful discussion, as so many educated girls are now clamouring for admission to the ranks of the library profession."

COMMENTS ON NOTES.

6. Examination of Library Assistants.—"I think you have hit the white in your remarks *re* examinations of library assistants. Let each librarian do his own examining, and let the examination be made at the beginning of an assistant's career and not afterwards. I have long felt, in common, I have every reason to suppose, with many others, it *may* be perhaps the majority of my fellow librarians, that our system of official examinations is absolutely unnecessary, and indeed, bad, only it is not everyone who is shameless enough to 'own up' to such revolutionary sentiments. Of course I recognise, and am in full sympathy with, the aims of the examinations committee, which is to raise the professional standard, but I cannot admit for one moment, or the fractional part of a moment, that the production of an examined and certificated race of librarians will ever achieve that end. What our scheme of examinations will, or rather would do, if assistants presented themselves to be examined, which they do not, in spite of the pathetic 'come in your thousands' appeal of the committee—would be to turn out librarians finished to a particular pattern, followers of an official 'school' which would very soon become *the only* school, to the lasting detriment of the best interests of librarianship. What little originality an assistant might happen to possess at the commencement of his professional life, would be effectually beaten out of him by the hard and fast course of study he would be obliged to go through in order to qualify himself to be examined. Personally, I cannot pretend to regret that, thus far, the most enthusiastic optimist on the examinations committee can hardly object to the adjective 'meagre,' as descriptive of the response called forth by the alluring opportunities for distinction which are dangled before our eyes. The fact is that some of us have been badly infected with the fell microbe of bureaucracy, which somebody must have brought over from America, that birth ground of so many strange diseases. That microbe is responsible for the examinations scheme, I am sure; also for the suggestion to establish a Library school, after the fashion of that at Albany; and a Cataloguing bureau; and other machinery for the rapid manufacture of librarians, like Waterbury watches. I hope you will draw other expressions of opinion on this question."—L. S. JAST.

"The practical failure of the Association's Examination Scheme is a sad commentary on the interest taken by library assistants generally in their own advancement. Although this examination has been pruned away to a skeleton of its old self and deals only with points which form part of the daily routine work of every library, no assistant seems to have thought it worth while to enter for it. The examination committee might now devote some of its spare time to drafting a series of proposals for the preliminary examination of aspirants to library assistantships, which committees could hold. The Library Association has done its duty, and more than its duty, in trying to interest assistants in the higher branches of their work. If it has failed, then the assistants are entirely to blame for not taking advantage of the various facilities for betterment offered by the Association and the LIBRARY. There is a great deal of truth in the note on 'Examination of Library Assistants.' Librarians suffer because junior assistantships are given away without any test of a candidate's knowledge or abilities. The brightest-looking or cheekiest lad, no matter how shallow his brains or slender his accomplishments, is preferred to one less personable, but perhaps ten times more talented. An examination scheme to be worked by committees and librarians, would do much to eliminate unsuitable assistants and prepare the way for higher training. Judging by results it must be confessed that the present generation of library assistants seem unfit for more than the simplest and baldest routine work. In other words they are mere counter *hands*, and not assistants as generally understood."—CRITIC.

QUERIES.

9. **Odd Periodicals.**—Most libraries receive from the source of donation a considerable number of periodicals in advocacy of particular fads or sects, which experience has taught are not worth providing with permanent reading cases or stands, owing to a variety of reasons, such as their proneness to suddenly stop, or have their continuance made dependent upon payment of an annual subscription. Every librarian will recognise the sort of periodical meant—"Beer Drinker's Journals," "Altruistic Bounder's Gazettes," and so on—and has no doubt made arrangements for displaying their current numbers in deference to the wish of his committee. I should like to ask what these arrangements or methods are, as I want something simple, effective and cheap? References to the waste-paper merchant are not wanted, but the joker who had this in mind before reading thus far, might explain, instead, how it is libraries are so very seldom presented with periodicals which are worth having?—H.

10. **Cost of Collecting Library Rate.**—There seems to be much doubt as to whether the local authority can deduct from the product of the library rate the cost of its collection, and in some towns from 2½ per cent. to 5 per cent. is charged. Fovargue's "Library Legislation," p. 3, leaves the matter very doubtful, and it would be of much assistance if librarians would kindly notify the practice in their own towns or districts. Parishes are supposed to be free from any charge on account of cost of collection, but this also seems doubtful. Any information will be acceptable.

11. **Librarians.**—For the purpose of a kind of genealogical table showing the descents of librarians and libraries, I am anxious to learn the names of the first librarians of the following libraries and where they were trained. One day I propose to publish a series of biographical notes showing the succession, &c., of librarians in every place which has adopted the Libraries Acts:—Bolton, Coventry, Derby, Devonport,

Hereford, Ipswich, Kidderminster, Middlesbrough, Northampton, Swansea, Walsall, Warrington, and Watford. I have particulars concerning the librarians of most other places.—J. D. BROWN.

REPLIES TO QUERIES.

1. "Dick Donovan."—Mr. MacAlister writes that Mr. J. E. Mud-dock, who has written many detective stories under the pen name of "Dick Donovan," is well known to him, and that it is absurd to compare him or confuse him with McGovan, the Scotch writer of detective stories in the "People's Friend." McGovan's proper name is W. C. Honeyman, a Scotch journalist and amateur of the violin.

2. **Books on Folk-Lore.**—"B." suggests that something of the nature of a bibliography of Folk-Lore was issued by the Folk-Lore Society some time ago, and that Mr. David Nutt, the publisher, has printed lists of a useful character.

5. **Grants for Technical Books.**—According to "Greenwood's Library Year-Book," 1897, the following towns have received grants under the "Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Duties Act, 1890":—Aberdeen, Barrow, Birkenhead, Bootle, Bradford, Brechin, Bromley (Kent), Cheltenham, Chester, Dudley, Gateshead, Gravesend, Halifax, Henley, Kendal, Leeds, Leek, Lincoln, Liverpool, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Reading, South Shields, Tynemouth, Watford, West Ham, Wolverhampton.

6. **Indexing.**—There is no mechanical system of book indexing known to us at present; the contrivances issued by stationery and filing firms being holders for correspondence or thumb and other methods for ledgers and works of reference. The common or garden method of indexing is to write the headings or topics on slips or on long sheets of paper, repeating the topic over and over again, and sorting them when the work is finished. It is a terrible task dealing with great masses of little slips, or cutting up and sorting the written sheets, as it practically means handling each item over and over again, and keeping the whole alphabet under review. If "B." will try the following method we guarantee satisfactory results. Let him procure a "stepped" or thumb index holder of folio size, and place blank folio sheets in each alphabetical compartment. When we say index holder, we do not mean a file, but suitably cut sheets marked with the letters of the alphabet. Most stationers keep several varieties. If his index is going to be a very large one, running to over a thousand entries, it will be as well to have sheets marked for the ordinary alphabetical sub-divisions—Ab, Ac, Ai, Al, An, Ar, As, Ba, Be, Bi, Bl, Bo, Br, Bu, By, &c. These are to be kept in the index-holder in correct order. The indexing is done by writing each topic on the sheet which is nearest to its alphabetical order, "Black" going on sheet "Bl", and so on. The repetition of identical topics is easily prevented by memory and by glancing over each sheet before new entries are made. The slight loss of time caused by the necessity of turning up a certain sheet before entries can be made, is amply made up by the enormous saving effected in the final revision and sorting. Scarcely any editing is required, and the repetition of topic headings is almost completely avoided. When the final alphabetization is undertaken, it is only necessary to cut up, arrange and paste down one sheet at a time. During compilation it is a great advantage having a rough, but accurate and fairly close, alphabetical arrangement to which reference can easily be made. After trying slips and sheets written page by page, we have no hesitation in stating that the method we have described is the best, quickest, and most accurate of the three.

7. Ouida.—According to the Library Association Cataloguing Rules, No. 31, "English . . . surnames beginning with a prefix . . . are to be recorded under the prefix. . ." If, therefore, Miss Ouida was born in England "Louisa De La Ramé," her proper style for catalogue purposes should be "De La Ramé (Louisa)." There seems no difference between this name and De La Beche, Delacour, De La Rue, De Morgan, De Foe, and other English names of French origin. We think it a very sheepish dodge to taboo Ouida on the ground that her novels are improper, when it is a haunting sense of the difficulty of cataloguing her name correctly which moves the average librarian to exclude her!

Mr. MacAlister writes, in reference to the query as to Ouida's proper name, that he has before him a letter from that lady, written in 1890, in which she bitterly complains of "the impertinence of librarians" cataloguing her works under any other name than her own, viz., Ouida. (Madame, not Miss or Mademoiselle). Ouida did not adopt that name as a pseudonym, or pen-name, but deliberately changed her name, for reasons of her own, many years ago, and is known as a citizen of Florence by that name and no other. It is, therefore, just as much an impertinence to catalogue her under the name of her infancy, as it would be to catalogue the Norfolk Howards under the name of Bugg. If, however, pedants will still persist in calling her De la Ramée, as she is French, not English (although she may have been born in England), it should come under L. as La Ramée, like La Rochefoucauld.

8. Cataloguing of Music.—Mr. Brown of Clerkenwell writes:—I submit with considerable diffidence the following notes on this matter, which seems to have come to the front somewhat prominently since the "Guide to the Formation of a Music Library" was issued in 1893 by the Library Association. This "Guide" does not enter into the question of cataloguing, and as the ordinary rules do not apply very well, the following suggestions are made in the hope that they may be of service. Music is such a concrete subject that there is little, if any, advantage in distributing its component parts throughout an alphabetical catalogue under subject heads like Harmony, Singing, Pianoforte; or *form* heads like Operas, Oratorios, Songs, &c. Especially is this method futile when only a few general works are entered under Music, without cross-references to specific sub-heads. For dictionary catalogues I accordingly recommend that ordinary author entries under the names of composers be arranged in the general alphabet of the catalogue. For every purpose of utility the composers' names will usually serve, but if, in the case of operas or oratorios, &c., it is felt that the poets or librettists should be noticed, then brief entries can also be made at their names. Doubtless, when the poet happens to be Shakespeare, Scott, Scribe, W. S. Gilbert, Goethe, or someone of literary importance, there is an advantage in having a reference at any rate, if not an entry. But the Oxenforths, Weatherlys, and Bunns must be dealt with at discretion. Translators and editors might, I think, be ignored, as very few persons will care to know how many operatic or other libretti adapters, like Ball, Farnie, Troutbeck, &c., have tinkered. These remarks apply mainly to operas, oratorios, and similar works. As regards musical editors of instrumental works, although there may be some little advantage in stating that Beethoven's sonatas are edited by Halle, Pauer, Zimmermann, or others, there seems no particular advantage in making references from such names. Editors of collections of national music, &c., should be treated as authors. As a rule, such collections are known by their editorships, as Wood's "Songs of Scotland," Richards' "Songs of Wales," Stanford's "Songs of Old Ireland," and so on. This applies generally to all collected works, save those of individual composers, as already stated.

Under the main subject-heading "MUSIC," I recommend an entry of

every musical work in the library, arranged according to the scheme set out below. Cross-references can be made from the body of the catalogue to each specific head. It will facilitate finding if arbitrary numbers are applied to the different sections.

MUSIC.

1. *General*.—Criticism, &c.
2. *History*.—
3. *Theory*.—General (Nomenclature, Sound, &c.)
4. " Elements of Music.
5. " Harmony.
6. " Counterpoint and Fugue.
7. " Composition and Form.
8. *Practice, Instrumental*.—Orchestra, Instruments and Instrumentation, works on generally.
9. Orchestra: Symphonies, Overtures, Quartets, and other concerted music. (Full scores and parts to be discriminated, with references to pianoforte and other arrangements.)
10. American Organ. (a) Instruction or History. (b) Music for.
11. Banjo. " " "
12. Bassoon. " " "
13. Clarinet. " " "
14. Concertina. " " "
15. Cornet. " " "
16. Double Bass. " " "
17. Drum. " " "
18. Flute. " " "
19. Guitar. " " "
20. Harmonium. " " "
21. Harp. " " "
22. Horn. " " "
23. Oboe. " " "
24. Organ. " " "
25. Pianoforte. " " "
26. Trombone. " " "
27. Viola. " " "
28. Violin. " " "
29. Violoncello. " " "
- Practice, Vocal.*
30. Voice and Singing.
31. Choir-Training.
32. Operas, Masques, &c.
33. Oratorios.
34. Cantatas, Services of Song.
35. Church Services, Masses. (a) Collections. (b) Individual composers.
36. Anthems, Motets. (a) Collections. (b) Individual composers.
37. Psalms and Chants. " " "
38. Hymns and Carols. " " "
39. Part-Songs. " " "
40. Glee, Madrigals, &c. " " "
41. Trios, Duets, &c. " " "
42. Songs, Ballads, Nursery Music. (a) Collections. (b) Individual composers.

In small collections, 33-34, 35-38, 39-41, can be grouped together under such words as "Oratorios, Cantatas, &c.;" "Church Music;"

"Concerted Vocal Music," or other appropriate heads. Headings like "Dance Music," "Comic Songs," &c., have no great value, as the selection of works of this class depends very much on the instrument possessed by the borrower. Thus, the owner of a pianoforte would not want to take out a volume of dances, or other popular melodies, arranged for the flute. It is very important that each entry should show clearly how a particular work is arranged. A pianoforte score of an opera or overture is a very different thing from a full score, which in its turn is quite another thing from the separate parts for each instrument. The nature of each work should therefore be clearly described. Many collections of songs have no accompaniments of any kind, while others have simple or elaborate accompaniments for the pianoforte alone, or in combination with other instruments. Librarians who pin their faith on the alphabet can arrange the topics in the above subject-heading alphabetically. Of course the other alternative exists of arranging the works by authors and composers alphabetically under "Music," with a brief subject-index at the end, and cross references from all over the catalogue.

Title-entries if thought necessary can be inserted in alphabetical order throughout the catalogue, or may be added to the subject-heading "Music" as an appendix, whichever seems most convenient. In Class Lists the Index will of course meet every demand.

Biography has been omitted from the "Music" heading. In dictionary catalogues collective musical biography would be put under "Musicians" or at "Biography;" individual biographies being dealt with in the usual way. I shall be glad to correspond with any librarian on this subject, as there may be points which I have not touched upon. It is difficult to notice every detail in such a small space.

Obituary.

MR. THOMAS GUILLE OF GUERNSEY.

By the death of Mr. Thomas Guille, which occurred on the 4th Dec., the Library Association loses a member who, though but little known to the other members personally, occupied a prominent place in their esteem by reason of his life-long efforts in the cause of literature and education; a striking monument of which exists in the celebrated Guille-Allès Library. Owing to Mr. Guille's delicate health, he was not able to attend the meetings of the Association, but was represented this year at Buxton by Mr. Le Lacheur, his nephew.

Mr. Guille when quite a boy left Guernsey for the United States, where, after many years of energetic labour and successful enterprise in partnership with Mr. Allès, he became wealthy, and decided to return to Guernsey and devote his fortune and the remainder of his life to the promotion of education among the young people of his native land.

In conjunction with Mr. Allès, who gave considerable financial and other help, Mr. Guille set energetically to work, and in due course the magnificent and well-known library which now graces and dignifies the Island of Guernsey was erected. This was followed by the Artizans' Institute. These institutions, containing some 70,000 volumes, and comprising Lecture Halls, Museums, Art Galleries, Class Rooms for the various branches of Science and Art, and Recreation Rooms, have been generously endowed and given to the people of Guernsey for ever. In addition to the foundation of these institutions, Mr. Guille was closely con-

cerned with every worthy movement, and his amiable character, no less than his generosity and public spirit, gained him the sincere affection and esteem of his fellow-countrymen, who, in 1887, gave expression to their regard by electing him Jurat of the Royal Court of Guernsey.

As one privileged in the past to meet Mr. Guille frequently, the writer of this brief note is thankful for the opportunity of paying a small tribute of gratitude and esteem to his memory by testifying to his unselfish and noble character and the great and good work he has accomplished for Guernsey.

"Know thou, O Stranger to the Fame
Of this much lov'd, much honoured name !
(For none that knew him need be told),
A warmer heart death ne'er made cold."

—Burns.

A. C.

Legal Notes and Queries.

Question.

HAVE the committee of a public library in Scotland power to grant the use of the lending department of the library to others than those specifically mentioned in the Act, Clause 21, section beginning "To lend out, &c."?

Answer.

There are no provisions in the Scotch Act corresponding with the English Act, either for amalgamation of districts or agreement for the use of a joint library. The only power under which outsiders could use the library is that contained in Section 21 of the Public Libraries (Scotland) Act, 1887, which enables the library committee to lend the books to any person carrying on business within the limits of the burgh or parish, or to any employé engaged in employment therein, although such person or employé may not be a householder, or may not reside in such limits. This is the law with regard to new libraries, but on the purchase by a library authority of an existing library, I can see no legal objection to its being part of the terms of the purchase that existing subscribers should be allowed to use the books in the library, although they may not reside within the library district.

Falkirk Library Committee and "Trilby."

AT a meeting of the general committee of Falkirk Public Library, the minutes of the Selection Committee, which were read, showed that in considering a list of new books proposed to be added to the library, they had by a majority decided to exclude *Trilby*, by George du Maurier. A somewhat heated discussion took place as to whether the action of the Selection Committee should be approved.

One member characterised the action of the committee as an apparent vote of censure on a work of genius. He thought that amongst those who had read the book the consensus of opinion was that it was a work of genius. He would not like it to go forth that the committee were conducting the library on narrow principles, and that they were objecting to the book because of its dealing with some small matters of creed. The ratepayers were not a church. They belonged to no one creed. The committee had not been elevated into the position of moral censors for the community, and were not in the position of saying what the public should and should not read. There were a great many books of a more pronounced character already in the library. He would like to see the library conducted in a more broad and liberal spirit, and he moved that the minute of the Selection Committee be to that extent disapproved of.

Ultimately it was agreed to remit the matter back to the Selection Committee, with instructions to reconsider their decision.

International Library Conference, 1897.

PRELIMINARY ANNOUNCEMENT.

It has been definitely decided that the Conference will be held in London on July 13th, 1897, and the four following days. The American Committee reports that some three hundred persons have already given in their names as intending to take part in the Conference. The International Institute of Bibliography also will be represented, and there is reason to believe that representatives from the principal European countries and our own Colonies will be present. A strong committee has been formed to carry out the arrangements, and a detailed circular will shortly be issued, sketching the proposed programme and giving all possible information up to date. The Committee earnestly hope that the English members of the Conference will be well represented in the matter of papers, and offers of papers are now invited. It is advisable in the first place to send to the Hon. Secretary suggested titles and subjects of papers. A committee on papers will be appointed, and all manuscripts must be submitted to that committee for approval, probably on a date to be fixed in May.

It may be mentioned that the American contingent propose to make a tour of the libraries of the country, partly before and partly after the Conference.

J. Y. W. MACALISTER,

Hon. Sec. of the Conference (pro. tem.).

The Library Association.

A MONTHLY meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, W., on Monday, January 11th, 1897, at 8 p.m. Present: Mr. Joseph Gilburt (in the chair), thirty-six members, and three visitors. The minutes of the last meeting were read and confirmed.

The Hon. Secretary drew attention to the difficulty in getting speakers to send in copy of their remarks for publication in THE LIBRARY, and said that he was often compelled to leave unprinted interesting speeches because other speeches to which they referred were not sent in. He wished to know whether the members desired that the discussions should be reported. Several members spoke, and it seemed to be the wish of those present that reports should be published and that members should send copy to the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

On the motion of the Chairman, seconded by Mr. MacAlister, it was resolved that a letter of condolence be sent to the widow and family of the late Mr. Robert Harrison.

The following candidates were unanimously elected :—G. K. Fortescue, British Museum; Councillor H. Plummer, 355, Dickinson Road, Manchester; Herbert Batsford, 94, High Holborn, W.C.; Arnold G. Burt, Fulham; the Millom Urban District; Alderman Davies, Mayor of Preston.

A paper entitled "The Compilation of the Class List," by Messrs. L. S. Jast and J. D. Brown was read and discussed by the Chairman, Messrs. MacAlister, Herbert Jones, Quinn, Inkster, Clarke, Brown, and Jast. A vote of thanks to the authors of the paper brought the meeting to a close.

A new edition of the Association's Year Book is in the Press, and will shortly be issued.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

In the last month's "Corner" there crept in several errors, through the revise proof not having reached the printer in time. A question below is founded on this fact.

*

*

*

A CORRESPONDENT writes to suggest that Grenville-Murray's *Imprisoned in a Convent* should be placed in the Miscellaneous division, because "the story, although probably founded on a basis of truth, is evidently, to a great extent, fictitious. . . . A reference might, however, be made to the title, under the subject-heading, 'CONVENTS AND CONVENT LIFE.'"

*

*

*

A QUESTION has been raised about the ventilation of reading rooms. We can give our own opinion on one point, viz., that from 18 to 20 sq. ft. of room should be given for each person to be accommodated. On another point there is a general consensus of opinion, that the air in a public room should be entirely renewed every ten minutes. Several ventilating systems accomplish this. Of those we have seen, we are inclined to give the palm to the Sturtevant system, which allows of regulation of the proportions of hot and cold air admitted, and is associated with sealed windows, which never require to be opened. The Accrington Technical School is provided with this system; and the magnificent Manchester Technical School, now being erected at a cost of £130,000, is also being provided with it.

* * *

MR. F. WILLIAMSON, of Rochdale Public Library, has called our attention to a little book of Burns tributes, which contains ninety poems. It is entitled *Round Burns' Grave*, and is edited by J. D. Ross, and published in 1892, at Paisley. Only eight of these poems appeared in our recent list.

* * *

WE have been asked about the proper entry of J. H. Merle d'Aubigné. Should it go under Merle or Aubigné? Cutter's *Rules* discuss the case, and say, put it under Merle, and give cross-reference from Aubigné. The general practice is to put it under Aubigné. Even the *A. L. A. Catalogue* does this, but gives the cross-reference from Merle d'Aubigné. This question of compound names is a veritable crux. It is safest to accept one general authority, such as Hœfer's *Biographie generale*, and abide by his arrangement. But, as Cutter points out, even the doctors differ in many cases.

* * *

SEVERAL encouraging letters have been received during the month expressing a hope that the "Assistants' Corner" will not come to an end, and the papers sent in this month are more numerous and better than ever before. If this happy condition of affairs continues, so will the "Corner."

* * *

THE answers to the December questions have been of a most interesting character. It has been difficult to decide which set was the best; but, after due consideration, Mr. MacAlister's prize has been awarded to

Mr. E. A. Savage,

Public Library, Watford.

* * *

THE successful answers to questions 1 and 2 are reproduced below. The Reading List marked "Rivulet" was a very good second to that printed. Few of the reading lists were poor. Just a few do not seem to understand the relative value of the authors included, and mix together mere compilations and original and authoritative works. The line between Commercial and Industrial History is doubtless a faint one, but it was crossed too often by certain competitors; and works of general history and of political economy occupied too large a proportion in the lists of others.

* * *

THE whole field of question 2 was hardly covered by a single paper. The most complete scheme must leave a group for unclassified trades. The fault of all the lists seems to be that no proper basis of classification was taken. The best basis, in our opinion, is the classification adopted by the English Patent Office for the published abridgments. Another good basis for a scheme might be found in the great industrial exhibition catalogues. We append a division of the subject tentatively submitted for criticism, and hope to have its defects freely pointed out by assistants.

- (1) Medicine and Hygiene.
- (2) Domestic Economy.
- (3) Commerce (carrying, &c.)
- (4) Agriculture and Horticulture.
- (5) Food production and preservation.
- (6) Beverage production.
- (7) Clothing trades.
- (8) Manufacture of Organic substances (not for food and clothing).
- (9) Mining and Quarrying.
- (10) Earthenware and Glass.
- (11) Metals and Alloys.
- (12) Recording and Graphic Arts.
- (13) Scientific Instruments (including Watches, &c.)
- (14) Musical Instruments.
- (15) Arms and Armour.
- (16) Hardware.
- (17) General Machinery and Tools.
- (18) Mechanical and Electrical Engineering.
- (19) Civil and Military Engineering.
- (20) Naval Engineering.
- (21) Building and Furnishing Trades.
- (22) Carriage Building and Harness Making.
- (23) Chemical Trades.
- (24) Goldsmiths and Allied Arts.
- (25) Unclassed Trades and General.

THE answers to the third question showed much thought in the planning of fittings, but too little consideration of the cubic air space needed by each person in a room of ordinary height (say 12 to 16 feet) of the dimensions given. "Rivulet" sent in alternative plans suited to oversight from the end, or from the side. The question of obstruction of the vision of the librarian who oversees the room is important, but the question purposely left that vague. The most popular arrangement for newspaper-stands was an all-round-the-wall arrangement. This style of furnishing needs high lighting, which is a good feature for other reasons. The dimensions of the newspaper-stands given were very various, and some were too low. There should be at least three feet from bottom edge of the floor. We think 3 feet 3 inches, or even 3 feet 6 inches, preferable.

SUCCESSFUL ANSWERS.

Reading List on Industrial History.

GENERAL WORKS.

- (1)*Cunningham (W.) Growth of English Industry and Commerce.
2 vols. 1890.
- (2) Gibbins (A. de B.) Industrial History of England (from the Roman period to modern age). 1890.

* Denotes that the work is of special importance.

(3)*Rogers (J. E. Thorold) Industrial and Commercial History of England (Lectures delivered to the University of Oxford). 1892.

(4)*Rogers (J. E. Thorold) Six Centuries of Work and Wages. 1891.

(5) See Chaps. II., III., IV., Marshall's Elements of the Economics of Industry.

Middle Ages.

(6)*Ashley (Prof. W. J.) Introduction to English Economic Industry. 1893.

15th Century.

(7) See Green (Mrs. J. R.) Town Life in the 15th Century. 2 vols.

17th Century.

(8) Hewins (W. A. S.) English Trade and Finance : chiefly in the 17th Century. 1892.

18th Century.

(9) Toynbee (Arnold) Lectures on the Industrial Revolution of the 18th Century in England.

(10)*Levi (Prof. Leone) History of British Commerce and Economic Progress (1765-1878). 1880.

Modern.

(11) Burney (J.) Romance of Modern Industry. 1889.

(12) Cassell & Co. (pubs.) Great Industries of Great Britain. 3 vols. 1890.

SPECIAL DEPARTMENTS.

Agriculture.

(13)*Rogers (Prof. J. E. T.) History of Agriculture and Prices in England. 6 vols. 1866-1888. Vols. I., II. : 1259-1400 ; III., IV. : 1401-1582 ; V., VI. : 1583-1702.

Iron Industry.

(14) Scrivenor (Harry) History of the Iron Trade ; from the Earliest Records to the Present Time. 1854.

(15) See Smiles' Lives of the Engineers.

Mining.

(16) Galloway (R. L.) History of Coal Mining in Great Britain. 1882.

Woollen Industry.

(17)*Ashley (Prof. W. J.) Early History of the English Woollen Industry. 1887.

(18) Bischoff (J.) History of the Woollen and Worsted Manufactures. 2 vols. 1842.

Scottish Industry.

(19) Bremner (David) Industries of Scotland ; their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition. 1869.

(20) Patrick (W. Cochrane) Scotland in the Middle Ages. (On Industry and Trade.) 1889.

* Denotes that the work is of special importance.

PROPOSED CLASSIFICATION FOR BOOKS ON TRADE.

Chemist and Druggist.	Manufactures : Explosives.
Manufactures : General.	" Intoxicants.
" Chemical. (Include	" Paper.
Alkali and Allied	Bread and Biscuit Making.
Branches.)	Dyeing and Bleaching.
" Hardware.	Building and Masonry.
" Textile Fabrics.	Painting and House Decorating.
" Household Requi-	Plumbing.
sites.	Carpentry and Joinery.
" Pottery, Porcelain &	Turning.
Glass.	Cabinet Making and Upholstery.
" Oils, Varnishes, and	Gold, Silver & other Metal Working.
Colours. (Include	Watch and Clock Making.
Soap, Candles, &c.)	Printing.
" Leather & Leathern	Bookbinding.
Goods.	Mining.

QUESTIONS.

1. Correct the errors of spelling and grammar in the January "Corner."
2. A parent asks you to mention twelve authors whose works you could recommend for a boy's reading—boy aged from 10 to 14—half of the authors to be fiction writers.
3. Describe the advantages and disadvantages of the card-pocket system of charging loans of books.

* * *

THE members of the Aberdeen Public Library staff have formed themselves into an Association for their mutual benefit, more particularly in matters relating to their work. At a meeting held in November last, at which Mr. Robertson, the librarian, presided, Mr. J. F. Cadenhead, chief assistant in the lending department, read a short paper advocating the proposal and explaining some of the advantages to be derived from such an Association. Other members of the staff expressed their hearty approval of the scheme, and the Chairman, in supporting its adoption, said that not the least valuable argument in its favour was, that it would bring the members of the staff and himself together at regular intervals to discuss in an informal way matters of interest and difficulty that cropped up in the course of their work, and generally enable them to understand each other in their common effort to serve the public with zeal and intelligence.

The Association having been duly formed, it was resolved to meet once a month during the winter season. No definite programme was arranged, the chief intention being to encourage the members to bring up at any meeting whatever matters relating to their work they might wish to have discussed. Prepared papers on special topics are not to be excluded, however, and one such, on the "burning question" of "Open Access to Shelves" has been read by Mr. Cadenhead. The advantages and disadvantages of the system as applied to both the reference and the lending departments of a library were clearly set forth by the speaker, and freely discussed by other members, the general opinion being that the system would not work well, except perhaps in libraries comparatively small in size and specially planned for its requirements.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE fourth monthly meeting of the Library Assistants' Association was held at Cripplegate Institute, on Wednesday, January 6th. Mr. Carter presided, and there was a fairly large attendance. Previous to the business of the evening, the visitors were conducted over the building by the sub-librarian, Mr. A. T. Ward, assisted by Mr. W. J. Harris, who explained the various points of interest. Much attention was paid to the working of the "open access" system, which is in use in the library, this being the first time that many of the members had had an opportunity of seeing it in working order. Mr. H. Ogle, sub-librarian of the Hampstead Public Libraries, opened a discussion on the "Lending Library." The speaker confined his remarks chiefly to methods of issuing books, and gave a sketch of the system in use at Hampstead. The discussion was taken up by the chairman, who was followed by several other members. Indicators and systems of reserving books came in for a large amount of criticism.

F. M. R.

Corrigenda.

In the LIBRARY for January insert name of the author, W. A. Copinger, LL.D., at end of the article on the *De Imitatione Christi*.

"ASSISTANTS' CORNER."

Par. 1.—1st line—delete last N from KNAPMANN.

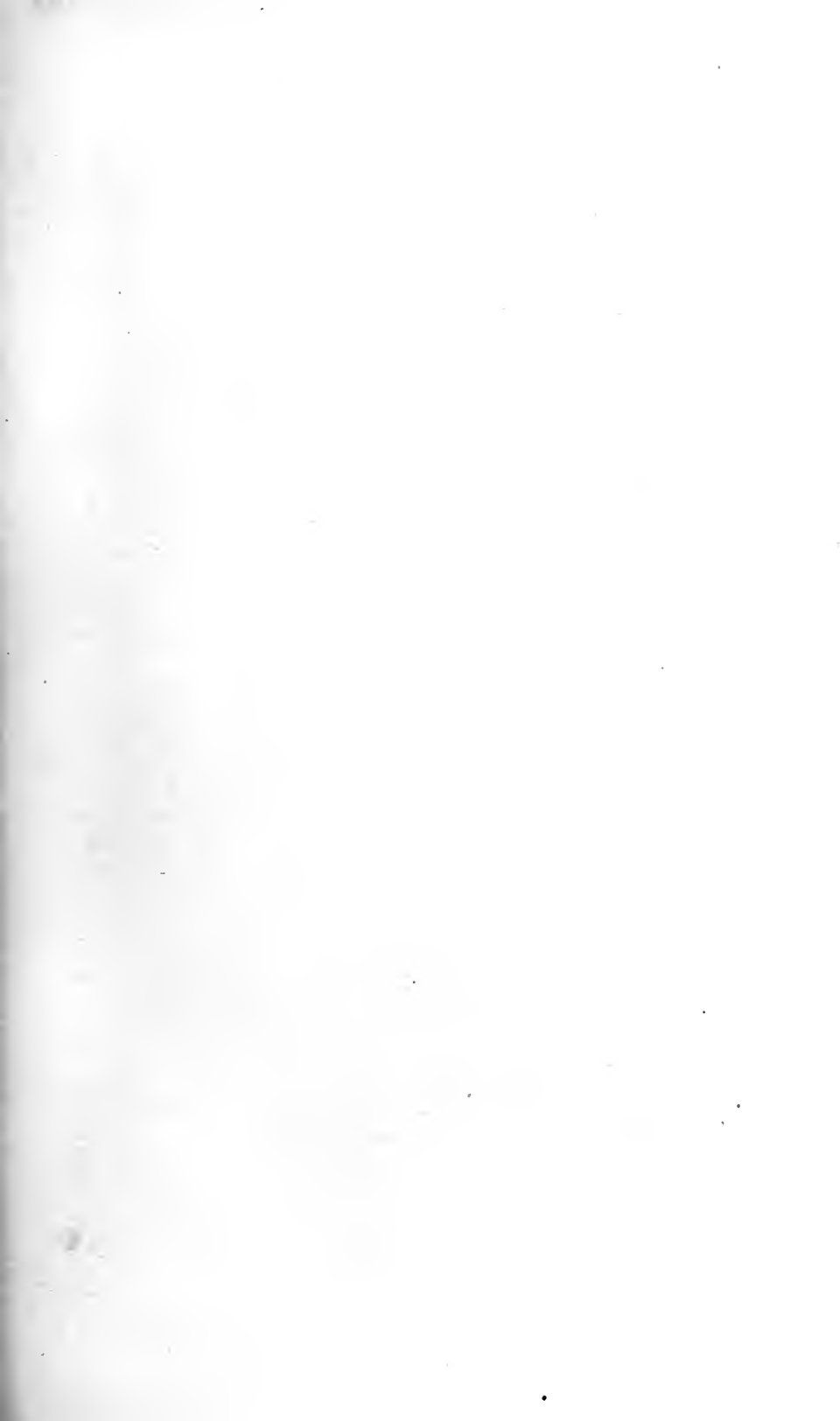
Par. 2.— do. do do.

Par. 4.—7th line—delete first and last brackets.

Par. 15.—5th line—place quotation points after *extant*.

Par. 16.—Rosetti (D) should be Rosetti (D. G.).

Par. 17.—Question 3—2nd line—"they" should be "he," and "their" should be "his."





A. W. ROBERTSON, M.A.

Librarian of the Aberdeen Public Library.

Aberdeen Public Library.

THE Aberdeen Public Library was instituted in 1884, the citizens, in public meeting assembled, having on March 25th of that year resolved by a large majority to adopt the Public Libraries (Scotland) Act. By this decision was terminated a discussion which had more or less agitated the city for several years, and which once before, in 1872, had culminated in an attempt to commit it to a policy which was adopted twelve years after. But though it received a considerable amount of support, the attempt failed, and the instigators of it wisely determined to bide their time, without relaxing their efforts to educate the public mind on the subject. In particular, they sought to carry the working classes along with them, and succeeded so well that some leaders of the latter ultimately became ardent supporters of the movement. Certain new circumstances also favoured it. The Mechanics' Institution in the city, which, with its Library and Art and Technical Classes, had been an educational factor of some importance for many years, was drawing nigh to dissolution. At last it was definitely announced that if the citizens would adopt the Public Libraries Act, not only would the library of the institution be handed over to them as a nucleus of the future Public Library, but the institution building itself, albeit it was burdened with some debt, would be given for the same purpose. The offer was too good to be rejected, and the citizens, with practical unanimity, accepted it and the condition attached to it.

The adoption of the Act was immediately followed by the appointment of a Library Committee of twenty members. A rate, the maximum one, of one penny was imposed, and in a few months a librarian was elected. The first duty imposed on the latter was to revise the stock of books which had belonged to the Mechanics' Institution and to prepare them for public library purposes. Nominally estimated at about 16,000 volumes, they

were found, after deductions for imperfect, worn-out or unsuitable volumes, to number not more than 13,000 volumes, of which less than 8,000 were judged suitable for the lending department, the balance being assigned to the reference department. For reasons of expediency it was resolved to defer dealing with the latter, and with it the question of providing accommodation for their use by the public. Thus lightened, the efforts of the committee were concentrated on the establishment of a reading-room and the stocking and formation of a lending department.

Having a large hall at its command, measuring 60 by 35 feet, and of a suitable height, the committee determined to devote one half to the reading-room and the other half to the lending department. In accordance with this plan, the former, well furnished and equipped with newspapers and magazines, was opened on August 28th, 1885, and at once started on a highly-popular career. In the following spring, namely, on March 12th, 1896, the half of the hall assigned to the lending department was also opened. By purchases the stock had been raised to fully 14,000 volumes, and a catalogue had been prepared and printed. The department having been opened, it was speedily made evident that the requirements of the community, in respect both of the number of books provided and of the accommodation for borrowers, had been greatly under-estimated. Within two or three weeks there were about 8,000 registered borrowers, and it was at once recognised that a new start on a quite different scale would have to be made. This was brought about by the removal of the reading-room to a large hall in the neighbourhood of the library, hired for the purpose, and by appropriating the whole of the library's own hall to the lending department. This arrangement met the necessities of the case, and for about six years it worked with fair success.

Nevertheless, it was felt that it was only a temporary device, the committee from the first being of opinion that the Mechanics' Institution building, to which it had become heir, was little suited for the purposes of a public library. It had steadily before it, therefore, the project of securing a site on which to erect a building specially constructed for its present and future requirements. The minimum cost of such a building was estimated at £8,000, and in order that the annual product of the rate might be kept intact for the administration of the library, it was resolved that no step should be taken in the matter till that sum could be secured from independent sources. This was at last

attained by means of a public subscription and the proceeds of the sale of the old building, and an admirable site having been got in the very heart of the city, the work of erecting a new building was proceeded with and brought to completion in August, 1892.

The ultimate cost of the new building proved much heavier than was originally contemplated, various alterations and improvements involving considerable expense having been introduced during the operation of building and after. The result was a debt of over £3,000, which was felt as a heavy burden, but which happily, there is now a definite prospect of reducing, if not entirely removing. The situation of the new building is all that could be desired. It is as near the centre of the city as it could well be, and the building stands free and conspicuous, with abundance of the essential elements of light and air. Facing two streets, the one below the level of the other, the first two floors are each on a level with a main street. There are in all, three main floors, of which the first is given up to the reading-room and its appendages, to heating and ventilating chambers, and to cellarage and workshop accommodation. The second floor is raised a little above the level of the street in the front of the building and is occupied by the lending department and its subsidiary rooms, the committee room and the librarian's room. The third floor, which is reached by a spacious and easy staircase, is occupied by the reference department and subsidiary rooms and by a bindery. On top of all is a large room used for purposes of storage. The area of each of the large rooms on each floor is 75 by 45ft., and there is light on each of the four sides, but mostly on front and back.

Of the arrangements of the reading-room it is unnecessary to say much. Round it and against the walls are sloping desks for the display of newspapers, which are also placed on double sloping desks standing on the floor at one end. The larger part of the floor is occupied by handsome oak reading tables (one being reserved for ladies), on which is laid a number of weekly periodicals of all kinds, so many on each table according to the list shown. The better class of magazines, mostly monthlies, are arranged apart in a special case divided into compartments, with their title and contents cover uppermost. These are given out to borrowers in the room on presentation of a form provided for the purpose duly filled up. These forms are daily filed, and furnish interesting information with regard to the popularity of

the several magazines. The necessity of having to fill up one of these forms before obtaining one of the magazines in question may seem at first sight a disadvantage and a barrier, but in actual experience it has not been found to be so. On the other hand, it has entailed some advantages, the chief being that it is possible to put at the disposal of borrowers the back numbers of the volumes of the magazines as well as the current numbers, the assurance that each magazine borrowed, provided it is not out in a borrower's hands, will be found in its proper place, and the better preservation of the magazines themselves.

Off the reading-room is a small room in which the indexes of the specifications of patents, as well as the Illustrated Official Journal of Patents may be consulted.

Formerly the specifications themselves were got for the library, but being little consulted and occupying much space, they were discontinued. To meet the convenience of those who may now consult the indexes, &c., and may wish to obtain a copy of any particular specification, a supply of Patent Official Post Cards is kept and sold at official price. Since the beginning of the year the library has been recognised as an Inquiry Branch of the Emigrants' Information Office, London, and as such it has assigned a place in the Reading-room for the sale of the office's publications and for dealing with inquiries relating to it. This new development of library work has been attended with a considerable amount of success.

Large as the reading-room is, its capacity for readers is often taxed to the utmost extent, especially in the winter time, when of an evening the room presents a crowded and striking appearance. Quietness and orderliness prevail, and there is a general air of brightness and comfort which conduces to good conduct. The latter in general is all that could be desired; and it is no small tribute to the public sense of honour to be able to say that during all the years the reading-room has been open the cases of loss of property have been less than a dozen, all told, and have chiefly taken the form of cut out advertisements.

In the lending department the arrangements for the administration of the library and the convenience of borrowers are, in their essential features, such as they have all along been. The bookcases are standing ones with double fronts, reaching to a height of 7 feet 6 inches so as to have no book beyond reach of the hand. The shelves are partly fixed, partly movable, and each is provided with a device, the invention of the librarian,

which serves to keep the books upright and works with great ease and effectiveness. The cases are ranged in the centre of the room round a hollow square, where are placed the sub-librarian's desk and other tables for carrying on the internal work of the department. The floor space thus occupied by bookcases and desks is surrounded on three sides by indicators and counters placed on handsome oak panels, and in the remaining space outside of these the public circulate. The effect of this disposition is to concentrate the service of the department and to distribute the public; giving them at the same time ample scope to consult the indicators. These last differ in form and system of working from those to be found elsewhere, but it is enough here to remark that for the public they have the obvious convenience of showing not only whether a book is in or out but also what are the titles of all books in. There are three service counters. At one, novels only are taken in. The other two are apportioned for the issue of novels, and for the issue and return of all other forms of literature. The largest one is opposite the entrance door of the room, and here, at the most conspicuous point, is placed an open case, which is kept filled with attractive books selected from the shelves. All comers are free to examine these books, and to borrow such as they may desire. In the same case, during two fixed days in the week, all books added to the department during the previous week are placed for inspection, but they are not issued to any borrower till the expiry of the two days, and then only in order of application at the counter. It deserves to be noted that though, in the way just indicated, several thousands of volumes have been thus freely put at the disposal of all comers, without any special system of supervision, not a single volume has been lost.

In the arrangements for the return and issue of books the aim has been to give the borrower as little trouble as possible, and to reduce the work of registering the fact of an issue to a minimum. Accordingly, the borrower, having ascertained from the indicator that a book is in, has only to quote its number at the counter, when it will be issued to him after the record of his ticket number alone has been taken. All other registering work is done away from the counter, and at such times as may be found convenient. The borrowers' tickets are registered apart from the book blocks, and those of each day are kept separate during their entire course, with the result that each day's

defaulters are declared daily and automatically. The period of retention of borrowed books is a fortnight, at the expiry of which, except in a few cases where books are greatly in demand, the borrower may renew his loan of a book by simply quoting its number and giving his own name, but without requiring to produce the book itself.

By the system practised, the librarian, besides furnishing the usual statistics with regard to the number of daily issues in each class of literature, is able at any moment to say (1) who has out a particular book, (2) when it was taken out, (3) when it will be due, (4) how often it has been issued within a definite period, (5) what book any particular borrower has out, (6) how many and what books any borrower has had out during the year, (7) the day on which his borrower's ticket expires. Books specially wanted may be bespoken by filling up a form provided for the purpose and paying one penny. As soon as the desired volume comes in, intimation of the fact is sent to the bespeaking borrower, and the volume retained for him for a day and a half. All books returned are withdrawn from circulation, usually for the remainder of the day on which they are returned, in order that the librarian may have an opportunity of examining them for damages or defects. If any such are discovered, the last borrower is charged with them, and has to pay a penalty unless he can satisfactorily clear himself of liability. Borrowers are encouraged to report any blemishes or defects discovered by them in the course of reading books lent to them, and more especially such as could only be discovered in a page by page perusal, and in this respect they have got to be much more forward and helpful.

Of the quality of the reading in books borrowed from the lending department, it may be said that the standard is comparatively high. The proportion of fiction is about fifty per cent., and is largely composed of the works of the great writers of established reputation. Of these there are usually numerous sets, and however much the public, or rather a limited section of them, may run after a new writer who is suddenly lifted into fame by a work that is "all the rage," the "standards" maintain the even tenor of their popularity, and "the rage," in no long time, subsides into small favour, and ultimately into neglect. Works of theology, of a high order, fresh and stimulating in their mode of treatment, such as is happily not unseldom the case now-a-days, are largely in demand and generally absent

from the shelves. A like remark applies to works bearing on the many live questions of sociological interest, and to such as treat of subjects of a technical nature having special reference to the arts and industries of the community.

When the lending department was first opened the stock of books was 14,525 volumes, of which a full and comprehensive catalogue was printed, and sold at a moderate price. It was constructed on the so-called dictionary plan in the main, and, being enriched with explanatory notes regarding several of the books, and the analysis of the contents of many others, it was appreciated by many besides the borrowers themselves. Since its publication, ten years ago, no attempt has been made to issue a successor on the same scale or lines, but from time to time brief supplementary lists have been issued indicating the changes in the stock. Owing to the accumulation of these, however, and because there is a pretty general desire for a complete and comprehensive key to the whole contents of the department, it has been resolved to issue a second complete catalogue as soon as it can be got ready. It will be drawn out on the lines of the first for the most part, but, as it will be executed in the light of the experience of the intervening years, and with more deliberateness and care, it will, it is hoped, be a yet more satisfactory guide to a collection which now numbers nearly 23,000 volumes.

For want of accommodation, the reference department was not opened to the public till the library was installed in its new building in 1892. In the interval, however, much was done to accumulate a suitable stock, and to prepare it for the use of visitors. When it was at length opened, the available stock amounted to 12,502 volumes. At the present moment it amounts to over 20,000 volumes, together with a collection of about 5,000 pamphlets, bound and unbound. The whole has been arranged and catalogued on the Dewey system, and for the use of the public there are three forms of catalogue or guide, all in manuscript. First of all, there is the author card catalogue set out in trays lying on the counter, which gives full titles and descriptions under the author's names or, where there is no author, under the first word of the title not being an article or preposition. Secondly, there is a short-title class catalogue in book form, in which the contents of the department are set forth in the classified order in which they are ranged on the shelves. Lastly, there is a topical index, also in book form, in

which the topics treated of in the works belonging to the department are given in alphabetical order, while opposite to each is placed the class number, by reference to which, in the class catalogue, the reader finds all the books dealing with that topic, and in its immediate neighbourhood the works dealing with kindred subjects. In the handling of these three catalogues, which furnish a key to the library, thoroughly satisfactory for its completeness, the public have shown admirable intelligence, and it is seldom that they are at a loss in ascertaining the resources of the library with respect to any particular subject. In applying for any work thus catalogued, the reader has to fill up a form of the usual type, giving shelf-number, short title, &c. But for the volumes ranged on the open shelves in the part of the room reserved for the use of the public no such form is necessary. Here are some six hundred volumes, which they are free of themselves to remove from the shelves and read in the room. At first restricted to directories, gazetteers, dictionaries, and such-like literature, this open collection now embraces standard works in all classes of literature, and from time to time the stock is changed. Similarly, all new books added to the department, or a suitable selection from them, are exposed in an open case placed on the library counter, so as to give readers an opportunity of examining them for themselves. Further, the public have free access to a large collection of the best monthly and quarterly magazines and reviews in current and back numbers arranged in separate compartments, and also to a number of Government Blue Books. There is thus a large stock of really valuable property at the disposal of all comers, and happily experience has shown that they may be safely trusted with it. Resorted to many thousands of times, the collection during the last three years has suffered the loss of only one volume, and that a small one of quite inconsiderable value.

The Aberdeen Public Library, during the few years of its existence, has been specially fortunate in receiving gifts of extensive and valuable collections of books. Three in particular deserve mention, all belonging to the Reference Department, in which they occupy conspicuous and special bookcases of their own. The Edmond collection, the gift of Dr. Francis Edmond, a citizen and loyal friend to the Library, consists of over 1,300 volumes of general literature, all in fine condition, and many of them, in respect of edition and binding, such as a book-lover

likes to gather around him. The Walker collection was bequeathed by the late Mr. James Walker, of Aberdeen, who had spent many years and no little money in bringing together over 600 volumes chiefly relating to the history, theory, and practice of music, with special reference to Scotch music. With them is a large representation, mostly in very fine condition, of the works of Mr. Ruskin, for whom Mr. Walker had a great admiration. The third gift is the Croom Robertson collection, representing a large proportion of the library which belonged to another Aberdeen native, the late Professor Croom Robertson, of University College, London, and Editor of "*Mind*." It contains about 1,900 volumes, and is specially rich in works of philosophical, psychological, and sociological interest. In some respects the collection is such as it would be difficult to match, and it is not surprising that students of its subject-matter have not been slow to discover this.

Contiguous to the Reference Department, but quite cut off from it, is a room in which the work of lettering, labelling, and repairing of books is carried on by the Committee's bookbinder and an assistant. Through their hands several thousands of volumes pass in the course of a year. The binding proper of the Library is executed by firms in town, working according to a specification drawn out by the librarian. For substantiality, finish, and economy the work thus done leaves nothing to be desired.

In the erection of the new library building, special attention was directed to the question of heating and ventilation, and a system adopted which has given much satisfaction. It is unnecessary to explain it in detail, as this has already been done in the paper of "*The Library*" (vol. vi., pp. 85 Sq.). Quite recently the electric light has been introduced throughout the building.

The Public Library Act, as already stated, was adopted in Aberdeen in 1884. The same year the Public Library Committee proceeded to the election of a librarian, and appointed Alexander W. Robertson to the office. Mr. Robertson, who is a native of Aberdeen, was educated there, passing from the Grammar School to the University. In his course through the latter he distinguished himself in several branches, and ultimately received the degree of Master of Arts with Honours in Classics. At this point his health gave way, and for some two or three years thereafter he had to abstain from continuous

work. It was during the period of comparative rest that he first conceived the idea of adopting library work as his life's calling. By extensive reading, the study of languages, and the investigation of the best methods of library administration, he sought to qualify himself for the position that sooner or later was likely to arise. His first practical work was done in connection with private libraries, the most important of which were the fine old library at Fintray House, belonging to Sir William Forbes, Bart., and the even finer and more extensive collection at Duff House, the property of the Duke of Fife. For a few years Mr. Robertson acted as librarian of the portion of the Aberdeen University Library located at Manschal College, and while holding this post he was employed by the late Sir John Anderson to organise and catalogue the library which the latter presented to his native place, Woodside, near Aberdeen. From Manschal College Mr. Robertson was called to the position which he now occupies.

Some Remarks on the Education of the Library

Assistant : a Plea.¹

THE education of the Library Assistant is an important question, and one which deserves proportionate consideration. What is this Association as a body doing to bring up the members of the younger generation as fit and proper successors to the librarians of to-day, and what more could it do? What are individual librarians doing in the same direction, and what more could they do? These are pertinent questions, which affect the profession at large perhaps in a greater degree than one might at first suppose.

Let us consider for a moment what is the life of the average library assistant. He leaves school (where he has possibly passed the Seventh Standard, equally possibly not), at the age of thirteen or fourteen, and goes straight to the library, where, as the youngest member of the staff, he has the edifying and instructive task of, say, looking after the newsroom, cutting and labelling books, &c. Then he will possibly go on to the lending library, and, unless he is an exception to the rule, quickly become a machine to issue and take in books; a machine, too, which is constantly going out of order. Possibly he afterwards finds himself in the reference library, and, getting older and older, he is allowed merely to soak up what knowledge he can, from daily contact with readers and books. Of the accounts, cataloguing, and the inner detail of library work peculiar to the librarian, he is, as a rule, taught practically nothing. In many cases, if he shows any desire to fight his way out of the ranks of the mediocrities, he is looked on by his chief as precocious, and a nuisance to be repressed by every possible means, legitimate or otherwise.

Although I hold that the youth who wants to improve himself can always make time for private study, yet I know only too

¹ Read at a monthly meeting of the Library Association, December, 1896.

well that long hours in hot, often badly-ventilated libraries, make all connected with them use every opportunity of getting fresh air and outdoor exercise, and that under present circumstances Pope's line—

“Half our knowledge we must snatch, not take,”

applies with much force to the average library assistant. But on that point I shall have more to say later.

I asked at the outset what the Library Association was doing as a body to promote the education of the assistant, and what more it could do; what the individual librarians were doing, and what more they could do. Let me take these queries separately and try to answer them.

That the Library Association has not met the wants of all engaged in library work is proved by the formation, on July 3rd, 1895, of the Library Assistants' Association, an organization which has up to now proved an undoubted success, but which, to my mind, should never have been required, except as an adjunct to, and an offspring of, the Library Association. In its first Report this Association draws attention to the great want felt by “Library assistants in there being no classes where they might qualify for the examinations of the Library Association.”

At the Annual Meeting of the Library Association, held at Edinburgh, in 1880, the following resolution was adopted:—“That it is desirable that the Council of this Association should consider how library assistants may best be aided in their training in the general principles of their profession.” As a result, a scheme of examination was propounded, which, after various alterations and amendments, is in existence to-day as the syllabus of the Examinations Committee. In the present syllabus the old preliminary examination is abolished, all assistants of three years' standing being examined only in professional subjects, while those of less library service than that mentioned, and others, have to produce a certificate of proficiency in general education, given by some authority recognised by the General Medical Council. On this point, if one may be allowed to criticise, I would ask why should not such a certificate be required from *all* examinees? It is so in every other profession. I recognise that for the preliminary examination to be conducted by the Library Association, and the papers set by members of that body, was an error. The examiners, with all due respect to them, were not specialists in any of the subjects, and it would have inspired more confidence, and made the examinations more

popular, had the preliminary examination been entrusted to such a body as the Society of Arts, or from the first been turned over to independent examiners. But to return. I cannot see that from three years' work in a library it is to be taken as an axiom that an assistant has consequently qualified himself in general education to such a degree as to obviate any necessity to sit any preliminary examination, his abilities being "taken as read." Would that such were the rule! There would then be no need for me to be reading this paper to-night. Is not the reverse too often the case? Is it not usual to find the average assistant, nay, the average individual, more inclined to forget what he *has* learned than to add to his store of knowledge? I would like to see a compulsory standard of education to be reached, and an entrance examination passed, before any assistant was allowed to enter the profession at all. I believe this is the case in some libraries, Bristol being one of them. It may be urged that the very small salary paid to junior assistants would prohibit this, because qualified candidates would not be forthcoming, but I fail to see why it should be so. In most of the professions several years of apprenticeship are necessary before a youth is considered to have mastered its main features; and generally a premium, more or less heavy, has to be paid. Practically no salary is forthcoming, as a rule, during this period of probation. If this is the case in other callings why should it be thought out of place in that of a librarian? It may be further urged that these other crafts hold out better inducements at the end of this period. For the moment it may be so. But, Gentlemen, I am an optimist. There is a good time coming, even for librarians. Our profession is coming more and more in evidence each year, and I venture to think that in the near future a great change for the better will take place in our prospects. We are all of us anxious to see the status of the librarian raised—a Society was recently formed, having that as one of its cardinal points. Surely if we have any aims above ourselves, and our present surroundings as they affect us individually, we shall welcome the better education of the assistant of to-day, the librarian *in embryo*, as one of the best means of ensuring this result.

But I am wandering somewhat from my point and must apologise for the digression.

The Examinations Committee, as far as I can gather, gave no help or hints as to methods of study for those who wished to possess its certificate, other than by prescribing a number of

text-books. They would appear to have remained content with formulating their scheme of subjects of which they were prepared to test the candidates' knowledge (or want of it). Little good seems to have resulted from these examinations. Few candidates appear to have presented themselves, and we but seldom come across the fortunate possessor of a certificate. This fact led to a Committee being formed to report on the examination scheme, which they did to the Annual Meeting, held at Nottingham, in 1891, as follows:—"The Committee, as managing librarians, believe that if their assistants could be induced to 'read up' and be examined in several subjects of the proposed curriculum, even if they should not proceed further, it would be of decided value to them and to the work in which they were engaged." The Committee also acknowledged the comparatively little time, with due regard to their health, which library assistants could give to study.

Then came the Summer School of the Association, originating in the fertile brain of Mr. Ogle, the first secretary of that Committee. And here let me say that when I was asked to write this paper I had no connection with the Summer School Committee, either as its secretary or as a member. Therefore I can speak of its work without any charge of egotism being brought against me. The first session was held in 1893, and from then until now the results of the efforts of the Committee have been such that it may fairly claim to be one of the most successful, as well as important, which the Library Association possesses. The Summer School has now become a feature of the Library Association, and is playing a most important part in the education of the assistant. Last session its lectures were mainly devoted to the first section of the Examinations Committee's syllabus. The Committee is already busy forwarding the work of the ensuing session. Lectures have been arranged on English literature, especially of the last hundred years; French literature, especially of the last hundred years; subject-catalogues; the Public Libraries Acts; library administration, maintenance, and executive work; fittings and appliances; binding, and aids to readers. A preliminary prospectus has been issued, containing an account of the lectures to be given, and giving a list of text-books recommended for study. Advertisements have been inserted in the *Athenæum*, announcing that this prospectus may be had on application, and a letter has been sent to every Library Committee, established under the Acts, or

represented in the Association, asking co-operation in the work of the Committee by the purchase of such of the text-books as were not already in the library, or accessible for the use of the assistants. By this means every library of any importance in the United Kingdom is already aware of the main features of next year's session, and it is to be hoped that assistants are already getting to work on a course of systematic reading.

This, then, is what the Library Association has done and is doing for the education of the assistant. But it is not too much to expect greater things. Up to now the aim of the Association has, rightly, been mainly devoted to the professional side of the question. It is of course natural that, in proportion to his general knowledge, will it be easy or difficult for the assistant to grapple with professional problems. Is it not possible for this Association to lend its influence to enable the assistant to acquire a more extended knowledge of subjects outside those purely technical? The librarian, to be of much service to his readers, requires to be a man of good all-round knowledge. It is only since commencing this paper that I have read Miss James's admirable discourse, entitled, "A Plan for providing Technical Instruction for Library Students and Assistants," delivered at the Paris meeting, in 1892. In that paper the writer made some most excellent suggestions, which, however, for all I know to the contrary (unless they helped in the formation of the Summer School Committee), have led to no results. One of her suggestions has forestalled what I intended to be my next paragraph. As I cannot put my idea into better form, I have taken the liberty of quoting her words:—"That the Library Association make known its willingness to assist genuine aspirants as far as possible, and, in addition to the stimulus already provided by the examinations, arrange for a course or courses of theoretical and practical lectures, in the winter session, on technical and intellectual matters bearing on library management, &c. That where lectures already exist on subjects in any way useful to the library student, the Library Association procure special terms as to fees for their students." To formulate any definite scheme would be out of the province of this paper, but if the Council would take the matter up in earnest I am confident that they would find their efforts gladly seconded by the hearty co-operation of librarians. The Association has accomplished much, but more remains to be done.

And this brings me to the second portion of my remarks.

What are the librarians individually doing, and what more can they do for the education of their assistants? The best of schemes would fall flat unless the librarians were prepared to do their best to make it a success. Possibly the majority of chiefs do take a real and personal interest in the welfare of their assistants, but there is an undoubted minority which does not, or only in a half-hearted sort of way, and it is to this minority I would more especially speak. Their assistants are not human beings, with aims and aspirations as genuine as their own, to be treated as kindly and as considerately as circumstances allow, but automatons, out of whom as much work as possible is to be ground, with no thought of their future. At the best their attitude is one of apathetic indifference. This was strongly exemplified when the Library Assistants' Association was formed. "Sitting on the fence" was the order of the day, many librarians ignoring appeals for aid, advice and assistance in the initial work, some leaving the secretary's letters unacknowledged and unanswered. Now, however, that this organization has successfully surmounted the many obstacles placed in the way of its progress, the case is somewhat different, for in its first Report (to which reference has already been made) thanks are offered to the Library Association for sympathy shown and practical support given.

I know that it is as great an evil to pamper assistants and make too much fuss of them as is the reverse, but there is a happy medium in all things. Many librarians are fully alive to their responsibilities in this matter. Amongst other instances which occur to me of what is being done, I would mention three, each working on different lines. There are more, I am glad to say. The staff of the Kensington Libraries was, in December 1894, formed into a society under the name of "The Kensington Book-fellows." The Chief Librarian is the president, and the papers are devoted to technical and literary subjects. A reading class in connection with the Summer School is also in course of formation. The social side of the question is not forgotten, for concerts and conversaciones are given under the recognition of the Commissioners.

In the thirty-fourth report of the Cardiff Public Libraries Committee, Mr. Ballinger is to be congratulated on the following paragraph, which speaks for itself, and requires no comment from me :—"The librarian, with the cordial sanction of the Committee, has formed the library staff into an association for the study and

discussion of questions relating to practical librarianship, with a view to increasing the interest taken by the staff in the work of the library. Regular classes for instruction in librarianship are held at stated intervals, and meetings for discussion will be held once a quarter. It is hoped that this will be the means of training up a more efficient staff of assistants, and of qualifying the assistants to take more important positions in other libraries." I have also received an interesting letter from Mr. Ballinger, which he has given me permission to read to-night. He says :—" We have an instruction class once a month at which some subject carefully selected beforehand is lectured upon either by myself or my deputy, Mr. Shepherd. We choose such subjects as 'Bookbinding,' 'Classification,' 'A Librarian's Books of Reference,' 'Shelf Arrangement,' and so on. The lecture usually lasts one hour; a blackboard is used, and we also illustrate with anything likely to help—for instance, in the lecture on book-binding we had the chief binders' appliances and samples of materials. The day after the lecture I set a paper of nine questions on the subject of the instruction, and give fourteen days for working it. The assistants may refer to as many books as they like before answering the questions, but I have made a suggestion that no books shall be consulted within twenty-four hours of writing the reply to each question. This the assistants honourably accept, and mere cram is avoided. The results, so far, have been very encouraging, and in some cases excellent. In addition to the monthly lectures, the assistants are going to hold quarterly meetings, at which I am *not* to be present, unless specially invited. For the first quarterly meeting every assistant is writing a *short* essay on 'A Librarian's Care of his Books.' These will all be read at the meeting and discussed. This meeting will be held in about a week's time. In addition to the above I have had some gymnastic appliances fixed in the basement, to enable the staff to get a few minutes' exercise, say at tea time, or whenever they stay in to meals; some of them come a little earlier each morning in order to get a few minutes tumbling about. Laughable as the idea may seem at first, it is a fine thing for young fellows who are shut up so much."

The formation of classes for courses of study is not confined to Cardiff. Seven or eight years ago this was begun at the Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Libraries, on the initiative of, and carried on by, two of the senior assistants, one of whom is now addressing you. Time and energy were devoted to teaching the

younger members of the staff, many of whom bear witness to-day of the good done them by the classes, which were educational, not technical. Latin, French, and shorthand, I remember, were three of the principal subjects. But, to use a vulgar phrase, they have gone one better than that now. Arguing that the libraries were allied educational institutions, and that they helped the schools and colleges in many ways, the Committee last year approached the governing bodies of several of these in Newcastle with the request that they would throw open their classes free to the staff of the libraries. Permission was willingly and courteously granted. The result will be seen from a quotation from a letter just received from the sub-librarian, himself a student and prize-winner at last year's session of the Summer School. He says:—"The bodies granting permission were the Council of the Durham College of Science, the Council of the Rutherford College, and the School Board. I daresay that other schools and classes would have been thrown open to us had we applied. You are already familiar with the character of the classes at the Durham College of Science and the Rutherford College. Evening classes are held in Science and Art in the three higher board schools, and our assistants attend whichever they find most convenient. Assistants are practically free in their choice of subjects and schools, and as yet there has been no difficulty in meeting their wishes. As a rule they attend two classes a week, one on their half-holiday, and another on some other evening. The subjects now studied are shorthand, typewriting, French, German, Italian, Spanish, and English literature. We do not make it compulsory on assistants to attend classes, but one who neglects such opportunities without reason does not enhance his prospects of promotion. I am glad to say that the assistants are availing themselves of their privileges as cordially this winter as when offered for the first time last year, and that during both sessions every assistant has attended some class or other. There is also a development of interest in their work, and a growing desire to make themselves acquainted with the technics of their profession. I may add that this outside literary training is about to be supplemented by a course of lectures on technical library work."

It is an interesting and instructive sequel to note that Mr. Keogh won the MacAlister prize for the best report on last year's Summer School, and that another member of the same staff has just carried off Mr. Ogle's monthly prize in his excellent *Library Assistants' Corner of THE LIBRARY*.

Why cannot the examples I have quoted from Kensington, Cardiff, and Newcastle be followed elsewhere? It would require some little sacrifice of time, and entail a certain amount of trouble on the part of the librarian, it is true, and perhaps we find a potent factor opposing the wished-for progress in this fact. One may be told, and I *have* been told, that there was nothing of this sort of thing when the present librarians were assistants, and what was good enough for them should be good enough for their assistants. Gentlemen, two blacks never made a white yet! All the more reason to turn over a new leaf now, so that in the future we may be praised and not blamed. Let me remind you of an oft-quoted maxim of Bacon's, "I hold every man a debtor to his profession; from the which as men, of course, do seek to receive countenance and profit, so ought they of duty to endeavour themselves, by way of amends, to be a help and ornament thereunto." What was good enough ten or twenty years ago is *not* good enough for to-day, at least not if we wish to see our profession rise to its proper level. *Tempora mutantur nos, et mutamur in illis.* The remembrance of our own trials and difficulties as assistants, and to many of us they were real enough, instead of making us determine that our assistants shall be no better off than we were, should rather constrain us to endeavour to make their lot easier than was our own, knowing that, with the progress of education and the advancement of our craft, more will be required of librarians in the future than has been the case in the past.

We can help on the cause of the education of the assistant ourselves individually to a great extent. Is it asking too much that in every library, great or small, each assistant should be granted a night off a week in addition to his half-day, if he devotes it to attending a class for self-improvement? It is becoming more common now than it used to be to give the concession of this extra evening, but no one could grumble if it were an understood thing that this privilege would be forfeited unless a class was attended during the dark evenings. This would apply especially to small libraries, but in the larger ones it would take but little trouble to follow the example of the libraries already mentioned, in addition.

One other thing, and this is my last point, that librarians can do, without much trouble to themselves in this matter, is to bring the Summer School to the notice of their Committees, and

to give their assistants opportunities to attend the course of lectures given each session. It is a fact to be deplored that at the recent session most of the students were from the provinces, assistants from London libraries, who, one would have thought, would have been allowed to flock in crowds, were conspicuous by their absence. The Committee this year has issued a preliminary prospectus, with list of text-books, as I have already stated, more than six months before the session will start. I shall be pleased to send a copy to any librarian who has not yet seen one. It will take little or no persuasion for him to induce his Committee to purchase those of the text-books recommended which are not to be found on the shelves. And I would ask librarians also to urge upon their assistants, even if they are not going to attend the course next year, or even sit at the Association's examination, to study these works for their own improvement, and for the good of the library in which they are serving. If librarians would further aid their assistants by personally taking an interest in, and superintending these studies, the good done would be materially enhanced. And then, when the Summer School comes round again, I would ask for a little more sacrifice of time so as to let as many assistants away as possible, in order that their previous studies may be, so to speak, "rubbed in"; remembering also that the school itself will do but little good unless diligently prepared for previously. I was pleased to hear from Mr. Ogle, the other day, that the Mersey District Association had passed on a resolution to the North-Western branch of the Association asking Committees to give facilities to assistants to attend the Summer School.

I have endeavoured, I fear but feebly, to plead the cause of the education of the assistant, both in general as well as professional subjects, and I ask your kind indulgence for the many defects and shortcomings of my paper. It is a subject which I have very much at heart, for I am convinced that we have a distinct duty to posterity, and that posterity must purge its debt to us by in turn doing as much for those who are to follow as I wish this generation would do for its successors.

HENRY D. ROBERTS.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Foreign Bookbindings in the British Museum. Illustrations of sixty-three examples, selected on account of their beauty or historical interest, with Introduction and Descriptions by William Younger Fletcher, F.S.A. The plates printed in facsimile by W. Griggs. *London: Kegan Paul, Trench & Co., Limited, 1896.* Folio. Price three guineas nett.

AFTER the great success of his volume on English Bookbindings in the British Museum, which appeared just before Christmas, 1895, it was only to be expected that Mr. Fletcher would follow it up with a similar collection of illustrations of the foreign bindings in the Museum. Through the liberality of Mr. Cracherode, Mr. Grenville, Mr. Felix Slade and the Royal benefactors to the Museum, the national collection is hardly less rich in foreign examples than in English ones. Naturally, for no period does it occupy the unique and commanding position in which the gift of the old Royal collection placed it as regards the English bindings of the sixteenth century, and the first half of the seventeenth. In foreign examples its claim is, not that it is wealthy with the profusion of which the Bibliothèque Nationale can boast in the case of the magnificent French bindings of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, but that it is representative, and this more modest claim is amply borne out by the volume before us.

As before, the illustrations have been executed by Mr. William Griggs, whose best work is almost synonymous with perfection. A few of the plates in this volume testify that Mr. Griggs is not always at his best. Anyone, for instance, who is unacquainted with the original little binding (Plate 54) of the works of Claudian, executed for Baron de Longepierre, would be at a loss to know why his books, with their simple ornament of a golden fleece, at the corners and in the centre, should command such prices. The secret of their charm, of course, lies largely in the wonderful texture and mellowness of their leather, and their perfect forwarding, and to these qualities Mr. Griggs' reproductions do not always do justice. Other examples of failures from the same cause are the three books bound for the three daughters of Louis the Fifteenth, all exactly alike, save for the colour of their leather, which form the rather tame conclusion to Mr. Fletcher's volume. The books, again, bound for Diane de Poitiers, which depend for their effect so much on the delicate harmony between the leather and the stamps, both in blind and different tinges of gold, must be reckoned among the illustrator's comparative failures, and we may add also the old Italian binding of the famous Greek Anthology of 1476.

But against this handful of failures we might fill a page with chronicling complete triumphs. The more splendid the binding, the better Mr. Griggs reproduces it, and the Venetian panel bindings, the coloured medallions found on books owned by Grolier and Canevari, and the rich tooling on the volumes, often from the library of De Thou, attributed to Nicholas Eve, or with the later work of Le Gascon and the Padeloups,

are all perfectly represented. As for the few illustrations given of the gaudy bindings of the Italian decadence, these are somehow so much more pleasing than their originals that they have almost persuaded us into liking them.

As in everything he does, Mr. Fletcher's share in the volume is careful and thorough. His introduction, though brief, is by no means perfunctory, and two points in it deserve passing notice. The controversy as to the introduction of gilding is thus summed up :—

"About the end of the fifteenth century a great revolution took place in the style of the decoration of bindings by the introduction into Europe of the art of tooling in gold. This method of ornamentation was brought from the East, where it appears to have flourished for a considerable time, for it is said to have been used in Syria as early as the thirteenth century. The manner and exact date of its introduction into Europe are unknown, and the credit of having first practised it is claimed both for Italy and for Germany. There is no doubt that traces of gold are to be seen on the bindings of Anton Koberger, the great Nuremberg printer and binder, as early as the beginning of the last quarter of the fifteenth century ; but the gold is evidently painted with a brush, and not impressed upon the leather by means of stamps, as we find it on the Venetian bindings. Prior to the introduction of gold tooling, the Italian bindings were often ornamented with little roundels, into which were stamped thin metal discs, sometimes of gold, but more frequently of copper.

"It has been suggested that the art of gold tooling may have been brought to Italy by some of the many Greeks who flocked into that country after the fall of Constantinople in 1453 ; but as the art does not appear to have been practised in Italy until quite the end of the fifteenth century, it is more probable that a knowledge of it was acquired by the Venetians in the course of their commerce with the Levant."

The other controversy, which Mr. Fletcher sums up with notable skill, is that which relates to the monogram and devices on the bindings which we have, perhaps rashly, spoken of as executed for Diane de Poitiers. Mr. Fletcher, we observe, in his table of plates, speaks of them as bearing the arms of "Henri II., &c.," where the caution—not to say the modesty—of the "&c." commands our admiration. As may be guessed, he is unable to propound any decisive solution of this knotty question, but he gives the arguments on both sides very thoroughly, and this is all that can be asked. But while Mr. Fletcher's introduction contains much of value, the greater part of his information is brought in incidentally in the description of particular bindings ; and we are inclined to regret that in this second volume, which has the advantage over its predecessor of possessing a table of the plates, a still further step has not been taken by the provision of an index. Certainly many professed histories of bindings contain far less information than Mr. Fletcher has conveyed in the course of these descriptions, and his information has the unusual advantage of being as accurate as it is full.

Bibliotheca Norfolciensis. A Catalogue of the writings of Norfolk Men and of Works relating to the County of Norfolk, in the Library of Mr. J. J. Coleman, at Carrow Abbey. *Norwich* : 1896. 4to., pp. 591.

It is the privilege of the collector to cast his net as widely as he pleases, and in this handsome volume, the execution of which does great credit to the local firm of printers, Messrs. Fletcher and Son, the bibliographer of Norfolk will find a good haul of fish from which to select the ones he needs. Mr. Coleman's collection took its origin from his purchase, in 1878, of the

Norwich collection of Mr. William Enfield, and has been extended since then by purchases at the book-sales of many local antiquaries. The inclusion in the catalogue, in one alphabetical list, of works about the county, works written by natives, and works written by residents, tends rather to obscure its importance as a contribution to county history; but when, as we hope will soon be the case, a copious index, or classified synopsis, is added, it will be seen that the collection is of the greatest interest. The present catalogue of authors is the work of Mr. John Quinton, librarian of the Norfolk and Norwich Library, and is a careful and painstaking piece of work. But without some kind of classification, on the plan suggested by Mr. Hyett, the book is of very little use, save as a work of reference, and we earnestly hope that it may not be left in its present incomplete form.

Bristol Public Libraries. (Report):

In the last report of the committee of these libraries, which we must apologise for not having noticed earlier, after the record of 363,140 volumes issued during the year for home reading, and of an addition, by purchase or gift, of over 3,500 volumes of modern works, the committee announce the discovery of a number of volumes of books printed in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, some of which the library was not known previously to contain, while a few had been long set down as missing. In many instances, the report tells us, the works were bound up with other volumes, and this had doubtless helped to conceal them. They are said to form part of the collection which was bequeathed to the city of Bristol, in 1628, by Archbishop Mathew; and, in the course of preparing a special catalogue of this portion of the library, the city librarian, Mr. Norris Mathews, has been fortunate enough to light on them.

The first book on the list is entered as "MESNE (J.) A Medical Work [without title], *Venetiis*, 1479," and may, we imagine, be identified with the edition of the physician's *Opera universa*, printed by Rainaldus Novimagius (Hain * 11,108); the second is an edition of Rolewinck's *Fasciculus Temporum*, ascribed to Strassburg, c. 1484; and there are seven other incunabula, among them being the Nuremberg Chronicle of 1493, and a *Promptorium Parvulorum*, printed by Pynson in 1499. Coming to the sixteenth century, we find that the recovery of vol. iv. now renders the Bristol set of the Complutensian Polyglott complete; while the library possesses another book, printed at Alcalà, the 1516 edition of the *Decades de Oceano* of Petrus Anglerius, of which it is remarked that (like many other desirable books) "this edition does not appear to be in the British Museum collection." Of the other sixteenth century books, the most important is a Geneva New Testament of 1557, bearing on its fly-leaf the name, "John Heylyn," haply a descendant of the Heylyn or Heynlyn, of Basle, who helped to introduce printing into France. Belonging to the seventeenth century, we note Minshen's *Vocabularium*, of 1617, and, the gift apparently of a later donor than Archbishop Mathew, the first edition (1667) of *Paradise Lost*. Altogether a very pleasing set of books to restore to their proper places on the shelves.

Library Catalogues.

Royal Dublin Society: Catalogue of Accessions, 1891-1893, (6 parts.)

THESE are alphabetical lists embracing author entries, with references from titles. In some instances the author entries are extremely elaborate: authors' names in full, extended titles, pages enumerated of *every volume*, places of publication and publishers' names noted, &c. It is conceivable that readers will find this title entry, "Principles of Political Economy, *see* Mill (John Stuart)" as serviceable as "Political Economy, Principles of, *see* Mill (J. S.)," though we should think the latter preferable. From a bibliographical standpoint the catalogues are calculated to be of service, and doubtless they serve excellently enough their unpretentious purpose.

Bulletin of the Public Library of the City of Boston, U.S.A. 1896.

This quarterly bulletin maintains its position as one of the best classified lists that it is our lot to examine. There are not any blunders here that cannot be safely attributed to the printer rather than to the compiler. We do not find here such common mistakes as the entry of books by, say, Mendes Guerreiro, under Guerreiro, instead of the compound; neither are entries too full nor attenuated almost out of recognition. In a word this bulletin is, in all essential particulars, a model, both in composition and execution, of all that publications of the kind should be. Full and complete author and subject-indexes add greatly to its value. Further sections of the *Chronological index to historical fiction* are published. When this work is completed it will unquestionably prove of great value.

Bibliotheca nazionale centrale di Firenze: Bolletino delle pubblicazioni italiane.

This is a fortnightly publication on somewhat similar lines to the bulletins published in the United States. It is, in most respects, quite equal to the best work of our American cousins; the classification being good and the divisions sufficient to satisfy all reasonable needs. Though it does not, in the matter of arrangement, make any advance upon existing standards, it might very well serve as an object-lesson to English librarians desirous of understanding the local use in Italy of capital letters. The display of authors' names is rather different to ours, and therefore is interesting. We think the following will appear strange to English eyes: "Acqua (Dall') *dott* Enr," though there is no lack of clearness, of course.

Library Bulletin of Cornell University, Ithaca, U.S.A. (Additions to the Library).

Bulletins of this kind are usually compiled with marked ability in the United States; and, as regards the accurate display of titles, and the precise enumeration of pages, the one before us is no exception to the rule. It is a classified list; but we are not satisfied that all the divisions have been arranged, or the entries always classified, to the best advantage. One division we find: "Law and Sociology (including Education *and Hygiene*)." The italics are ours, and are intended to

suggest that the bulletin would have gained in usefulness by a more liberal provision of sub-divisions. It is not generally conducive to the satisfaction of library readers—in England at least—to be compelled to wade through some nine columns of entries before ascertaining what books on hygiene have been added to a library during five months or so. We were much surprised to find Aristotle's *Ethics* and *Physics*, all the other Latin and Greek classics, and Vitruvius' *De Architectura* included in the division, "Philology." Southwick's *Primer of Elocution and Action* is also in that division, notwithstanding there is a section, "Literature (including Elocution and Rhetoric)." One excellent feature of the bulletin we would mention particularly. In the use of capital letters, the custom of each nation has been carefully followed; and we would recommend this for imitation by English librarians.

List of Books added to the London Library, April 1st, 1895, to March 31st, 1896.

This is accurately described as a mere "list of additions." It is composed, for the most part, of one-line entries under author or title. When the subject of a book is an individual, references from subject to author are given. Beyond this the list does not go. For example, failing the authors' names, there is no means of learning what histories of Germany have been added. Much care has apparently been given to the record of proper names of pseudonymous writers. Seeing that title entries of books by a given author are absent, we think that, without proper references, books entered under "Couch (2) [*pseud. Q.*]" are likely to be lost to the uninitiated reader. On the whole, the list has been accurately prepared. Such faults as we have observed are chiefly due to its narrow limits.

* * * * *

The publication of quarterly "Notes" continues. They keep readers well informed regarding books added, and accordingly serve a very useful purpose, we should say. In No. 4 of the "West Ham Library Notes" the principal feature, apart from the list of new books, is a paper on "The Influences of Novel Reading," by Mr. Goss, librarian of the Lewisham libraries. In *The Brentonian* there are further contributions to "Historic Brentford," presumably written by Mr. Turner, the Brentford librarian.

* * * * *

We have received catalogues of children's departments in the lending libraries of Nottingham and St. George, Hanover Square; and we have no hesitation in expressing our approval of them. The selection of books in the case of the St. George (Hanover Square) Library is based upon a list of books suitable for a children's library published in *The School-master*; and that the list there given is an admirable one, the catalogue in our hands conclusively proves.

Descriptive Cataloguing.

Lewisham Public Libraries. Catalogue of books contained in the Lending Department of the Perry Hill Branch Library. Compiled by Chas. Wm. F. Goss, Librarian, London, 1896.

FOR many years past librarians have had before them various plans for the compilation of catalogues on uniform lines, while much ink and time have been consumed in the discussion of such points as the unlimited use of capital letters and repetition dashes. A good deal of eloquence and likewise twaddle, has been bestowed on the subject of cross-references, or on the manner in which a compiler has, or has not, stuck strictly

to Cutter or some other authority. Meanwhile, the reader has been looking on, wondering what it is all about, or how it affects him whether a book is catalogued under "Asia" or "Japan," when no attempt is made to describe its scope or period, or in any way to help the outsider in making his selection. While theorists and critics have been discussing the difference betwixt twiddle-de-dum and twiddle-de-dee, the Lewisham librarian has been reading and labouring, not to construct a technically perfect catalogue, but to give his borrowers some idea as to what the books in his library are about. Instead of weighing a book by Cutter's or some-other-body's rules, to determine whether it should go under a main or a sub-head, Mr. Goss takes it up, and, in effect, says: "What are *you* about, and how am I going to describe you so that my distant reader can judge of your suitability?" We cannot display his method better than by giving an example selected at random, and placing it side by side with a specimen on the ordinary plan, which is almost universal where dictionary catalogues are concerned:—

Lewisham method.

Bryce (RT. HON., James, D.C.L.). Holy Roman Empire. [B.C. 27 to 1871.]

NOTE.—History of the countries included in the Romano-Germanic Empire.

A review of this work is contained in Freeman's *Historical Essays*, vol. 1.

Ordinary Method.

Bryce (James). The Holy Roman Empire. 1871.

Under "Rome," "Italy," and "Germany," the note is repeated in modified forms to suit the heading, so that no matter where the borrower looks he will be informed as to the scope of the work. The ordinary dictionary cataloguer hides it away under "Rome" and "Holy" as barren title entries, and there leaves it! All through the Lewisham catalogue is displayed the same fulness of description, and, as regards scientific and philosophical works, the notes are generally admirable. We are not claiming absolute novelty for this catalogue, as annotations have for years been added to entries in bulletins, class-lists, and even dictionary catalogues, both in England and the United States; but we do think this is the first dictionary catalogue in which annotations have been systematically added to every obscure title, with a view to aiding readers. Most of the past attempts have been more or less desultory or imperfect. For example, the "Descriptive Index-Catalogue of the Library of the Saltaire Club and Institute" (now the Salt Schools, Shipley), issued at Bradford in 1875, has occasional annotations and quotations, but they are mainly "sets out" of contents, or very brief notes of a general character. The same remark applies to the catalogue of the Portsmouth Public Library, issued in 1888, although the preface claims that when the title of a work "is not clearly descriptive of its contents, a short account of the subject-matter has been added." Mr. Goss has very ably shown how the difficulties surrounding annotations in dictionary catalogues can be surmounted, so far as a comparatively small collection is concerned, and his remarks on the subject are worth quoting: "The titles of some books readily explain themselves, and suggest at once their scope; yet the titles of others are too often obscure and perplexing, and thus many good and reliable works are lost to the general reader, and remain untouched upon the shelves; while every year hundreds of volumes are issued, which when taken home by borrowers, are found useless for the purpose required, owing to the fact that the true scope of the volumes was not clearly defined in the catalogue. It is from frequent experience of this difficulty that the idea suggested itself to the compiler of giving—more particularly where the title is involved in obscurity—a brief synopsis of each

book, or some information concerning the standpoint from which it was written. . . ." These reasonable and clear remarks are so diametrically opposed to the notions of the average public librarian, who practically tells his readers they must know for themselves all about books and their titles, that we must congratulate Mr. Goss upon having risen so far above the tame mechanical conception of librarianship which so generally prevails. We may not entirely agree with his methods of compilation, but that is a detail which does not affect, in the smallest degree, our high opinion of his work. Doubtless a great change is working on the catalogue question, which sooner or later will completely alter the standpoint of librarians, not only as regards the *entry* as a unit, but as regards the methods of compilation and arrangement as a whole. As applied to large catalogues in dictionary form we have our doubts concerning the economic result of annotations properly and liberally added. In the case of a library of 25,000 volumes it might easily mean a royal octavo volume, in small type, double columns, eighty lines to a column, and 700 or 800 pages to the catalogue! It is doubtless in cases like this that the value of the sectional descriptive class-list will be recognised. However that may be, it is impossible to ignore the fact that the present day reader is not to be put off with bare transcripts of title-pages, as was his predecessor. He will no longer tolerate a system of cataloguing which positively hides from him the information contained in books, and the sooner this fact is realised and acted upon the better for librarianship and librarians. There seems to be a choice of courses, or evils, open to librarians, now that the public has resolved to *know* more about its books, and these are open access or descriptive cataloguing, or a combination of both.

J. D. B.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

BIRMINGHAM.—The annual meeting of the proprietors of the Birmingham Library was held on February 10th, at the Library, Union Street. Professor Windle (president) was in the chair, and among those present were Mr. Alderman Johnson and Mr. S. Timmins. The annual report and statement of accounts having been taken as read, Mr. G. S. Mathews said that the financial statement for the year just concluded was the best they had had for a good many years. They had an income of £2,298, and an expenditure of £2,230, and they had a balance in hand now of £60 14s. 8d. As far as the reserve fund was concerned, they had received £210 as income upon their investments, and that had raised the capital to £4,582. They also had subscriptions in arrear to the amount of £85, against which they had a debt of £66; so that at the end of the year they had a *bonâ fide* surplus of £70. The President, in moving the adoption of the report and accounts, referred to the fact that they had had an unusually large accession of proprietors, and had thus

strengthened the most valuable part of their body of subscribers. They had also been presented with a very interesting portrait of William Hutton, the Birmingham historian. With regard to the disappearance of the three-volume novel, he did not think the reading world was much inclined to repine at the decision of the booksellers. The three-volume novel was an inconvenient and unattractive object, whether in the pride of its 31s. 6d. youth or in its sordid and dirty old age. It was true that the bitter cry of the minor novelist was heard protesting that the change would deprive many worthy persons of their daily bread, hitherto earned by the production of this class of literature; but he did not know that the change made any alteration perceptible to the general reader in the output of novels. The great mundane movement seemed to have continued very much on its old lines; the recognised favourites continued to emit their works under a new form, but with the same regularity as before, and, if any lives had been lost in the revolution, it would be conceded that they must have been of much greater value to their owners than to the general public, which had not in any way missed them.

BRECHIN.—The Town Council has made the following donations to the public library:—From the "Technical Grants," £47 2s. 11d.; from the Common Good, £70 5s. 6d.

DARWEN.—When the late Alderman Pickup finished his term of office as Mayor of Darwen he presented to the Corporation the sum of £100 to be applied to such purpose of permanent benefit to the town as the General Purposes Committee might decide upon. The matter has been considered, and it has been decided to recommend that the amount be divided between the Technical Instruction Committee and the Free Library Committee.

LARNE.—The Larne Town Commissioners on February 1st adopted the Public Libraries Acts for the urban district of Larne.

LONDON: HAMPSTEAD.—At the meeting of the Hampstead Vestry, held on February 4th, the Public Libraries Committee recommended the purchase of a site on the Chimes Estate in West End Lane, for the purpose of erecting a branch library for the Kilburn Ward of the parish. The price asked was £1,200, the plot having a frontage of 40 ft. and a depth of 120 ft., which was at the rate of £11,000 an acre. Several members expressed the opinion that the price was extravagant, and the Vestry referred the recommendation back to the Committee for further consideration.

LONDON: LEYTON.—The old public offices of Leyton Local Board, erected 15 years ago, and used by that body until March last, have just been re-opened, after additions, as a Public Library, the Board, now the Urban District Council, having migrated to the New Town Hall. The newsroom has been formed out of the old Council Chamber. The reading room on the first floor is a new feature, whilst the old lending library has been enlarged, and a new room to be used as a reference library adapted. The building is fitted throughout with the electric light.

LONDON: NEWINGTON, S.E.—*Transfer of Powers to the Vestry.*—At the Vestry meeting held on February 17th, the Select Committee appointed to consider the transfer to the Vestry of the powers, duties and liabilities of the Baths and Library Commissioners and the Burial Board

recommended: "That a committee of twelve members be appointed, to be called the 'Library Committee,' to take over the duties and liabilities of the Commissioners for Public Libraries and Museums; and that the following members of the Vestry form the Committee: Messrs. Bryan, Bunnett, H. Curtis, Davis, Dawes, Edwards, Hester, Newman, O'Dea, W. Revitt, Vernon and Westcott; that the Librarian (Mr. Mould) act as Clerk to the Library Committee, to summon and attend the meetings, conduct the correspondence and keep the accounts of this department as heretofore, and to prepare and forward all reports to the Clerk of the Vestry for presentation to the Vestry. Mr. Dawes moved, and Mr. Newman seconded, the adoption of the recommendation. Mr. Chandler moved, and Mr. Standeven seconded, that Mr. Bignell be substituted for Mr. Curtis on the Library Committee, and this was agreed to. The recommendation of the Committee, as amended, was then adopted.

LONDON: ST. BRIDE'S INSTITUTE.—An interesting illustrated account of the St. Bride's Institute appears in *London* for February 25th, 1897.

LONDON: ST. MARTIN-IN-THE-FIELDS.—At Marlborough Street Police Court (January 30th), Marius Coque, described as a doctor of medicine, of French nationality, was charged, on remand, with stealing a copy of *The Student's Dictionary of Medicine*, from the reference-room of St. Martin-in-the-Fields Public Library, St. Martin's Lane. The evidence given on the last occasion was to the effect that the prisoner had been seen at the library two or three times. On Thursday, the 21st inst., he called at the shop of Mr. Cooper, a chemist, of Greek Street, and having asked for an article which he was told by Mr. Cooper's assistant was obtainable only at a place in Oxford Street, went out, leaving the book in question "until his return." The book, which bore the stamp of the library on some of its pages, was handed to Mr. Mason, the librarian of the St. Martin's Library. Detective-sergeant Bridges, who arrested Coque, stated that the prisoner said that a man sold him the book for a shilling. He refused to give the names of his friends, and nothing about him could be found out at the French Consulate. He appeared to have defrauded several chemists out of small sums. Mr. Hannay sentenced the prisoner to ten days' imprisonment, which, with the time he had been on remand, made eighteen days altogether.

NEWARK.—Mr. Joseph Buxton, of Newark, has been appointed librarian of the Newark Stock Library, at a salary of £80 per annum.

NOTTINGHAM.—The annual meeting of the Mechanics' Institution was held on January 27th. The statistics of annual issues were not presented owing to great pressure of work on the librarian lately. The card-charging system had been adopted as a check against the long prevailing practice of "the purloining of books," and the library re-arranged. The principal purchases of the year have been a set of the Palæontographical Society's publications and an English and Chinese dictionary. The bespoke system was strongly denounced, and a resolution to abolish it was carried with enthusiasm by a large majority.

On January 25th, the annual meeting of the members of the People's Hall was held, when it was reported that the issues for the year had been 12,810 volumes, being a slight increase on those of the previous year.

OXFORD.—Professor Dr. W. Wallace, librarian of Merton College Oxford, died, as the result of an accident whilst cycling at Bletchington, on Friday, February 19th. Our *confrère* was the author of several works on philosophy.

STALHAM: NORFOLK.—A poll was taken on February 4th as to whether the Public Libraries Act of 1892 should be adopted or not. The poll was taken on the revising barrister's list which came in force on January 1st. This list contains the names of about 220 electors. The result was 45 against the adoption of the Act, and 40 in favour.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—The annual general meeting of the proprietors and subscribers of the Wolverhampton Library was held on February 8th, Mr. H. Percy Smith (president) in the chair. The balance-sheet showed an income of £294 4s. 6d., and a balance of £42 6s. in hand. The president said the report was exceedingly satisfactory.

The Wolverhampton Town Council has decided to purchase the Old Theatre Royal, Snow Hill, at a cost of £2,050, for the purpose of converting it into new public library buildings.

Legal Notes and Queries.

INCOME TAX ON MORTGAGE INTEREST.

Question.

The Corporation of this city, on the recommendation of my committee, have purchased the library buildings for £1,250. A loan to this amount will shortly be raised, to be repaid in twenty-five years. Will you kindly tell me if we are liable to pay income tax on the loan? The surveyor of taxes here says we are, and that the Manchester decision has no bearing on our case.

Answer.

Income tax is payable on interest paid by a mortgagor (whether corporation or not), but it is payable by the mortgagee, and is deducted by the mortgagor when the interest is paid.

LETTING OFF SPARE ROOMS.

Question.

Would you kindly let me know, at your earliest convenience, to what extent the question of rating a public library would be affected by the letting of spare rooms occasionally? We have a large room here reserved for a museum which is to come to us, and application has been made for the room to be let at a rental meanwhile for other purposes. I have an impression that so letting the room would render us liable to certain charges for rates from which we are trying to secure exemption.

Answer.

In the case of *The Mayor, &c., of Manchester v. Macadam* the libraries were used solely for the purposes of public libraries. No payment was made or demanded for any instruction there afforded by lecture or otherwise, and each of the buildings was during the day in charge of the

superintendent, and at night was unoccupied. None of the buildings were occupied by any officer, nor by any person paying rent for the same, or having any allowance in lieu of rent, and no profit whatever was derived by the Corporation. In view of these facts, and of the decision in that case, as well as the provisions of the Income Tax, 1842, I am of opinion that the letting of any part of the building for any rent or consideration would make the buildings liable to rates and taxes. Whether you can get the overseers to assess the parts let out for hire separately from the main building is a matter for you to inquire into.

Superannuation for Librarians.

THE Local Officers' Superannuation Bill now before Parliament affects all officers of public libraries under the Acts. It is under the charge of a conference of delegates from the various associations of public officials, the Library Association being represented by Mr. Cowell, of Liverpool; Mr. Mason, of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields; Mr. Pacy, of St. George's, Hanover Square; and Mr. Herbert Jones, of Kensington (Hon. Sec.). The Bill provides for superannuation in return for a percentage contribution from salaries, wages, and emoluments. The age at which superannuation is available is 60 years, if forty years' service have been performed; or the age of 65 years entitles to superannuation. The contributions required from salaries are 2 per cent. up to five years' service, $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. from five to fifteen years; above fifteen years' service, 3 per cent. The maximum allowance of pension is forty-sixtieths of the average amount of salary and emoluments during the five last years of his holding office.

The Bill has been read a first time, and the Government and Local Government Board are understood to look favourably on the measure. The fact, however, remains that every effort must be made by those affected to get resolutions passed by the various local authorities, including library authorities, in favour of the Bill. These resolutions in favour of the Bill should be sent to the Local Government Board and to the local M.P. Petitions, *in writing*, should also be sent in to the House of Commons, in its favour, both from the authorities and from their officers.

Amongst the libraries whose officers have already petitioned in support may be mentioned:—

Battersea	Poplar
Chelsea	Richmond (Surrey)
Clapham	Rotherhithe
Ealing	St. George's, Hanover Square
Fulham	St. Giles
Hammersmith	Shoreditch
Kensington	Stoke Newington
Leyton	Streatham
Newington	Wimbledon

The Commissioners of Kensington and St. George's, Hanover Square, have also supported the Bill in like manner. Forms of the petition and other information as to the Bill as affecting libraries may be had from Mr. Herbert Jones, Kensington Public Libraries, London, W. It is to be hoped that all public librarians will work hard to promote the success of this Bill. At the last monthly meeting of the Library Association Mr. Jones spoke on the measure, explaining it in detail, and a resolution was unanimously adopted, pledging the Association to use every effort to enable the Bill to pass into law.

The Library Association.

THE February Monthly Meeting was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, February 8th, at 8 p.m. Present : 38 members and 4 visitors. Mr. H. R. Tedder in the chair. The following candidates were elected :—Herbert Batsford, 94, High Holborn ; Arnold G. Burt, Fulham ; Alderman Davies, Mayor of Preston ; G. K. Fortescue, British Museum ; Samuel Cookes French, Hanley ; A. Maurice, Bedford Street ; D. S. Meldrum (Messrs. Blackwood & Co.) ; Robert Alec. Peddie, Newcastle-on-Tyne ; Councillor H. Plummer, Manchester ; W. E. Rhodes, Manchester ; The Millom Urban and District Council. Mr. Herbert Jones, Librarian of the Kensington Libraries, read a paper on "The Local Authorities' Officers' Superannuation Bill." It was discussed by Messrs. Pacy, Davis, Mason, Taylor, Foskett, Kettle, Cotgreave, Burgoyne, Borrajo, Plant, and the Chairman ; and Mr. Herbert Jones replied.

Resolved "that this meeting heartily approves of the Local Authorities' Officers' Superannuation Bill, and trusts that the members of the Library Association will do what is in their power to aid in placing it upon the Statute Book."

OMITTED FROM NOTICE OF PREVIOUS MEETING.

Resolved.—"That the Council be requested to arrange for a course or courses of theoretical and practical lectures, in the winter session, on technical and intellectual matters, bearing on library management, in various centres. That where lectures already exist on subjects in any way useful to the library student, the Council endeavour to procure special terms for approved assistants."

Note.—The Council has referred the foregoing resolution to the Summer School Committee to consider and report.

American Library Association.

IT will be of interest to our readers to read the following extract from a Report which has been issued by the A.L.A. Local authorities will now be able to arrange for a hospitable welcome to our travelling cousins as they visit the various places named on the programme.

EUROPEAN TRIP COMMITTEE.

Report of Progress, Dec. 21st, 1896.

It was evident to the committee that the objects to be kept in mind in planning the trip were :—

(1) To become acquainted with as many English librarians as possible, and to see as much as possible of English methods of library administration.

(2) To visit as many places of historic and literary interest as possible, and also others attractive for their natural beauty.

The following itinerary has therefore been arranged :—

June 26th, SATURDAY. Leave Boston.
July 5th or 6th, MONDAY or TUESDAY. Arrive Liverpool.
 " 7th, WEDNESDAY, P.M. To Manchester.
 " 8th, THURSDAY. In Manchester. Evening to Birmingham.
 " 9th, FRIDAY. In Birmingham.

- July 10th, SATURDAY. Kenilworth, Warwick, Stratford, and to Leamington.
- " 11th, SUNDAY. In Leamington.
- " 12th, MONDAY. To London.
- " 13th-16th, TUESDAY to FRIDAY. Conference.
- " 17th-23rd. English post-conference, under the conduct of the L.A., probably visiting Salisbury (spend Sunday), Stonehenge, Wells, Glastonbury, Cardiff, Bristol, Bath, and Reading, reaching Oxford Friday evening, July 23rd.
- " 24th, SATURDAY. In Oxford.
- " 25th, SUNDAY. In Oxford or London.
- " 26th-30th. In London or elsewhere, as suits individual tastes.
- " 31st, SATURDAY. To Cambridge.
- Aug. 1st, SUNDAY. In Cambridge.
- " 2nd, MONDAY. To Ely, Lincoln, and Sheffield.
- " 3rd, TUESDAY. In Sheffield.
- " 4th, WEDNESDAY. To Leeds and York.
- " 6th, THURSDAY. In York.
- " 6th, FRIDAY. To Durham and Newcastle.
- " 7th, SATURDAY. To Melrose, Abbotsford, Dryburgh, and Edinburgh.
- " 8th, SUNDAY. In Edinburgh.
- " 9th, MONDAY. In Edinburgh.
- " 10th, TUESDAY. To Glasgow, *via* Stirling, Trossachs, and Loch Katrine.
- " 11th, WEDNESDAY. In Glasgow. P.M. to Liverpool.
- " 12th, THURSDAY. A.M. in Liverpool or Chester. P.M. Sail.
- " 22nd, SUNDAY. Due at Boston.

The itinerary may be summarised as follows:—A week between Liverpool and London, allowing an opportunity to see some of the leading libraries before the conference; the conference; a post-conference trip with the L.A. and under their management; a free week, which may be spent in London, in the English country, or in a trip to Paris; and a two-weeks' trip up the East coast, visiting the leading cathedral cities, and also some of the larger public libraries. It will be noticed that over a day each is spent in Oxford and Cambridge. The trip has been kept within the two months originally planned, but the early date of return will doubtless lead many to spend an extra week in a trip to the English Lakes, Wales, Ireland, or elsewhere. Such trips can be made more comfortably, and probably as cheaply, in small parties.

The travel arrangements will be in charge of Henry Gaze and Sons' tourist agency. The net cost will be about 350 dols. A circular, giving details of the itinerary, exact cost, suggestions as to clothing, &c., will be distributed in a few weeks, at which time an advance deposit will be called for. The present circular is sent out at the earliest possible moment, that members of the A.L.A. may know what is being planned by their committee.

WILLIAM C. LANE, Boston, *Chairman.*

GARDNER M. JONES, Salem, *Secretary.*

WM. I. FLETCHER, Amherst, Mass.

MISS C. M. HEWINS, Hartford, Conn.

MISS M. W. PLUMMER, Brooklyn, N.Y.

The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

WE are always glad to see a piece of good work from the hands of an assistant. Such is the *Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquities and Biography*, 1895, and *Subject Index* by John Hibbert Swann, of the Public Reference Library, Manchester. This pamphlet has been reprinted from the *Transactions* of the LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY. We commend to senior assistants the practice of associating themselves with the work of local societies of an intellectual kind. Material as well as intellectual interests have a way of being advanced by such a course.

* * *

We have been asked to print a set of prize answers, which we now do, with the exception of the last answer, which was very insufficient. The paper is by Mr. John Rivers, of the Hampstead Public Library, senior assistant, to whom Mr. MacAlister's prize is awarded.

(1) "THE ANGEL IN THE HOUSE.

(a) In writing "The Angel in the House," it was Mr Patmore's ambition, he tells us, to sing

"That hymn for which the whole world longs,
A worthy hymn in woman's praise."

An ideal lover, inspired by an exalted idea of woman's mission in the

world, and full of chivalry towards the sex, he has penned at once the sweetest and the purest love-poem in the English language.

"She seemed expressly sent below
To teach our erring minds to see
The rhythmic change of time's swift flow
As part of still eternity."

The poem is characterized throughout by its purity and piety; by its steady loyalty first to God, then to "God's prototype on earth"—woman. The poet's inspiring muse is "Domestic Love." Never is the beauty of the poetry marred by an impious word or an unchaste thought. Mr. Patmore's profound knowledge of the female character has done good service to the young men and maidens of England in providing them with what we may call an ideal handbook to courtship; and indeed no one who desires instruction in the "gentle art of wooing" can afford to leave the volume unread. Every lover will find in our author a warm and sympathetic friend; to the successful he gives kindly warning and advice, bidding him give thanks, for "to the wise a little boon is great because the Giver's so"; and to those "crossed in hopeless love," as Gray has it, he says:

"Love, won or lost, is countless gain."

And further on—

"And let us own, the sharpest smart
Which human patience may endure
Pays light for that which leaves the heart
More generous, dignified, and pure."

A passage calculated to soothe the most dejected of Romeos.

The cantos entitled "The Changed Allegiance" and "The Repulsion"—undoubtedly the finest in the book—show an astonishing insight into the workings of woman's heart.

In "The Angel in the House," Mr. Patmore has used the iambic metre with fine effect; his verse, though bright, has that same touch of sadness which adds such sweetness to Irish music; it is always natural in expression; the rhyme always true; and each line is moulded and polished with the greatest care.

(b.) I have seen an Essay on "English Metrical Law," by Coventry Patmore.

(2) Lucan.—Marcus Annæus Lucanus, 39-65 A.D. Roman Poet of the Silver Age. Chief work, *Pharsalia*, epic in ten books.

Lucian.—Lucianus (A.D. 125-). Brilliant Greek Satirist. Chief work, *Voyages to the Moon*.

Lucrece.—Lucretia, wife of Lucius Tarquinius Collatinus whose outrage by Sextus Tarquinius occasioned the dethronement of Sextus Superbus, and the establishment of the republic (Livy I., 55). Shakespeare's "Lucrece," founded on this incident, one of the three great dramatic epics in the English language.

Lucretius.—Titus Lucretius Carus. Roman Satirist of 1st century. Chief work, *De Rerum Natura*, philosophical poem.

Polydore Vergil.—(1513-1555) English writer. Friend of Erasmus. Prebendary of St. Paul's. Chief work, *Historia Anglica*, remarkable for its fine Latin.

Vergil.—Publius Virgilius Maro (70-19 B.C.) Great Roman Poet. Author of *The Æneid*, *Bucolics*, and *Georgics*.

* * *

(3)

Mystic.	Century.	Language.	Nationality.
Plato (Aristocles)	429—347 B C.	Greek	Greek
Scotus Erigena	9th century	Latin	ish (probably)
Johann Tauler	14th „	German	German
Johannes, “Meister Eckhart”	1260—1329	German (and Latin)	German
Jacob Boehm	17th century	German and Latin	German

* * *

No quite satisfactory answer to the question relating to anonymous books has been sent in. For those who have to work in small libraries, where means are insufficient for the provision of expensive bibliographical works, the following books, which are cheap, will prove very useful, viz., Clegg's *Directory of Second-hand Booksellers*, the 1888 edition, pp. 73-94. Marchmont's *Concise Handbook of Ancient and Modern Literature*, 1896. Mr. Cotgreave has also published a list which is not so full, if we remember rightly, as either of the above-named books. But every properly-equipped library should have Halkett and Laing's *Dictionary of the Anonymous and Pseudonymous Literature of Great Britain*, four vols., 1882-88; Cushing's *Initials and Pseudonyms*; Cushing's *Anonyms*; Barbier: *Ouvrages anonymes* (latest edition); Quérard: *Supercheries littéraires* (latest edition); Franklin: *Dictionnaire des noms, surnoms, et pseudonymes latins* (1100-1530), Paris, 1895. These are the principal works, but anyone capable of using them will know where to turn when they fail, as fail they will sometimes. Several answers have included books of a very musty and out-of-date flavour. For Belgian, Dutch, Italian, Russian, and Scandinavian dictionaries of pseudonyms, see Sonnenschein's *Best Books*. For help with the pseudonyms of special subjects, look down the list of “aids to cataloguing” at the end of Cutter's *Rules*.

* * *

The paper marked “T.R.Y.” was a very good second. Most of the papers gave much more than was asked for. Prolivity gives an added chance of error, and a brief correct reply is worth two wordy ones without errors. All the papers sent in were deserving of praise. Two papers came to hand too late for notice.

* * *

Spinoza and Carlyle appeared among the mystics. We should hesitate to class them so.

* * *

Greenwood's *Library Year Book*, 1897, which has recently appeared, contains a paper on the training of public library assistants; and much excellent matter from the pens of Messrs. Axon, Fovargue, J. D. Brown W. R. Credland, and the editor.

Few of our correspondents seem aware of the admirable essays by Patmore, entitled, *Religio Poetæ*.

* * *

QUESTIONS.

(Answers should reach the Bootle Public Library by April 12th.)

1. What is the use to a librarian of such works as Ebert's *Bibliographical Dictionary*? Mention any similar works you are acquainted with.
2. Discuss your ideal of a free public reading-room.
3. Explain, in as few words as are consistent with clearness, the working of an indicator-charging system, and state what you consider the strength and the weakness of the system.
4. Tabulate in parallel columns and give dates of birth and death of twelve principal English, six French, four German, and six Italian authors who flourished between 1250 and 1650.

* *

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE fifth monthly meeting of the Library Assistants' Association was held on Wednesday, February 3rd, at 20, Hanover Square. Mr. T. Mason, librarian of St. Martin's Public Library presided, and there was a large attendance. A most interesting and able paper, entitled "The Assistants' Opportunity," was read by Mr. H. L. Elmendorf, late Hon. Sec. of the American Library Association. The subject has been dealt with in previous papers read before the Association, but was presented under an entirely different aspect on this occasion, the speaker's remarks naturally dealing chiefly with the question from an American librarian's point of view. Mr. Evan G. Rees, sub-librarian at Westminster Public Library was elected to fill the vacancy on the committee caused by the retirement of Mr. E. E. England, late of West Ham Public Library.

F. M. R.

Correspondence.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

Borough of Bootle,
Free Public Library and Museum,
February 23rd, 1897.

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUES.

DEAR SIR,—Mr. J. D. Brown and Mr. L. Stanley Jast have done me the honour to criticise "Some Pitfalls in Cataloguing" and some features of the "Bootle Free Public Library Catalogue, 1896." Allow me to correct one or two errors of fact.

There is no "preface statement that books on each subject are all gathered together at one place."

The heading "Natural History" includes thereunder no work which does not relate to that subject, and very few whose style of treatment of the subject would warrant their being placed under botany, biology, or zoology. The separation of the merely "popular" from the "students' books on Nature implied in the use I have made of these headings must have escaped my critics. I have no "objection to classification." But, lastly, I have not published a "classification" in the catalogue. Therefore, all the remarks about this "wild and weird production" are utterly beside the point.

So much for correction.

Now, on the topic *Class List v. Dictionary Catalogue*, I desire to say that I believe heartily in both plaintiff and defendant, and I think there is no case between them. There is much difference between a logical system, which the system of the class list is, and a logical exposition of a system which your contributors' articles I humbly think are not. What I should like to see is a fair comparison between a class list such as Mr. J. D. Brown has made, and a dictionary catalogue dealing with the same books such as he could make if he set about it.

I would suggest to Mr. Jast and Mr. Brown that in future articles they should "speak to the point." They discuss at length such subjects as annotations and abbreviations of titles, as though these matters had a bearing in settling the question of a classified or alphabetical arrangement of subject names in a list of books.

Further, can the case (supposing there were a case) ever be settled by reference to bad dictionary catalogues and good class-lists, or to bad class-lists and good dictionary catalogues?

If I were not myself the object of some of the criticism, I should be inclined to say that the tone of Messrs. Brown and Jast's article is rather regrettable.

Yours faithfully,

JOHN J. OGLE.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

118, Heath Street, Hampstead, N.W.

February 26th, 1897.

EXAMINATION OF LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

SIR,—I am in agreement with Mr. Jast in so far as he supports the plan of examining library assistants before making appointments, because I believe it will cut at the root of the pernicious system that obtains in public libraries of "taking on" lads whose fitness for the work is never considered at all, and who, when tired of the job, throw it up for a situation as errand boy in a neighbouring grocer's shop. Entrance examinations should likewise be held before admission of candidates to posts in academical or subscription libraries, where the nature of the work postulates an intelligent education even more than in the case of public libraries. The above-mentioned ancient and learned institutions frequently appoint to their subordinate posts "ignorant and unlearned" adventurers of mature age.

But with regard to Mr. Jast's revolutionary proposal—for such in effect it is—to abolish the Library Association examinations, I think he requires

a little *examining* himself. Will he suggest some other means, of necessity uniform, of raising the professional standard of librarians? I do not see anything in the syllabus as at present constituted that requires evidence of knowledge other than that likely to be useful to those with whom librarians are brought into contact. Who supposes for a moment that the professional certificate by itself is sufficient to obtain a library appointment? The Examination Committee set their seal on the value of practical work by exempting from preliminary examination, before presenting themselves for the professional, those who have been engaged in library work three years previously. Then, as to the examination producing stereotyped librarians, I might run through the whole list of professions and ask how degrees and examinations can possibly affect the originality of the after-work of candidates when once they have started on their graduate or certificated career. If Mr. Jast likes, I shall be only too ready to furnish him with proofs that originality and genius in every calling are neither marred nor made (though I do believe they may be stimulated) by tests of knowledge.

As for the assistants themselves, what I have to say will be short, but not sweet. The painstaking, thorough, and practical demonstrations so freely given by leading lights in librarianship last summer, the many valuable papers on practical points (including some by Mr. Jast himself) printed in *THE LIBRARY*, the excellent series of searching but simple questions on library and book knowledge in the "Assistants' Corner"—all these efforts are rewarded by *not a single candidate* presenting himself for examination in January! No one supposes that the certificate can be obtained all at once; as it is, each division can be taken separately. After this it is to be hoped that assistants will learn that patient and steady application, even though it be extended over a long period, will win them the certificate. At present it is a grave reproach that the more that is done for them disinclines them to personal exertion in equal ratio.

Yours faithfully,

ARCHIBALD CLARKE.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

City of Lincoln Public Library,

February 13th, 1897.

QUINN-BROWN CLASSIFICATION.

DEAR SIR,—Apropos of the "Quinn-Brown" classification being recommended, though on this occasion (in Greenwood's "Library Year Book," just issued) to "inexperienced committees or librarians," may I make two minor, but practical suggestions for the consideration of experienced librarians also, which I consider to be improvements in the letters used to distinguish the classes, though not necessarily in the classification itself. I suggest (1) *that the class-letter be the initial letter of the name of the class*, (2) *that class-letters be used that do not easily clash in sound*. My reason for the first suggestion is, that it enables readers and staff to remember more easily what class of literature the class-letter represents; on the other hand, I see *no reason* why the alphabet need be used consecutively. In support of my second suggestion, I have found in prac-

tice, where the application for books is *vivâ voce*, that second journeys to the shelves are not infrequent through the mispronunciation of letters on the part of borrowers, or mis-hearing on the part of the staff, and this particularly happens when your borrowers include a large number of Scotch and Irish. I have found "G" and "J," and "A" and "E" to clash most frequently.

These two suggestions can, I think, be carried out without departing from a scientific classification, and also, with little trouble, can be applied to most classifications, whose name is legion, that individual librarians or others may favour.

Of several classifications in which I have kept in view these features I like the following best (though I have another where there is much less liability of sound-clashing, but the classification is inferior), which will serve to illustrate the two points:—

(a) Arts and industries. (c) Classics, general literature and language. (d) Drama and poetry. (f) Fiction. (h) History and biography. (j) Juvenile. (n) Natural and mathematical sciences. (p) Philosophy and theology. (s) Social science. (t) Travel and topography.

Respecting the classification itself, I prefer grouping history and biography, rather than history and travel, and to put in distinct classes fiction and juvenile. But my reasons for these and other points in the above classification, as well as for not unduly multiplying classes I need not enter into now, for it is not one of the subjects I suggest for improvement above, and is open to a greater diversity of opinion, I think. Hoping this communication is not valueless, and that it will evoke some further expression of opinion, others doubtless having made similar attempts at a serviceable classification.

I remain,

Yours sincerely,

HY. BOND.

Peoria, Ill., U.S.A.,

January 22nd, 1897.

OUIDA.

DEAR SIR,—Below is a copy of a letter I received from Miss de la Ramée, in reply to an inquiry I made of her as to the spelling of her name.

In our catalogue we place the titles of her works under "Ouida," as she requests or commands, with a cross reference from "La Ramée, L. de. See Ouida, *pseud.*" This in reply to an inquiry in THE LIBRARY for January, 1897, p. 35.

Very truly yours,

E. S. WILLCOX, *Librarian.*

"Luca,

" September 10th, 1894.

"SIR,—In reply to an inquiry from you, dated January, 1894, I beg to say that no name save that of 'Ouida' should be put in a Library catalogue; but the spelling of my other name, with which the public has nothing to do, is de la Ramée.

"I remain, yours,

"O."

The Manufacture of Fine Paper in England in the Eighteenth Century.

THE MS. correspondence of Conyers Middleton with Lord Hervey, acquired by the British Museum in 1885, contains, incidentally, evidence respecting the source from which fine paper, suitable for printing handsome books, was derived by English publishers until nearly the middle of the eighteenth century. Much of this correspondence relates to the progress of Middleton's *Life of Cicero*, Lord Hervey, to whom the book was dedicated, and who had been zealous in procuring subscribers, frequently urging more expedition, and Middleton assigning various causes for delay. At last, under date of April 6th, 1740, Middleton mentions one which he regards as for the time insuperable. War against Spain, it should be noticed, had been declared in November, 1739, and Spain had at the time troops in Italy, and considerable naval strength in the Mediterranean.

"As to Tully," says Middleton, "I am ashamed almost to mention it, on account of a total cessation of the press from want of paper, occasioned by the uncertain return of ships from Genoa since the commencement of the war, during which our large paper is exhausted, and not a sheet of it to be had in London till a fresh cargo arrives, which is expected, however, every day. The booksellers did not give me the least hint of this till it was too late to be remedied, knowing that it would vex me, as it really has done, yet there is no help but patience. But we may possibly retrieve this loss of time by employing several presses at once as soon as we get paper, since I have now finished all my part, and assure your lordship that there is not a subscriber so desirous to read as I am to get it out of my hands."

On April 27th, Middleton repeats his assurance that "no one is half so impatient to read as I am to publish." This does not satisfy Lord Hervey, who writes on May 27th: "I cannot, nor ought to conceal from you the general dissatisfaction and mur-

muring there is among your subscribers a the long delay of the publication of your work. I tell the story of the disappointment you met with in the paper, but am answered by almost everybody that this need not and should not hinder your publishing at least the first volume. I could wish that some way could be contrived, without you or your bookseller running any risk, to let the first part come out immediately. Could you not do it by a previous advertisement relating the misfortune of the paper, and saying whoever was willing to pay the second payment should have the first part delivered to them ? ”

Middleton replies on June 3rd : “ As to the publication, all I can say is that as soon as paper arrives, your lordship shall be master both of the time and the manner, so far as is in my power, but until we get a recruit of paper, which has long been wholly exhausted, it is not possible to publish the first volume, since there are two sections of it still unprinted.”

On June 17th, however, he reports a change for the better :— “ Our paper arrived in the Downs last week, and is in port probably by this time, so that we shall now carry on our work with all possible vigour, and if we cannot publish both the volumes in Michaelmas term, which my managers, however, promise me to do, I will undertake at least at all adventures for the publication of the first.”

The work still did not progress. Middleton writes on August 24th :— “ I should sooner have paid my thanks if I had not been tempted to wait these two or three posts by the daily expectation of being able to send you some good news from the press, but I have the mortification still to acquaint your lordship that we have not printed a sheet since I saw your lordship, and though I wrote to my bookseller above three weeks ago to know what end we are to expect to this unaccountable interruption, yet I have not heard a word from him.”

But on September 4th he reports himself at the end of his troubles, so far as concerns the supply of paper :— “ I could not omit the first opportunity of acquainting your lordship that we have received a stock of paper at last from Genoa, sufficient for finishing the first volume, *and have provided a quantity also of our own manufacture, which is the better of the two*, for carrying on the second volume at the same time, which I have ordered to be committed immediately to the press, and hope that we may be able still to publish both the volumes before Christmas.”

The book did, in fact, appear about February, 1741. An

examination of the copies in the King's and Cracherode Libraries, British Museum, confirm the statements of Middleton's letters. The work is printed on two different qualities and descriptions of paper. By much the larger part of the first volume, extending in the King's Library copy to p. 472, sig. Ooo, and in the Cracherode copy to p. 464 (misprinted 264), sig. Nnn, but not including the dedication, preface, or list of subscribers, is impressed on a very fine thick paper, without name, date, or device, except two watermarks, frequently interchanged, resembling respectively an escutcheon and a *fleur-de-lis*. The remainder of the volume, and the whole of vol. 2, are executed upon a good, but thinner and inferior, paper, with no clue to the date or place of manufacture. The first leaf for which this new paper is employed is greatly stained in both copies, apparently from contact with the Italian paper, as the same is the case with the last leaf of the preliminary matter. Some other leaves are slightly stained, especially near the end. The leaves in finest condition are those of the dedication to Lord Hervey and the preface, which were printed last, and with which especial care would be taken. The portion of the first volume printed on the English paper is not so considerable as Middleton seems to have at one time expected, consisting, instead of two sections, of only a portion of section 6, the last in the volume. It must be supposed that the paper "in the Downs" proved sufficient to carry the impression on to the point where the Italian paper fails. The difference between the thickness of the two papers is such that although vol. 2 has only 36 pages less than vol. 1, it weighs $11\frac{1}{4}$ oz. less, or about $\frac{1}{8}$.

It appears unquestionable, then, that about the year 1740 English publishers depended for the execution of fine books upon paper imported from Genoa, and that the interruption of supply from this quarter occasioned great inconvenience for a time, keeping an important book at a standstill for several months, but soon called the manufacture of fine paper into activity as a branch of English industry. It would be interesting to know how long before 1740 this trade originated, and how long after that date it continued. It is scarcely likely that it flourished during the warlike times of Queen Anne; it probably grew up during the quarter-century of tranquillity which followed the Treaty of Utrecht. It is not probable that it long survived the development of the manufacture of fine paper in England. Though inferior to the Italian, the English paper was quite

good enough to displace it if it had the advantage of superior cheapness, as it certainly must have had. Ample materials for deciding these questions probably exist on the shelves of the King's Library.

It should be mentioned that there was an impression of the *Life of Cicero* on small paper, but the great majority of the splendid list of subscribers prefixed to the work appear as subscribing for large paper copies.

R. GARNETT.



The Assistants' Opportunity.¹

IN selecting the title for the paper I have the pleasure of presenting to you, I have had in mind opportunity in its broadest sense, covering not only possible future attainment, but present and daily usefulness. I regard the invitation to address you as an opportunity for me, and one which I shall endeavour to improve by presenting to you, as clearly as I can, the possibilities of position as I regard them. I trust my suggestions may prove helpful to you.

In an address of this kind there is great temptation to be dogmatic. My convictions are strong and must be briefly stated. I pray you to take what I say as law and fact only after you have weighed it well by your experience and judgment.

At the outset of any consideration of the position and opportunity of the library assistant it is well for us to face the question as to whether the whole work in which he is to do his share is a worthy and hopeful work in the world. It is a sad world, my masters, as well as a mad one, and mostly sad because of ignorance and selfishness. The library assistant may confidently magnify his office and be happy in this, at least, that he has a part, perhaps a small part, in the most powerful known agency not only for educating mankind, but also for making them happy, and I think the latter end quite as worthy, quite as important, as the former. From this point of view the position of library assistant seems to me to be indisputably one of the most important in the educational system of our English-speaking race. It may be he has little voice in shaping the ideals or the policy of the particular institution in which he works, but whatever those ideals are it is in general only through the assistant that they are executed. The librarian sees a few folk, but it is through the assistant alone that committee and librarian come into touch with the mass of the public, which they are trying to educate and make happy. Well selected books, perfect appliances and

¹ Read before the Library Assistants' Association, February 3rd, 1897.

commodious buildings, must fail of their proper usefulness and influence unless administered by able assistants.

Committees and chief librarians, however learned, and however able in other ways, are unwise and misplaced unless they have the ability to select and train a corps of competent assistants.

The assistants' opportunity is distinctly in the line of his profession, and this in spite of the fact that he is generally hard worked and poorly paid. To accept a position in a library as a temporary thing or as a stepping-stone to something else seems a grave mistake. Those seeking light work and large pay must look elsewhere than in the librarians' profession for them. To succeed, the assistant must be ambitious, and ambitious in his own line—neither content to remain a poorly-paid and over-worked assistant, nor looking for a chance to leave the profession. It is true the ranks are crowded, but the famous saying "there is plenty of room at the top" is as true of this as of all other professions. Efficiency and proficiency are as certain of recognition here as everywhere. If one can do something just a little better than anyone else, it matters little what the thing is, its doer is sure to be rewarded.

The successful assistant must not only be ambitious, but also aggressive (aggressive is not in this case synonymous with belligerent). Do something! Mistakes are excusable, stagnation is unpardonable. Captain Mahan in his *Influence of the Sea Power upon History* very convincingly attributes the successive and disastrous defeats of the French upon the sea to the orders of the ministry to the admirals, to act only on the defensive. The French navy had been freshly equipped at vast expense, and, being rather aghast at their outlay, a mistaken ministry ordered the admirals to engage in battle only with "the greatest circumspection," forgetting that offence is often the most effective defence, and in their desire to preserve their costly ships defeated the very purpose for which the navy was created.

Our libraries are equipped with books at great expense, and we wish to use them with the greatest circumspection too, but let us catch the idea that it is quite possible in being over careful of books to defeat the very purpose of the library. Perhaps, in view of the maritime illustration, and of *who* the conquerors of the French were in the very struggle referred to, it may sound gratuitous to tell Englishmen to be aggressive, but whoever secures supremacy in the library world must inaugurate

and maintain the same aggressive policy which has made Great Britain so long and so gloriously mistress of the seas.

And what is true of the library as an institution is applicable to the assistant as well, the quality in the assistant being rather better expressed by the term capacity for initiative. With ambition as his glass he will see the possibilities of his own position, his own department, and constantly find ways to widen their scope and efficiency.

The capacity for initiative implies the possession of another desirable quality—self-reliance. Some of us heard not long ago a council of learned librarians discuss how they could help assistants. All very right and proper, and I wish there were more of it—not of discussion, but of help. But the assistant must help himself. Speaking to a distinguished London librarian of the aid he had given a young man, he replied: “How could I help it, he compelled my aid. I could not *help* assisting such a fellow.” And this, I think, will always prove true. They who deserve it will get all possible help, for every good man, and every good librarian especially, is like God in this, at least, that he helps those that help themselves.

The idea seems prevalent, and it was more than hinted at in the same learned council to which I have referred, that the assistant in the largest libraries had the greatest opportunity of advancement. I hold an exactly opposite view, namely, that positions in the smaller libraries offer far the best chance. The large libraries, necessarily divided into departments, must assign to each man his own definite work, which he may do for years, and know nothing of what others are doing or of general library administration. In the smaller institutions each worker becomes acquainted with the entire business of the library. Which, I ask you, will be most apt to become the much-talked-of, greatly-desired “all-round” man so needed as chief librarian?

But I have dealt long enough in generalities—glittering or otherwise—and will endeavour to be more specific.

The busy assistant has little chance to become a learned man, but no one has such an opportunity to learn of the sources of knowledge. Pardon a personal illustration. A number of years ago, I was an assistant in the Sage Theological Library in America. One of the learned professors consulted another on some difficult question—just what, I do not now remember—but both were specialists. The answer was: “I do not know, ask Mr. Elmen-dorf.” “Why? does he know?” “No, but he will find out for

you." The reply was manna to me, and you may be certain the information was forthcoming. The late Dr. Poole, with whose great work you are all acquainted, when asked for a definition of an ideal librarian, replied: "One who possesses a technical knowledge of everything on earth." I quarrel radically with this definition, although the "dear public" seems sometimes to expect that knowledge. My idea is more of one who, in a kind, intelligent, and sympathetic way, can direct every earnest enquirer how to find out what he wishes to know, and such a man each assistant has an opportunity to become. I used the word "kind" above advisedly, for you can do very little in our work unless you are kind, interested in people, not in problems only.

Mr. F. M. Crunden, Librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, himself a shining example of what a power for good the librarian may be, in an address of this sort, said: "First and foremost, be men. Character is necessary to accomplishment; to be, necessary to do." The assistant to be successful must not only be interested in his work, but must, I repeat, have a kindly interest in people; must forget he is an official, and remember that he is an assistant—an assistant, not only to the librarian and the library, but to the people. This kindness to the people who frequent the library, and interest in their desires, will soon secure to the assistant, without further effort, a clientele as valuable to him as customers to a salesman.

You have an opportunity of meeting many people, and of seeing men on many sides of their lives and characters—keep in touch with life and living men. Let them see that you are a man, and the librarian's profession not only an honourable but a manly one.

You have an opportunity to improve the class of reading of the community. A clergyman once said to me that the assistants in my library could change the reading taste of the community in ten years. I have known a faithful corps of assistants to reduce the percentage of fiction from 80 to 70 per cent. in a single year; and persistent effort will do the like anywhere. Many assistants have literary aspirations; and if these are accompanied by literary ability and instincts the opportunity is indeed great. But again, I implore you, keep to the line of your profession. You know the value of the library; but do not assume on that account that it is widely or generally known. Within a week, I met at a club dinner an educated man, yes, a learned specialist, who calmly told me that he did not believe

in the public library—could see no justice in taxation to give reading to the people. Those who know about our libraries, and can tell what they know, publish the facts about them—the good they are doing—in library papers only, which the general public never reads, and this is not because the magazines and papers of general interest are not open to them. Some time since, the famous and popular newspaper correspondent, Julian Ralph, had an illustrated article in *Harper's Weekly* on the libraries of the Western Lake cities, which proved as attractive to the general public as any of the good things its author has done. Mr. G. W. Peckham's article on the library in connection with the school, which appeared in the *Educational Review*, was quoted by the *Review of Reviews* and other English periodicals. I have myself been assured that the pages of the best magazines were not only open for articles on the public library, but that such contributions would be generously paid for.

By making known in the public press the work of the library we can get more money for that work. Since I have been in England, every project which I have heard mentioned for advancement in library lines has been discouraged because there were no funds available. This is not because there is not plenty of money, but because the necessity of devoting it to the library is not felt.

It is needless to say how much this increase of funds would mean to the assistant. Library committees and chief librarians know that salaries are too low, and would be glad to increase them if they had the means to do so.

Do you know the requirements of a library in the way of a suitable building for economical administration, convenience, accessibility, and well-lighted floor space? Well, very few people do, especially architects, and if you can tell about it you have an opportunity to do no end of good. In my own country barrels of money are spent—wasted—on unsuitable buildings—buildings better fitted for the mausoleums, gaols, cathedrals they look like than free public libraries. I presume the case is the same here.

Practical bibliography also offers the assistant a field for the exercise of his abilities. I do not mean the making of lists of all the books ever published on the subjects chosen, useful as this may be, but full, complete, easy-of-reference records of the resources of his own library on subjects of interest to its patrons. Such lists are of great value, particularly when on topics of

living, timely interest ; they attract people to the library, have a great influence on the class of books read, and the knowledge and experience gained by the makers are of inestimable value. Work of this kind not only makes the assistant valuable, but also makes him known.

The perfecting of methods may be greatly furthered by the assistant. Be careful that the new way is better than the old, however, and that circumstances will admit of the change. At least keep informed as to what others are doing.

Cultivate an *esprit de corps* in your own library. Team work, the pulling all altogether, is what tells. The good, conscientious assistant should be like leaven in a library force. Little can be done in our times except by co-operation, and this unselfish co-operative work reacts largely to individual benefit. In conclusion, let me congratulate you on your Assistants' Association. I believe it will prove of great benefit to you and to the profession. I bid you be of good courage and go forward, making your Association not a rival but a feeder of the Library Association. I urge upon you not to miss the opportunity of attending the meetings of the Library Association, even if it means considerable sacrifice. What you hear there, and the acquaintances you make there, will be useful to you your life long.

H. L. ELMENDORF.



Classification and Cataloguing.¹

IN looking through the programme of this Association during its first year, I was struck by the marked absence of papers on subjects of practical interest, and the presence of so many on topics of an almost general character. From this I was induced to believe that these preliminary exercises were intended more as a kind of preface or introduction to the detailed examination of the problems and points of interest arising out of your daily work than as a specimen of your future proceedings. At any rate, the character of most of these papers relieves me of all obligation to *preach* concerning the high ideal of duty and work which library assistants should set, or are supposed to set, before themselves.

There is a strong natural tendency in the minds of most of us to regard as almost final the conditions under which we are working for the time being. We are prone to apply the "No-place-like-home" sentiment all round, and to imagine that because we are personally involved in the accomplishment of certain work, it must needs be the best of its kind. Habit, and the force of daily contact, gradually compel the mind to a belief in the methods which we adopt, or are compelled to use, and so in time arises unconsciously that opposition to change which is named conservatism. No doubt there are among those present assistants who have become habituated to indicators on the one hand, and ledgers, cards, or open access on the other; and I have no doubt that each is secretly convinced that his own way is the best. However that may be, I am going to ask you to quit for a time the atmosphere of confident certainty in which, I assume, everyone is enveloped, and to consider with me some aspects of the important topics with which this paper is concerned.

¹ Read before the Library Assistants' Association, March 3rd, 1897.

Classification.

The subjects of cataloguing and classification are much more intimately connected than will at first sight appear evident to those who are daily employed in libraries where one or other of the numerical methods is used. The fact that in such libraries no connection is apparent between the catalogue and the shelf arrangement does not make it less true that there are other libraries in which such a connection is maintained; and I wish, therefore, to point out certain advantages arising from minute classification and descriptive cataloguing. We are very much disposed, in these later days, to sneer at the older librarians, and dismiss their work as antiquated and themselves as dry-as-dust gaolers of books. I am not now concerned with the origin of this unflattering opinion, because I am satisfied that those who take the trouble to inquire into the past history of scientific library methods will find that it is an impertinent libel. As scholars, most of the older librarians were head and shoulders above their modern representatives; while, as practical men of affairs, skilled in scientific librarianship, comparatively few of the present-day men can hold a candle to some of them. Of course, I allude more particularly to men like Edward Edwards, Panizzi, and Bradshaw, rather than to certain other men who were pitchforked into librarianships by friends, and against whom almost any charge of incompetency might be levelled and maintained.

The actual pioneers of scientific public library work had a higher ideal of its importance than has since been maintained, and I think it is to be regretted that development along the lines laid down by Edwards and others has not been followed. Among their ideals was that of careful, consistent and useful classification of books. They held the contrary opinion to that generally attributed to them of regarding classification as beneath contempt. Instead, they looked upon it as a prime necessity. As Edwards remarks—"For a *librarian* to say that he prefers *not* to classify his books is much as though a cutler were to say that he liked steel best when unpolished, or a sculptor that for his part he thought marble was seen to most advantage in the block."

The rise of the unclassified library is comparatively recent, and there is no doubt the plan of numbering books in one progressive series, or in several such series, was a simple device

adopted by unskilled and uneducated librarians to facilitate the finding of books for issuing purposes, in cases where borrowers handed in long lists of books from which the assistants had to serve the first one found on the shelves. This plan was soon discovered to be the easiest to apply when indicators were first introduced twenty years ago, and so most libraries have gradually degenerated into chaotic masses of books, thrown together irrespective of topical relationships, and only discoverable by arbitrary numbers which effectually disguise authorships, subject-matter and individuality. The key to this chaos is supposed to be the dictionary catalogue, but anyone who closely studies its main features will soon be convinced that it is little more than a very meagre index to the contents of a library. And apart from defects in compilation, the failure to *describe* inaccessible books makes such a catalogue all but useless to a vast majority of readers, as I shall show further on. Now, I should like much to know what makes exact classification such a bugbear to so many librarians, and why one of them at least has written a paper to prove that classification of any sort is useless? Is it possible the opinion has arisen in many minds that the public library is to be dominated for ever by the makeshift numerical finding methods which were introduced by incompetent novices in the intermediate stage of library progress? Are we for ever to follow in the footsteps of mere gropers in the early dawn of public librarianship, whose very ignorance and lack of experience were sufficient excuse for the childishness of their methods? I for one should sincerely trust we were not to be dominated by the traditions of these pioneers of rule-of-thumb and makeshift, especially as we have an earlier master to follow, whose higher authority and greater scholarship and experience make him a more efficient and trustworthy guide. In other words, I should prefer to base my own practice on the foundations laid down by Edward Edwards, rather than on those blindly adopted by men who were appointed to librarianships by friends mainly because they had failed in everything else. It is not for the love of change that I am now urging improvements in methods, but because I know they are more efficient and likely to satisfy the general public that we are what we pretend to be, masters of a difficult craft. Every now and again we hear people saying, "How nice it must be working in a library with nothing to do but read and give out books." Well, what can have given rise to this universal idea

as regards our work but the tame, mechanical methods which most of us use and dignify by the name of modern librarianship.

There can hardly be a doubt that the weak points in the economy of most of the British public libraries are their classification and cataloguing. My study of the former has convinced me that the originator of the almost universal numerical system must have been an auctioneer, or a graduate from a Sunday School library. The charming simplicity of arithmetical progression could only possess fascination for one whose erstwhile daily practice in rudimentary classification was to stick consecutive numbers, first, on a water-colour drawing by David Cox; next, on a kitchen table; and next, perhaps, on a Crown-Derby chamber utensil. I am not by any means condemning outright the numerical shelf system which is dignified with the name of classification, because experience has taught me that every method has, or had, an original value, local if not general. So it is with the numerical shelf arrangement. It has two advantages which, in my opinion, are wrongfully held to outweigh everything else. By means of it, there is a maximum of ease in initial arrangement and a less, but sufficient, degree of certainty in finding any given *number*. One naturally expects to find D 90 between D 89 and D 91, if the vagrant assistant has not put C 90 or B 90 in its place, while dreaming of higher things. When these points are allowed, the sum total of advantages in a numerical classification has been given. It is when you come to examine closely this shelf arrangement which is misnamed classification that its defects become obvious. The mere fact that it is a handy and easy method of *finding* books, which any child could understand, is no reason at all why it should be regarded as an absolute and perfect plan of *classing* and shelving. There is positively nothing very clever in gathering two or three thousand volumes on various sciences, arts or trades, calling them class D, and then proceeding to number them higgledy-piggledy from 1 onwards, and finally to dump them on to the shelves in that order. This is not classification at all, but simply shelf numbering in its crudest form. Suppose we analyse this class, and take chemistry as a subject suitable for our purpose. To ascertain the distribution of the literature of chemistry in a library numerically arranged, I take as a text-book a representative dictionary catalogue. From it I find that the books on chemistry are numbered in a sequence like this—68, 78, 83, 84, 85, 174, 709, 720 and so on for forty entries up to number 2,454. Thus, the forty works on chemistry are

scattered over a series of about one hundred shelves, containing perhaps, 3,000 volumes. How is it possible for an assistant to realize in any kind of concrete form the possessions of the library on chemistry or any other topic when the books are spread and concealed like this? As I pointed out before, the catalogue is of no great assistance, partly because, as a rule, it is not up to date, partly because the dictionary principle of cataloguing under the smallest specific heading prevents main classes from being shown in their subjective relationships, and most catalogue subject-headings present a heterogeneous mass of different classes. In the catalogue which forms our text-book, there are no references from Chemistry to Metallurgy, Electro-Metallurgy, Mineralogy, nor to any of the purely chemical trades. An assistant is, therefore, unable to become thoroughly acquainted in an easy manner with any particular subject. Chemistry, for example, represents but an item of class D, its component parts being widely distributed because of the tyranny of numerical progression; and the individuality of every other distinct subject is similarly submerged in a flood of irrelevant books. This is not only an almost insurmountable obstacle to the progress of assistants in learning the literature of subjects, but it injuriously affects the convenience of the public in many ways. Suppose a reader wishes the picture of a kangaroo. One method of helping him will at once occur to the ordinary mechanical assistant. He will say, "If you don't find anything under "Kangaroo" in the catalogue, then we've got nothing." On the other hand, the intelligent assistant will think of looking up a few natural history books, or a few books on Australia. But, in either case, the time he will waste in hunting for a kangaroo in widely scattered books on subjects likely to prove helpful will be enormous. There are twenty-nine entries in my typical catalogue under "Australia" representing books very widely separated on the shelves, and the mere physical task of looking for these in class C, &c., not to speak of thirty or forty entries under "Natural History" in class D, is enough to daunt the most willing assistant. Now, compare this with the library where close classification is followed. *All* the books on Australia, or on parts of that continent, will be found together in close proximity, the oldest as well as the latest works on the same topic adjoining each other. It becomes a matter of comparative ease for an assistant to at once pick out a book with a picture of the kangaroo. I could multiply instances by the score to show the same kind of thing, but will confine my-

self to another example from the class of Fiction. The theory of the numerical shelf arrangement is that by means of blank numbers left after authors' names in Fiction, a rough alphabetical arrangement can be maintained. In actual practice, it is found that a very short time suffices to fill the blanks, and, in the course of years, the works of every popular author have to be shelved in from two to ten widely-separated places, while the catalogue entries of the same authors are scattered through the original catalogue, several supplements, the placarded list of latest additions, and perhaps a show case. There is absolutely no complete record in one place of the works of any novelist possessed by the library. Therefore, when the nice old lady comes along, who has had her eyesight prematurely weakened by too much indicator-scanning and has left her supplements at home, she is an object for the sympathetic gallantry of the tender-hearted assistant. Well then, when she finds that the books she set her mind on are out, she appeals naturally to the gallant young man aforesaid, in some such terms as these: "*The Seamy Side* is out; are any other of Besant's works in?" Such a question as this reduces the tender-hearted youth of most libraries to a quandary, as he knows that, owing to his chief's distributive classification, Besant's novels are, in vulgar parlance, "all over the shop." He halts, therefore, between exercising his imagination or his legs, being desirous of obliging, yet knowing that in doing it he wastes the time of other inquirers, and subjects himself to some rather agile sprinting. These, then, are one or two glaring defects of the numerical system, and no doubt every thinking or observing assistant is aware of many similar shortcomings.

The drift of the foregoing remarks may now be gathered by the intelligent assistant to mean that libraries ought to be properly *classified* instead of merely *numbered* for convenience of finding. To subordinate the whole of a library's methods to the simplification of the humble art of handing out books is, in my opinion, to degrade the science of librarianship to the comparatively low level of the auction room or the drug store. The relation between the placing and finding of books can be as intimate or remote as wished. What I wish to impress is that any close or exact scheme of classification can be adapted to libraries worked with or without indicators in many simple and different ways, and yet leave abundant scope for the exercise of ingenuity in devising other methods. I am not urging the use of any par-

ticular scheme, so long as the final result is that books on every subject of importance are to be found all together on the shelves. Every library should have its books on Africa, China, Botany, Music, Mechanics, and similar definite subjects, arranged in groups on the same or adjoining shelves, but in such a way that, at a glance, anyone can see the actual *material* aspect of the topic, and so form an estimate of the library's wealth or poverty in each particular group. There are dozens of rational systems to choose from, each capable of infinite adjustment to suit the views, or knowledge, or the want of it, possessed by the librarian. The system of Francis Bacon, dating from 1623, can be made just as elastic and comprehensive as the more elaborate and modern systems of Edwards, the British Museum, Dewey, Cutter, Perkins, Fletcher, or Sonnenschein. There is not the slightest difficulty in working out a complete scheme from almost any basis, nor does it matter much into what main divisions specific subjects are put, provided always they are kept together on the shelves. Most of the objectors to exact classification are men who never used a minute system in their lives, and it is, therefore, infinitely amusing to hear such Solomons gravely condemning some scheme on the ground that "Photography" is classed as a Fine instead of as a Useful Art, or raising some equally petty objection. The very nature of a completely formulated scheme of classification lends itself to all sorts of alterations and varieties of treatment, and I am not aware of any such scientific system which could not be manipulated to suit the views of the most whimsical librarian. There is an infinite elasticity about methods like those of Edwards, Dewey, Cutter, Fletcher, &c., and anybody could alter one of them to suit almost any local or other requirement. The only rigid and unalterable scheme with which I am acquainted is the numerical plan you are all familiar with, by which a book, once placed, is practically fixed for ever, although it may be Roscoe's *Chemistry* sandwiched between Ruskin's *Eagle's Nest* and Shock on *Boilers*. Having said so much about classification, I shall now leave it for the more familiar subject of cataloguing; but let me first add the practical application of this head of my lecture. Library assistants are not responsible for the policy or lines on which their libraries are worked, but they are for the amount of knowledge and intelligence they bring with them to the establishment of new libraries, when time and opportunity have a chance of looking after such promotion. The lazy man

will probably make what he has learned during his probationary term serve his turn when the happy time arrives, for the same reasons which induce careless folks to put up with a three-legged chair which is always tumbling. But the educated and thoughtful assistant—and to him alone I appeal—who requires neither day-nursing nor patronage from the Library Association or any other body, will find it impossible to apply rule-of-thumb methods when scientific and accurate systems are equally available. If such assistants will study even the elements of classification, they will be speedily convinced that their grandfathers' "onerie, twoerie, tickerie ten" methods are only suitable for lotteries or prisons.

Cataloguing.

One of the chief stumbling-blocks which exist to a more intimate connection between the catalogue and the classification, is the fallacious idea that a scheme of shelf notation must of necessity be adopted as well. This is quite a mistake. For example, the whole of Dewey's classes, divisions, sections and sub-sections could be adopted outright, and be used in conjunction with the ordinary accession numbers for cataloguing and charging, without in any way requiring the use of his decimal notation. The same may be said of every other rational system. The shelf-notation can be flung overboard, so far as the catalogue and classification are concerned, and no one be a bit the worse. In reference libraries there may be some advantage in having an adjustable system which performs the threefold function of determining the subject of a book, its order or place in the scheme of classification and where it is to be found on the shelves, but for lending libraries in which variation of practice is the rule, I think the advantage is more on the side of a notation which does not express the exact location of a book. In other words, I doubt if the catalogue should be encumbered with numbers or symbols which are primarily place or location guides. The chief purpose of a book number is, I take it, to provide a brief, distinctive and accurate means of referring to a book for charging and general registration purposes. It is an abbreviation of the title, history and operations of the book for all time, and should not necessarily complicate such matters as its place on the shelves, which is liable to change. Any system of place or location numbers used in a catalogue tends to fixity of place for individual books, and for that reason I think they should not be printed, when the non-compromising accession number can be made to serve every purpose. Most modern dictionary catalogues are hampered by

this use of *place* numbers, and they encourage a tendency in the minds of assistants to elevate the number at the expense of the subject or authorship of books. In many libraries known to me, books are not called for by anything but their class letters and place numbers, and I have noticed that, as a rule, assistants trained in such libraries are the most ignorant of literature. How can it be otherwise? If a junior assistant is not allowed to help in cataloguing, and never sees the books on one subject all together, nor serves them by anything else than their numbers, it is very unlikely he will learn much about them by such a method of communion. The tendency of recent times is to accept a title-page's account of a book; to make an inventory of its author and title by the quickest and most mechanical means; and to get it on the shelves at the end of class C, D, or whatever it is, without troubling more about its subject matter. The general policy of excluding the public from actual contact with its own books, to be consistent and logical, should be accompanied by a method of descriptive or explanatory cataloguing, which would enable readers to form some kind of notion about the real contents, scope or period of every work in the library.

According to Longfellow and others, "things are not what they seem." "Things," in the widest meaning of the word, include books, and one has only to glance through almost any dictionary catalogue to discover that books are not only different from what they seem, but are made to assume appearances never contemplated by their authors. Then again, the standpoint adopted by the majority of catalogue compilers is, in my opinion, open to serious question. Take almost any dictionary catalogue preface, and there you will find it gravely stated that, *if* the consulter *knows* the book he wants either by its author, its title, or subject matter, then the catalogue provides facilities for finding out such a book, or rather enabling the seeker to ascertain if it is in the library. The reader is thus ingeniously burdened with the task of finding for himself what books he should read, and is also, by implication, credited with full and complete knowledge of *all* literature. The reader, then, is expected to know more about books than the librarian, who only undertakes to supply an inventory of such works as the collection contains, described in the easiest mechanical fashion by a perfunctory reference to title-pages, or, it may be, bindings. I will not stop to enquire what the functions of public libraries are, or should be, because we hug to our souls a very high ideal of their educational importance. But our pretensions and our performances are, unhappily,

so much at variance that one may indulge very reasonable doubts as to any connection between them. The worship of easy mechanical means which has for so long dominated our methods, has placed our cataloguing on the same mediocre plane as that occupied by our classification. We tell our readers that we decline to help them further than by stating in the briefest and tamest way if a given book is in the library. We glorify the individual book at the expense of subjects and authorships, and rarely miss the opportunity for wrong-doing afforded by accepting the title-page alone as our guide. There is a great deal of nonsense current concerning the absolute necessity for studying the wants of the majority of readers who know little about books, and letting the student look after himself. My contention is that the prevailing style of catalogue is not in any great measure helpful to the rank and file of readers, because it is almost destitute of description or characterization, while students are equally hampered owing to the absence of systematic classification. A public library catalogue for general use should be something more than a mere list of authors and titles. It should explain ambiguities, and make clear to scholars and uninstructed readers alike, the limits and subject-matter of every work. All readers are not primed with the titles or authors of books they would like to read, nor do many students know the whole literature of their pet subjects, so that, unless catalogues are made as descriptive and luminous as possible, the mission of the public library as a pioneer of general education will miscarry. The failure of our present system of dictionary cataloguing is very manifest, and I should have no difficulty in giving thousands of extracts from almost any compilation in proof of my contention. I shall, however, restrict my illustrations of bad cataloguing to a few typical examples selected at random. You all know Andrew Wilson's work entitled *The Abode of Snow*, descriptive of travel and adventures in Kashmir and remote passes of the Himalayas. The author got through one pass into Tibet, but was promptly turned back by the Chinese authorities, and he finished his journey on the Indian side of the mountains. Because the words "Chinese Tibet" occur on the title-page, most cataloguers jump to the conclusion that "Tibet" or "China" constitutes its proper heading, though the author's sojourn there is a mere episode in the book. Therefore, it is very seldom entered under "Kashmir" or "India" at all, and affords a good example of the looseness of description which will creep into catalogues when the title-page alone is followed. Geographical knowledge seems to

be a weak spot in the attainments of most librarians, and when I look at the average catalogue I am tempted to exclaim "Heaven help the poor readers, for it's little aid the librarian gives!" Some time ago a young lady hit upon the notable idea of traversing the Karpathians clad in rational costume, and, having done so, she published an account of her adventures, entitled *A Girl in the Karpathians*. Because she happens to use the word "Poland" in her preface, or somewhere early in the book, most cataloguers boldly enter it at that word, while others hedge on "Karpathians," with a cross-reference from "Carpathians" to display their deep knowledge. Now, this book does not treat of "Poland" at all, as we understand that name, but is wholly concerned with the corner of Austria-Hungary known as Galicia. Poland is now understood to be that part of Russia which has Warsaw for its capital, and not the various fragments of the ancient kingdom comprised in Germany and Austria, so that when no entry of this particular book is given at "Austria" or "Galicia" it at once becomes misleading and erroneous. Another common mistake is the treatment of the Hawaiian Archipelago and the Sandwich Islands as separate geographical entities, while the manner in which the islands of the South Pacific and the West Indies are made to play at hide and seek would do no discredit to the imaginative powers of Jules Verne. Whymper's well-known work entitled *Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator*, is almost invariably described wrongly. I have never seen it catalogued under anything else save "Andes," with an occasional reference under "America, South." Both headings are erroneous or at least very misleading and imperfect, judged by strict dictionary-catalogue standards. The Andes extend along the entire western coast of South America for something like 4,500 and odd miles—I cannot be positive to a furlong or so—and traverse a little nest of separate states or republics. Whymper's book deals almost exclusively with "Ecuador" as it was in 1879-80, and largely with a few peaks of the Andes within that area, like Chimborazo, Cotopaxi, &c. Its proper description, therefore, would be as a work on "Ecuador," with references at Andes, South America, Chimborazo, &c.

This careless cataloguing of books which deal with specific localities of large geographical areas is a common and conspicuous fault, and arises from the facilities given to deliberate blundering by the ordinary method of alphabetical compilation. The geography of Africa is difficult enough in all conscience, but when examined through the medium of the average dictionary

catalogue, it becomes as mixed as the geography of pantomime or comic opera. The settled political areas, like Algeria, Egypt, Cape Colony, Congo Free State, Natal, Transvaal, Morocco, &c., seem to become interchangeable and sometimes identical, the general effect resembling a kind of phantasmagorial dance, wherein the component parts whirl about, posture and change, till the mind is lost in a hopeless maze.

To illustrate the necessity for some sort of minute classification in catalogues, as well as description or explanation, I will quote from the entry "Natural History" in a dictionary catalogue. There are 68 entries, dealing with at least 89 books, and they are arranged in alphabetical order of titles, producing a progression like this:—

NATURAL HISTORY. — Animal — Beast — Bible — Cassell's — Common — Dominion — Essays — Field — Friend — Himalayan — Illustrated — Log — My Natural — Our — Sea — The — Wild — &c.

Some of these books are on domestic animals, some on botany, others on minerals, and many on foreign countries. But the bulk are books whose subject-matter cannot even be guessed at by mere reading of the entries — *Playtime Naturalist*; *Tenants of an Old Farm*; *Trespassers*; *Wanderings by Waterton*; *Winners in Life's Race*, are some of the titles in full. There are at least seven books on domestic animals, but they are scattered up and down the whole entry, and do not seem to be collected anywhere under an appropriate head. But the cataloguing of scientific books generally can only be described as disgraceful when reflected in the average English catalogue. Take, for example, the ordinary treatment of such a well-known work as Darwin's *Expression of the Emotions*. One librarian classes it as science, paying regard to its physiological basis; while another, seeing the word "Emotions" on the title-page, places it in his class "A—Philosophy and Theology," assuming that it is purely psychological, and thereby tacitly admitting that animals have souls. Now, I am not going to say that every, or any, librarian should be perfectly posted in science, but I maintain he ought to take the trouble to ascertain an author's standpoint before classifying or cataloguing his books. There is a narrow, difficult and very debateable land betwixt the domains of physical and mental science which cannot easily be bridged over, but which ought, nevertheless, to induce extreme caution in dealing with books which treat of the physical basis of mind and allied biological topics. For this reason, the librarian who treated Darwin's book as a sort of "psychological curiosity"

should have read the author's preface, wherein it is clearly stated that the book deals with the *muscular* forces called into play in the expression of the emotions in man and animals, consequently, it is chiefly physiological, and so should be classed. One can imagine a cataloguer of this pattern saying to himself—"If a book describes the muscles called into action by a cough, then it's Physiology, but if it describes those called into play by a smile or a kick, then it's Psychology"!

I could go on for hours pointing out similar defects in dictionary catalogues, but I think enough has been produced to prove my contention that the compilation of these lists is neither accurate, complete, nor satisfactory. The truth is, it is utterly impossible, within the limits and under the rules of the dictionary catalogue, to display the literature of any great subject in such a manner as to give readers a comprehensive and connected view of the main subject and its relative branches, while entering each individual book so clearly as to enable an ignoramus to understand what it is about and what are its limits. And the larger a library grows the more do the difficulties increase. If it were tried under the most liberal and exhaustive interpretation of Cutter's "Rules" to thoroughly catalogue a library, the result would be excessive elaboration and enormous cost. I need only mention such catalogues as those of the Peabody Institute, Baltimore; Surgeon-General's Library, Washington; and the Brooklyn Library as cases in proof.

For the condition of public library classifications and catalogues, I do not presume to offer any remedy. It is admitted very generally that both matters require extensive improvements in every direction, but the ideas of no one person are equal to the task of satisfying every mind. It is, therefore, incumbent upon each assistant who aspires to be a librarian to *study* these subjects from all points of view, and not rest content with the present degree of achievement. My object in writing this paper is to stimulate *thought*, and to convince assistants that the importance of classification and cataloguing is at least equal to that of book-selection or any other element which enters into the composition of library science. I have, therefore, handled with some freedom a few cherished dogmas which are not, in my opinion, so unassailable as may be supposed. However strenuous and certain the defenders of numerical classifications and dictionary catalogues may be on the general question, they are extremely doubtful on many of the special points raised in this paper. This, then, is a strong reason why assistants should

prepare themselves for the study and consideration of such subjects from more than one point of view, and if this paper succeeds in inducing anyone to do so, its main purpose will be effected.

JAMES D. BROWN.

Clerkenwell Public Library,
January 4, 1897.

LIST OF WORKS FOR READING AND STUDY.

CLASSIFICATION : SCHEMES.

- Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*, vol. 2, pp. 749-929. 1859. [Various schemes.]
 British Museum. *Conference of Librarians : Transactions*, 1877, p. 108.
 Harris. *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, v. 4, pp. 114-129, 1870. [Prototype of Dewey.]
 Dewey. *Decimal Classification*. Latest edition. *Also* Synopsis in "A.L.A. Catalogue," 1893. *See also* Sion College variation of Dewey, 1886, &c.
 Cutter. *Expansive Classification*. *See* Synopsis in "A.L.A. Catalogue." 1893.
 Perkins. *Rational Classification*. San Francisco, 1882.
 Sonnenschein. *Best Books*. 1887 and later editions.
 Fletcher. *Library Classification*. 1894. *Also* in his "Public Libraries of America," but without index.
 Quinn-Brown. *Classification for Open Libraries*. *Library*, 1895, p. 75. *Also* "Greenwood's Library Year-Book," 1897, p. 64-65 and 82.

CLASSIFICATION : PAPERS, &C.

- Thomas. *Recent Schemes of Classification*. *Trans. of L.A.U.K.*, 1882, p. 180. [Notes on Dewey, Perkins, Cutter, Harris, &c.]
 Archer. *Remarks on Classification*. *Lib. Chron.*, v. 3, p. 86. [Chiefly on Dewey.]
 May. *Plea for a Classification Scheme*. *Lib. Chron.*, v. 4, p. 85.
 Trail. *Classification . . . Natural Sciences*. *Library*, v. 6, p. 13. [Chiefly on Dewey.]
 Jast. *Classification*. *Library*, v. 7, p. 169.
 Jast. *Dewey Classification for Open Libraries*. *Library*, v. 8, p. 335.
 Lyster. *Dewey Notation and Classification*. *Library*, v. 8, p. 482.

CATALOGUING.

- May. *Printing of Library Catalogues*. *Lib. Chron.*, v. 3, p. 70.
 Brown. *Large Subject Headings*. *Lib. Chron.*, v. 5, p. 170.
 Curran. *Acceptable Catalogues*. *Library*, v. 7, p. 21.
 Greenwood's *Library Year-Book*, 1897, p. 88.
 Jast. *The Class List*. *Library*, v. 9, p. 41.
 Brown-Jast. *Compilation of Class Lists*. *Library*, v. 9, p. 45.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

The Bibliography and Library Literature of Eight Years: a Retrospect.

EVER since our beginning in 1888, at first by means of short notices, subsequently by more extended reviews, in the pages devoted to this *Record of Bibliography and Library Literature*, we have endeavoured to keep our readers informed of the best that is being written on the subjects in which book-lovers are more especially interested. A few books have been overlooked, and our notices have occasionally been a little belated owing to the difficulty of becoming acquainted with privately printed works or with books published in countries like Italy and Spain, which take some time in reaching England. But we may fairly claim that our *Record*, with all its imperfections, has been fuller and more complete than the notices to be found in any other English periodical, and now that THE LIBRARY has attained to its hundredth number, it has occurred to us that some interest might attach to a brief general survey of the literature with which we have busied ourselves during the last eight years. No doubt such a survey will partake too much of the nature of a catalogue to be pleasant reading, but it will at least serve to show the directions in which bibliographers have been especially active, and may here and there be useful in reminding our readers of the existence of books which they have overlooked.

We have always been particularly anxious to notice books dealing with manuscripts, despite the custom of speaking of them as forming a subject by themselves with which Bibliography has nothing to do. But between books multiplied by the labour of scribes and books multiplied by the press the difference is merely one of a mechanical process, and we always regret that the invention of the word palæography has helped to widen the distinction between the two sections of the one science of written or printed script. The use of this word in conjunction with the names of two dead languages on the title-page of Sir E. M. Thompson's *Greek and Latin Palæography* (V.¹) rather obscured the extent to which that excellent book serves as an introduction to the study not merely of classical manuscripts, but of those of all European nations down to the time when written books were finally superseded by printed. Mr. Madan's little work on *Books in Manuscript* (V.) covered a still wider ground, in that it included a brief notice of the decoration of manuscripts, of forgeries, of representative individual manuscripts and of records, while it also contains a brief but useful bibliography. The only fault that can be alleged against it is the unusual one of being too short. Two French works published about the same time seem to have escaped our notice: Auguste Molinier's *Les Manuscrits*

¹ The numbers given in brackets are those of the volumes of THE LIBRARY in which the work referred to was noticed.

et les Miniatures (1892), which forms part of the "Bibliothèque des Merveilles" (price 2 f. 25 c.), and is a pleasantly written popular treatise; and a rather more important book by Alphonse Labitte, *Les manuscrits et l'art de les orner* (1893). Of English works dealing specially with illuminations, the earliest, *Illuminated Manuscripts in Classical and Medieval Times*, by the late Mr. J. H. Middleton (IV.) was a distinctly disappointing book, illustrated only with old clichés, and exhibiting far less knowledge and grasp of his subject than had been expected from its author. In a *Catalogue of the Manuscripts at the Fitzwilliam Museum* (1896) his successor in the directorate of that institution, Mr. M. R. James, produced a far more important piece of work, and amply justified what at first seemed a needless iteration of the list drawn up by a yet earlier Director, Mr. Searle. The Fitzwilliam MSS. are not too numerous for a detailed description of them to be impossibly cumbrous, and in producing these minute descriptions Dr. James has placed within the reach of students of manuscript much valuable information which could have been conveyed in no other way. The catalogues of the MSS. at *Eton* and at *King's College*, and *Jesus College*, Cambridge, by the same author (VIII.) also contained many useful notes. *English Illuminated Manuscripts* have been made the subject of three important articles by Sir E. M. Thompson, in *Bibliographica*, Vols. 1 and 2 (VI. VII.), since reprinted as a separate monograph. A small exhibition of them was held last year at the rooms of the Society of Antiquaries, and of this we gave a brief description (VIII.). During the period we are reviewing two volumes of the *Catalogue of Additions to the Manuscripts in the British Museum* (II., VII.) and one of the *Stowe Manuscripts* (VII.) have appeared, and also an instalment of Mr. Madan's *Summary Catalogue of Western MSS. in the Bodleian Library* (VII.). The *Catalogue of Manuscripts and Printed Books* in this Library of Mr. Thomas Brooks, of Huddersfield (III.), and Mr. Bierstadt's *The Library of Robert Hoe* (VII.) both contain illustrations of some very fine MSS. The British Museum also has published a charming volume (now out of print) of Autotypes of Miniatures and Borders from the Book of *Hours of Bona Sforza, Duchess of Milan* (VII.), besides two series of *Facsimiles of Royal Historical Literary, and other Autographs* in its possession (VIII.). Thus the total amount of work accomplished in a field which is necessarily occupied by comparatively few workers is by no means inconsiderable. The one work which now seems especially wanted is a series of facsimiles of English manuscripts, cheaper and more accessible than those incidentally issued by the Palæographical Society, which should instruct us in the types of writing used in our own country in each century since the earliest time. A small essay in this direction was made in 1892 when Professor Skeat edited *Twelve Facsimiles of Old English Manuscripts*, but for the work to be of any use at least fifty or sixty examples would be needed.

Turning now to the history of printing, we find even greater evidence of activity. The foundations of study have been strengthened by the publication, not, alas, in England, but in France, Germany, Denmark, and Italy, of special catalogues of *Incunabula* too numerous to be mentioned, and Dr. Conrad Burger's *Index to the Repertorium Bibliographicum* (IV.) was not too highly praised when we said that it nearly doubled the value of Hain's great work. In the case of the first instalment of Dr. W. A. Copinger's *Supplement to Hain*, we thought so much more highly of the enthusiasm which dictated so laborious a task than of the manner in which it was carried out, that we determined to refrain from noticing it until at least the second volume had appeared, in the hope that to praise it conscientiously might then be an easier matter. On the other hand, Dr. Copinger's *Incunabula Biblica* (IV.) and *Incuna-*

bula Virgiliana—the latter published in Vol. 2 of the *Transactions* of the Bibliographical Society (VIII.)—have considerable value, though the former is overloaded with much unnecessary matter.

Of facsimiles of early typography, several important series have been published. Patriotism impels us to give the first place among these to Mr. Gordon Duff's *Early English Printing* (VIII.) in which (with a single exception since discovered: see *Bibliographica*, Part XII.) all known fifteenth century English types are illustrated, and prefaced by a most admirable introduction. In his *Monuments de l'imprimerie en France* (II.), the late M. Thierry Poux had a much harder task, and executed it in not so faultless a manner. His pages are much prettier to turn over than Mr. Duff's, but experts whisper that the unidentified types, about which information is most needed, are hardly represented, and the book is certainly far from being exhaustive. Dr. Burger's *Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica* (IV.) is still in progress, and covers so vast a field that it is difficult to see why it should stop for the next twenty years. The number of parts to be issued, however, was fixed at the outset, and there is some reason to doubt whether, when the limit is reached, the selection of the types for illustration will be quite justified. The execution of the facsimiles, which are printed at the Reichs-druckerei, certainly leaves nothing to be desired.

In the controversies as to the invention of printing there has been somewhat of a lull. Dr. Faulmann's *Die Erfindung der Buchdrucker-kunst* (III.) was a work of no great importance, but in *Gutenberg's früheste Druckerpraxis auf Grund einer Vergleichung der 42-zeiligen und 36-zeiligen Bibel* (II.) Dr. Karl Dziatzko really adduced some fresh facts of importance, and these were supplemented in a very valuable review by M. Léopold Delisle, entitled *Les Bibles de Gutenberg d'après les recherches de Karl Dziatzko* (VI.). We should also note that the chapter on the invention controversy was the most satisfactory feature in the posthumously published work by Mr. William Blades, *The Pentateuch of Printing*, which in other respects was very disappointing. Of formal histories of the golden age of printing only one has appeared—*Early Printed Books*, by Mr Gordon Duff (V.), an admirable epitome by a writer who is a thorough master of the subject. The *Annals of Scottish Printing* (II.), by Messrs. Dickson and Edmond, was another excellent work, whose merits, however, did not win for it the welcome it deserved, since it appeared last year in the remainder market. *The Venetian Press*, by Horatio F. Brown (II.), published in the same year, was rather a disappointment to students of early printing, as its description of the Venetian Press in the fifteenth century, though accurate, was extremely meagre, and added very little to our previous knowledge, the great bulk of Mr. Brown's book being devoted to a history of the press legislation of the next century. Another book on *Early Venetian Printing* (VII.), published under the direction of Signor Ongania, was disappointing for a different reason, the facsimiles of which it consisted being so badly executed and so frequently assigned to wrong originals as to be very misleading. Dr. Buchholtz's *Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst in Riga* (III.) and Señor Escudero y Perosso's *Tipografía Hispalense* (VII.) take us to other parts of Europe, while Señor J. T. Medina, under the general title *La Imprenta en America*, has issued useful monographs on the books printed in *Rio de la Plata* and *Lima* (III.), and under that of *Historia y Bibliografía de la Imprenta en la America Española*, works of much larger size on the history of the press in Chili (1891), and in Paraguay and the Argentine Republic (1892). As to England, Mr. Falconer Madan's *The Early Oxford Press, "1468" to 1640* (VII.), is a real addition to knowledge, and the same may be said of Mr. W. H. Allnut's three articles in *Bibliographica*, Vol. II., on *English Provincial*

Presses (VIII). In France, M. Claudin is continually issuing small pamphlets on the origins of printing in various provincial towns, and in Vol. VII. we noticed seven of these in one article.

Of books on individual printers there have not been many. In this class the Illustrated Monographs on *Erhard Ratdolt and his work at Venice*, by Mr. G. R. Redgrave (VI.), and on *Jan van Doesborgh*, by Mr. Robert Proctor (VII.), printed by the Bibliographical Society, deserve special mention, and we may name also the useful work of Signor Bernoni, *Dei Torresani, Blado et Ragazzi* (III.). One or two general works have been issued—a translation of M. Henri Bouchot's *Le Livre*, under the title of *The Book* (II.), and a *Manual of Bibliography* by Mr. W. T. Rogers, which we were reduced to reviewing under the title of "Bibliography as she is wrote" (II.). A work recently completed, *Books and their Makers in the Middle Ages*, by Mr. G. H. Putnam, is so much on a level with these productions that we hope that mention of it here may warn the unwary of its imperfections without our being obliged to notice it in greater detail. A good general history of printing, not merely in the fifteenth century, but down to our own day, is still greatly needed. Mr. Arthur Warren's *The Charles Whittinghams, printers* (VIII.), which we lately noticed at length, shows how interesting a history of the great presses of our own century might be made.

Treatises on the Illustration of Books are rapidly increasing in number. Dr. Lippman's *History of Italian Wood Engraving* was published the year before our career began, but we have duly noticed the Duc de Rivoli's *Bibliographie des livres à figures vénitiens de la fin du xve siècle et du commencement du xvie* (IV.), Dr. Varnhagen's *Über eine Sammlung alter italienischer Drucke der Erlangen Universitäts Bibliothek* (V.) with its charming reproductions of Florentine cuts, Mr. A. W. Pollard's *Early Illustrated Books* (V.)—his Portfolio Monograph on *Italian Book Illustrations*, 1884, escaped us. Dr. Kristeller's articles on *Florentine Illustrated Books* in *Bibliographia*, Vol. 2 (VIII.), and Mr. Walter Crane's *The Decoration of Books*, in Mr. Gleeson White's pretty *ex-Libris* Series (IX.). An earlier volume in the same series, on *Modern Book Illustrations*, by Mr. Joseph Pennell, we passed over, perhaps pedantically, Mr. Pennell only concerning himself with the illustrations, and not at all with the books.

One special department of book illustrations, printers' and publishers' devices, has been very much taken up in Germany, Dr. Kristeller's invaluable work on *Die italienischen Buchdrucker- und Verlegerzeichen bis 1525* (V.), being followed by several other much less interesting works on the marks used in Elsass, Basle, and elsewhere. A general account of the subject, *Printers' Marks*, by Mr. W. Roberts (VI.), was hardly worthy of the "*Ex-Libris* Series" in which it appeared.

Our next subject, that of Bookbinding, we approach with timidity, for the output on it has been so considerable as almost to demand a new edition of Miss Prideaux's excellent "*Bibliography of Bookbindings*" which we had the pleasure of printing in our fourth volume. The ball was set rolling by Mr. H. B. Wheatley's *Remarkable Bookbindings in the British Museum* (I.), then came Mr. Quaritch's *Collection of Facsimiles from Examples of Historic and Artistic Bindings* (II.), in which Mr. Griggs first showed his skill—not then fully developed—in this class of illustration. Mr. Wallis's *Bookbindings in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries* (III.) was a work of mediocre importance, but in the same volume we had to devote two articles to a description of the *Exhibition of Bookbindings at the Burlington Fine Arts Club*, and the next year produced the magnificent illustrated catalogue of this exhibition (IV.), and also a useful, though less splendid, book by Mr. Salt Brasington on *Historic Bindings in the Bodleian Library* (IV.), besides M. Ledieu's

Reliures artistiques et armoriées de la Bibliothèque communale d'Abbeville (IV.), which deserves to be remembered for its illustrations of French stamped bindings. In 1893 (Vol. V.), we noticed Dr. L. Bickell's *Bucheinbände des xv. bis xviii. Jahrhunderts aus hessischen Bibliotheken* and Miss Prideaux's excellent *Historical Sketch of Bookbindings*; in 1894 (Vol. VI.) a kindred work, *The Binding of Books*, by Mr. H. P. Horne, the specific merit of which was the sound artistic judgment which the author brought to bear on different styles and fashions. In this year also we reviewed Mr. Holmes' *Specimens of Royal Fine and Historical Book-binding in the Royal Library at Windsor Castle*, certainly the least important of the series of books of this class illustrated by Mr. Griggs. Its two successors *English Bookbindings in the British Museum* (VIII.) and *Foreign Bookbindings in the British Museum* (IX.), by Mr. W. Y. Fletcher, have brought this series to a magnificent close, a work which we use advisedly, as we think that all the best bindings in England must by this time have been illustrated. A *History of the Art of Book-binding* by Mr. Salt Brasington (VII.) was scarcely wanted, and Mr. Brander Matthews's *Bookbindings Old and New* (VIII.) in the "Ex Libris series" was only valuable as containing the first study of the beautiful designs which ornament the cloth covers of so many books published in England and America. The least expensive work in our list, the list of *Book-bindings and Rubbings of Bindings in the National Art Library* by Mr. W. J. Weale (VII.), contains a mine of information on stamped bindings, and should be in the hands of all collectors. Several important articles on binding have also appeared in *Bibliographica* from the pens of Mr. Fletcher and Mr. Davenport, and both these writers have contributed to Mr. Seeley's Portfolio Monographs, the former writing on *French Bookbindings* and the latter on *English Royal Bindings*.

If the literature of bookbinding is an alarming subject to the chronicler, that of Book Plates may seem no less so; but here the writers on the subject have been fewer, and multiplicity has come in the pleasant form of numerous editions. THE LIBRARY may claim to have been well to the front, for Mr. W. J. Hardy's articles in our third volume were written at a time when the classical work on the subject by Lord De Tabley was still neglected and before other writers had entered the field. Messrs. Fincham and Brown's thin pamphlet on the *Bibliography of Book Plates* (III.), appeared in the same year, and editions of Mr. Egerton Castle's *English Book Plates*, and Mr. Walter Hamilton's *French Book Plates*, have been noticed in Vols. V., VI. and IX.; Mr. W. J. Hardy's general handbook on *Book Plates* (now just appearing in a cheaper edition) in Vol. V., and the first issue of Mr. John Leighton's *Book Plate Annual* in Vol. VI. Two foreign works, M. Henri Bouchot's *Les Ex Libris* (a chatty little volume with not much information) and Herr Warnecke's *Die Deutsche Bucherzeichen*, with its numerous illustrations, were earlier than any of these, and were reviewed in Vol. III. Mr. Allen's *American Book Plates* and Miss Labouchere's *Ladies' Book Plates*, both in the "Ex Libris Series" seem to have escaped us. Of the nobler marks of possession, the armorial stamps on leather bindings (which all readers of THE LIBRARY are earnestly entreated not to call either *Super Libros* or *Super Libris*) Guigard's *Nouvel Armorial du Bibliophile* (II.) is the only book which has yet appeared; but an article by Mr. W. Y. Fletcher on "English Armorial Book-stamps" in Vol. III. of *Bibliographica* encourages us to hope that he may one day produce a similar work on English stamps. Even this, however, will not provide us with that History of English Book-Collectors which is still a great desideratum, the charming little work by Mr. and Mrs. Elton on *The Great Book Collectors* (V.) hardly ranking as a reference-book, while the *Contributions towards a Dictionary of English Book-Collectors* (IV.), begun

under the auspices of Mr. Quaritch, have remained too fragmentary to be of much use.

With special bibliographies we have not greatly concerned ourselves, as their criticism really belongs to students of the subjects whose literature is recorded, while bibliographers have only to pronounce on their form. Among those we have noticed are Motta's *Bibliografia del Suicidio* (II.); Vicaire's *Bibliographie Gastronomique* (II.), a much more pleasing book; Thimm's *Complete Bibliography of the Art of Fence* (III.); Harting's *Bibliotheca Accipitraria* (IV.); the National Art Library's hand list on *Ceramics* (VIII.), and Dr. Deniker's *Bibliographie des travaux scientifiques publiés par les sociétés savantes de la France* (VIII.), this last a very valuable work. When the subject-matter of the bibliography has been itself literary our interest has been keener, and we have warmly welcomed such books as Mr. Bowes's *Catalogue of Books printed at or relating to the University, Town or County of Cambridge* (III.), the *Bibliographical Catalogue of Books published by Macmillan & Co.* (IV.), Mr. W. C. Hazlitt's *Manual for Collectors of Old English Plays*, despite its imperfections (IV.); Mr. Clouston's *Hieroglyphic Bibles* (VI.), Mr. Victor Collins' *Catalogue of the Library of the late Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte*, a good foundation for the much-needed Bibliography of Works on European Philology (VI.), Mr. J. Wright's *Early Bibles in America* (V.), and Messrs. Hyett and Bazeley's *Bibliographer's Manual of Gloucestershire Literature* (VIII.), of which the last instalment is still awaited. Of one class of special bibliographies, those which help to pave the way for a general Bibliography of English Literature, the output has been much smaller than we could wish. The *Hand-lists of English Printers, 1501-1556*, issued by the Bibliographical Society (VII.), Mr. Arber's *Index Volume to the Stationers' Registers* (II. and VI.), the Grolier Club *Catalogue of Original and Early Editions of some of the Poetical and Prose Works of English Writers from Langland to Wither* (V.), of which the continuation, which that zealous bibliographer Mr. E. H. Bierstadt left ready for press when death so suddenly took him from us, may shortly be expected—these are all contributions; but it is natural to be impatient, and our own pages, as well as those of the *Transactions* of the Bibliographical Society, contain numerous exhortations from one already over-worked bibliographer to his fellow over-worked bibliographers to take this great task in hand. Any delay, however, is better than over-hasty action which should result in a work which can only be done once being done badly. The generation which has witnessed the steady progress of the *New English Dictionary*, the *Dictionary of National Biography*, and the printing of the *Catalogue of the Library of the British Museum*, need surely not despair of eventually obtaining its Bibliography of English Literature, and meanwhile it is good to know that the British Museum Catalogue on which such a work must be based is now rapidly approaching completion.

This paper has already extended to a far greater length than we had designed, and we can barely notice the numerous miscellaneous works which have engaged our attention. Mr. Slater's *Book Prices Current* (III.) has been imitated in England, America, and France, and the French imitation, the *Repertoire des Ventes Publiques* of M. Pierre Dauze (VII.), may fairly be said to have improved on its original. Mr. Slater's own *Modern Editions* (1895), and M. Vicaire's *Manuel de l'amateur des livres du XIX^e Siècle* (VI.), are kindred works, which will both be found useful by collectors of the books of our own day, who may also like to be reminded of M. Henri Bouchot's *Les livres modernes qu'il convient d'acquérir* (III.).

Improvements in photographic processes at one time threatened

to flood the market with "facsimile reprints" of old books. Such reproductions of the *Countess of Pembroke's Arcadia*, of the old *Dialogue of Solomon and Marcolphus*, of the *Sex quam elegantissime Epistole* printed by Caxton, were noticed in Vol. IV., and of the *Information for Pilgrims into the Holy Land*, the letter of Columbus *De Insulis noviter repertis*, the *Calendar of Shepherdes*, and Caxton's *Advertisement* in its successor. But collectors seemed to agree with great unanimity that such facsimiles were neither fish, flesh, fowl, nor good red herring, and the flood ebbed as rapidly as it had risen. The reproduction of old illustrated books is on a different footing, and Mr. Austin Dobson's editions of Holbein's *Dance of Death* (V.), and Albert Durer's *Little Passion* (VI.), were heartily welcome. Lovers of old types who had scorned photographic facsimiles, were much more enthusiastic about Mr. William Morris's antiquarian revival in the issues of the Kelmscott Press, of which we noticed some of the earliest (III., IV.), and the great *Chaucer* with which the series was crowned (VIII.).

Books like M. Petit's *Les éditions originales des classiques français* (I.), Mr. Sharman's *Library of Mary Queen of Scots* (II.), and the kindred work by Mr. G. F. Warner on *The Library of King James the Sixth* (VI.), Mr. Tuer's *History of the Horn Book* (VIII.), and Mr. Almack's *Bibliography of the King's Book* (VIII.), do not lend themselves easily to classification, and these, with many others which help to fill gaps, must be passed over. But this brief survey of a record, itself, despite our little self-gratulation at the outset, much more imperfect than we could wish, will surely have sufficed to show that bibliography has been by no means a neglected subject during the last hundred months.

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—At the last monthly meeting of the Aberdeen Library Assistants' Association a practical demonstration on bookbinding was given by the binder and his assistant, who are employed in the library. The different stages in the process of binding a book, from the sewing of the sheets to the covering with leather and lettering on the back, were all clearly exhibited, while special attention was directed to the essential elements of good, sound binding for public library purposes. The lecture was full of interest and instruction.

ARBROATH.—Mr. James Craigie, of the Brechin Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the new public library at Arbroath. The library is expected to be ready for opening about October.

ASTON MANOR.—The series of lectures given in connection with the public library throughout the season have been highly appreciated

and largely attended by the inhabitants. On Tuesday, March 9th, Mr. Briscoe, public librarian of Nottingham, lectured upon "The Land of Robin Hood—Sherwood Forest."

BATH.—It is proposed to celebrate the Queen's Diamond Jubilee by the erection of an art gallery and public library. A bequest of about £8,000 by Mrs. Roxburgh will be available towards the cost—estimated at £15,000—of the buildings. The Town Council have invited the Members of the Second International Library Conference to visit Bath.

BEAUMARIS, ANGLESEY.—At a meeting of the Beaumaris Town Council on March 3rd, a letter was read from Mr. Russell Allen (Manchester) stating that he and his brother were prepared to hand over to the Corporation the public library and club founded in the town by their late sister, Miss S. M. Allen, and to give £600 towards the establishment of a town public library, of which the books in the existing library should be the nucleus. On the motion of Sir R. Williams-Bulkeley, the offer was gratefully accepted, and the thanks of the Council tendered to the donors.

BELFAST.—The annual meeting of the Belfast Library and Society for Promoting Knowledge was held in the institution, 10, Donegal Square, North. Dr. D. G. Barkley presided. The annual report stated that there was a debit balance on the year's working of £89, largely due to the cost of the new catalogue. In view of this fact, and of the exceptional expenditure on binding (more than £80 in excess of the previous year), the state of the finances were to be regarded as in a sound condition. The steady increase of members and subscribers, amounting to a net gain of fifty-one in the year, showed that the library is being more and more appreciated; the number of names upon the roll is now 1,154. 1,148 volumes were purchased, and 242 were presented. The new catalogue was completed during the year, and printed at a cost of £160. The governors believe that it has been compiled with great accuracy and care, and that it will be found very satisfactory for purposes of reference. A supplementary list, giving the names of all works received since issue of general catalogue, is at present in hand, and will shortly be on sale in the library. An influentially-signed requisition having been presented to the governors from a number of members interested in the approaching centenary of Edmund Burke, a special meeting of the society was held on November 11th, 1896, at which a series of resolutions were passed approving of the object, appointing a special committee to carry out the scheme, and authorising the formation of a guarantee fund. This committee has held several meetings, the project has been heartily taken up, and arrangements were now in a forward state for the celebration. The governors have elected the Marquis of Dufferin and Ava as an honorary member, and they feel sure that their action will meet with the unanimous approval of the members of the society. The retiring governors were re-elected.

BOLTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, James K. Waite. Forty-third annual report, 1895-96. Electric light has been introduced in reference library. Lists of principal additions to reference and lending libraries during the year are included. Reference department: additions, 1,188 volumes; present stock, 41,837 volumes; issue, 35,037 volumes. Lending (central) department; additions, 381 volumes; present stock, 15,882 volumes; issue, 19,197 volumes. Three branches: additions, 909 volumes; present stock, 27,430 volumes; issue, 44,712 volumes.

BOOTLE.—On the application of the public librarian of Bootle, the Government have made a gift of a large number of Parliamentary papers selected by Mr. Ogle. They include the Foreign Office annual reports of 1895-6, which deal with the trade and productions of nearly every civilised country on the face of the globe, and are besides of much interest for general reading; the Foreign Office miscellaneous series of papers on subjects of special interest, such as the Bordeaux Conference on Education; the colonial reports of 1894-5, among which are many large and valuable papers on our South African colonies. Reports of "Distress from want of employment," and on the "Endowed charities of the county of Lancaster," on the British Museum and National Gallery, on evening continuation schools, on university colleges, on historical manuscripts, as well as the statistical abstracts, a compilation of great importance to traders and journalists, have also been received. The report on evening continuation schools shows that no town of the same size has so good a record in this particular as the county borough of Bootle.

CHELMSFORD.—The Town Council on the motion of the mayor has passed the following resolution:—"That this Council is of opinion that the scheme of a public library with a museum and technical class rooms attached, if it can be obtained on satisfactory terms, is the one which should be recommended to the burgesses as a memorial to celebrate the Queen's reign." The mayor offers a site, and another gentleman is willing to contribute £250.

CHORLEY, LANCASHIRE.—Alderman Henry Rawcliffe has intimated to the Chorley Town Council the desire of a friend to build, at a cost of £2,000, a public library, as a present to the borough in commemoration of the Queen's long reign. The Corporation are to find the site and maintain the library.

EXETER.—The public library has recently received a very valuable collection of books bequeathed to the institution by the late Mrs. Fisher, of Abbotsbury, Newton Abbot. The gift includes the following works:—Gould's *British Birds*, Gould's *Humming Birds*, Carter's *Drawings of South Wales*, Phelps' *Somersetshire*, Lysons' *Derbyshire* (extended to four volumes, illustrated), Buck's *Antiquities*, Turner's *England and Wales*, Curtis' *Botanical Magazine*, Sowerby's *Botany* and Giraldus' *Cambrensis* (unique copy, Sir R. Colt Hoare's).

GLOUCESTER.—A public meeting, convened by the mayor of Gloucester, was held on 11th March, to consider how the city should celebrate the Queen's reign, and what permanent memorial should be provided in the city and county town of Gloucester. It was decided that the memorial should take the form of a public library, towards which Mr. C. J. Monk, M.P., promised £200.

GORTON.—The Public Libraries Act has been adopted at Gorton, Lancashire, the voting being as follows: For the adoption, 1,169; against, 489; majority, 680. Gorton is an urban council district, and adjoins West Gorton, which is in the city of Manchester. West Gorton already has a public library, built three years ago by the Manchester Corporation.

GOSPORT AND ALVERSTOKE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Albert Gray. Fifth annual report, 1895-96. Sixteen duplicate non-fictional tickets were issued during the year. Lending department: stock, 5,270 volumes; issue, 43,271 volumes; fiction being 88 per cent.

Reference department : stock, 517 volumes ; issue, 589 volumes. Income, £338 ; expenditure, £266 ; of which £110 was for books, periodicals and binding.

HALIFAX PUBLIC LIBRARIES.— Librarian, J. Whiteley. Report, 1895-96. The two libraries contain 46,972 volumes, 1,340 being additions during the current year : the daily average issue is 494 volumes. There have been issued 6,873 volumes from the four school branch libraries. Financial statement is not included in this report.

HOLYHEAD.—A block of buildings in Old Market Square, Holyhead, containing the public library, was destroyed by fire on March 12th.

KIDDERMINSTER PUBLIC LIBRARY.— Librarian, Archibald Sparke. Fifteenth annual report, 1895-96. The new catalogue of the lending library, which has recently been issued, was printed by a local printer free of cost to the library committee. Various weights and measures, illustrative of the metric system, have been presented. Lending library : additions, 229 volumes ; present stock, 3,448 volumes ; issue, 19,203 volumes ; percentage of fiction, 55.6. Reference library : stock, 951 volumes ; issue, 2,774 volumes. Income, £346 ; expenditure, £351, of which £54 is for books and periodicals.

LEADGATE.—The Local Government Board has sent an official reply to the application of the Leadgate Urban District Council for powers to borrow money to purchase the existing Miners' Hall, Leadgate, and to convert the premises into a library, council chambers, &c. According to the report of their inspector, who held a local inquiry, their lordships point out that the present building stands on a portion of the Lanchester Common award, and the site is likely to be damaged by the mine workings. Under the circumstances, the Local Government Board decline to accede to the request for the loan, but are agreed as to the necessity for such an institution in the town, and suggest that a more suitable site should be acquired for the purpose.

LEYTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Z. Moon. Third annual report, 1895-96. The library is so crowded that some thousands of volumes added during the year could not be put into circulation. Stock : 12,299 volumes ; issue, 107,952 volumes.

London, of February 25th, contains an illustrated description of the new library buildings recently opened at Leyton.

LONDON : BOW.—Bow Vestry have received from the Local Government Board an order authorising them to exercise authority for the execution of the Public Libraries Act, and have appointed a committee to carry the Act into operation. Nearly twelve months have elapsed since the ratepayers voted in favour of a public library, and the delay in providing it has occurred through abortive attempts on the part of the Vestry to induce the neighbouring parish of Bromley to join with Bow in the matter.

LONDON : CLERKENWELL.—The detectives of the Criminal Investigation Department are engaged in investigating a burglary at the Clerkenwell Public Library, Skinner Street, in which the thief or thieves feloniously appropriated many valuable articles belonging to the Hon. W. Massey-Mainwaring, M.P. for Central Finsbury. Two years since Mr. Massey Mainwaring sent, for exhibition at the library, a quantity of

curiosities and antiquities collected by him during his travels. Up to last week these articles have remained on show in a case in the reference department on the first floor. On the night of March 5th, after the place was closed and the caretaker had retired to rest, the case was broken open with a piece of iron, and property worth about £300 stolen, consisting of antique silver knives, forks, and spoons with handsomely-carved ivory handles, a gold box, an Indian jewel set with unpolished rubies and uncut diamonds, and some curiosities. A surprising fact is that the thieves did not take more, because in the same case was property of the value of £1,200. Mr. Massey-Mainwaring, when apprised of the robbery, had the rest of the property conveyed to his house at 30, Grosvenor Place, and as none of the things stolen can be replaced—unless the thieves are captured—the Library Commissioners are considering the desirability of offering a reward for the recovery of the articles.—*Morning Post*.

LONDON: FULHAM.—The Sunday opening of Fulham Public Library is considered to have been fully justified, the average daily attendance being at the central library 297, and at the branch library 161 persons.—*Sun*.

LONDON: GUILDHALL.—It is probable that in the course of a short time a proposal will be brought before the Court of Common Council for the formation of a newspaper room on a scale worthy of the Guildhall Library. As it is, the reading room is but a name, and the journals to be seen there are confined to the trade journals and a few trade directories. The scheme has not yet been matured, but we learn that the main feature involves the building of a new room either alongside of or just over the existing room. It is thought that an expenditure of between £2,000 and £3,000 as an initial outlay, and the granting of a few hundred pounds every year for the purchase of papers, would meet the case, and provide the City with a reading room such as it ought to possess as an adjunct to the library.—*City Press*.

LONDON: HOLBORN PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Harry Hawkes. Fourth annual report, 1895-96. The report shows a steady growth in the usefulness of the library. Reference library: stock, 945 volumes; issue, 5,099 volumes. Lending library: stock, 5,959 volumes; issue, 48,776 volumes. Income, £830; expenditure, £833; of which £198 was for books, periodicals and binding. £174 was expended in respect of loans, the amount of loans unpaid at the end of the year being £2,707.

LONDON: HOUSE OF LORDS.—The new librarian of the House of Lords is Mr. T. Arthur Strong, professor of Arabic in the University College, London, and lecturer on Assyrian at Cambridge. His salary is to be £800 per annum, with a commodious official residence, though this is continued to him on the express understanding that he shall surrender it if it be required at any time for the extension of the library, or for any other purpose, in which case his salary would be increased to £1,000 per annum. The retiring librarian has held the position for thirty-six years. He was appointed assistant librarian in 1838, so that he had been over fifty-eight years in the service of the house, and he now retires on a pension of upwards of £800 a year.

LONDON: MINET PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Charles J. Courtney. Sixth annual report, 1895-96. The progress of the library has been well maintained. Reference library: stock 2,557 volumes; issues, 11,543 volumes. Lending library: stock, 12,427 volumes.

LONDON : STREATHAM.—The Streatham Library Commissioners have resolved that the reading rooms of the Tate Public Library shall remain open on Sundays during the ensuing year as heretofore.

LOUGHBOROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, George H. Andrews. Tenth annual report, 1895-96. Temporary accommodation has been afforded in the reading room for the display of the beginnings of a museum. Including donations, 249 volumes have been added, at a cost of £32. The present stock is 7,238 volumes. Issue, 44,123 volumes, a daily average of 152 ; this being a slight increase upon former years.

MANCHESTER.—In the latest of the series of reading lists on topics of the day, placed on the notice boards at the public reference library, the Cretan question is dealt with. The modern history and geography of Greece, Crete, and Turkey, and the life and customs of their peoples are referred to in it. The list includes all the more important books, magazine articles, and Parliamentary papers on the subject to be seen at the library. These useful lists are compiled by Mr. J. H. Swann, an assistant in the library.

MIDDLE CLAYDON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Miss Verney writes : "It is a delightful duty to report the continued success of our public library, which has gone on increasing under the Parish Council of 1896-97. When the library first came under the management of the Parish Council in March, 1895, it contained 929 volumes, and now at the end of the second reign of parish councils we can show a library of 1,281 volumes. Last year the Parish Council bought 90 new volumes, and received in presents 61 volumes ; this year the Parish Council has bought 62 new volumes, and received 119 as presents. As regards our financial affairs, when our half-year's rent of £4 is paid in April, we shall still have £6 in hand, but this surplus is owing to Sir Edmund Verney's gift of fishing tickets, which has this year amounted to five guineas. The Parish Council of 1896-97 will be remembered in the Claydon annals, not chiefly for their financial affairs or for their additions of books to the library, but as being the one to establish affiliation, and to extend the good influence of the library outside their own parish. For the rent of £3 a year they have lent 100 volumes to Water Eaton and to Grandborough for one year each, books already read and enjoyed at Middle Claydon, and that money has gone in additions to our own books."

NEWARK.—Captain Gilstrap, of Newark, a legatee under the will of the late Sir William Gilstrap, has expressed his intention of giving a donation of £3,500 to the Newark Public Library. This, with £1,500 subscribed by Sir William's nieces, makes up the sum of £5,000 promised by the late Sir William Gilstrap before his death. No mention of the bequest was made in the will.

NOTTINGHAM PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, J. Potter Briscoe. Annual report of the University College, Public Libraries, and Natural History Museum, 1895-96. This report does not disclose the names of even the chief officials. Eighteen half-hour talks on books and authors were given. An exhibition of bibliographical curiosities and literary portraits was appreciated by the public. Reference library, stock, 28,966 volumes ; issue, 54,366 volumes. Central lending library, stock, 29,186 volumes ; issue, 164,145 volumes. Branch libraries, thirteen ; stock, 23,284 volumes ; issue, 178,000 volumes. A list of additions to reference library is given. There is no account given of expenditure.

"The Half-hour Talks" given in the public reading rooms during the seventh season continued to be as popular as heretofore. Seventeen lecturettes were given during September and the intervening months until nearly the middle of March. The subjects spoken upon related to novelists, dramatists, essayists, local history, historians, and matters concerning libraries. Mr. Briscoe gave five of these half-hour talks. No. 4 of *The Nottingham Library Bulletin* was issued at the end of March for April.

PAISLEY.—Mr. J. M. B. Taylor, who has for a number of years acted as assistant curator in the Museum, has been appointed curator in room of the late Mr. Morris Young. Mr. J. B. Renfrew, who was assistant librarian, has been appointed to take full charge of the public library.

PERTH.—The Perth Free Presbytery and the Students' Union have agreed to hand over their libraries to the public library. On the other hand, the Literary and Antiquarian Society have decided not to give their library of over 10,000 volumes to the public library.

PORTOBELLO.—The Lord Provost's Committee of the Edinburgh Town Council have remitted to the City Superintendent of works to obtain estimates for making the Portobello Council Chambers suitable for public library purposes.

PORTSMOUTH PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, T. D. A. Jewers. Twelfth Annual Report, 1895-96. Stock, central and two branches, 48,738 volumes; issue, 270,440 volumes; income, £2,805; expenditure, £2,979, of which £1,524 was for books, periodicals, and binding.

PRESTON.—It was discovered on February 26th that the Jubilee coins had been stolen from the new Preston Public Library and Museum. The thief had apparently secreted himself in the building overnight, and, after obtaining the coins by smashing a glass case, made his escape through a window. It is remarkable that while the coins were in the old museum they were twice stolen by burglars, and on both occasions the police recovered the greater part of them.

SMETHWICK PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Librarian, Joseph Bailey. Report, 1895-96. Branch reading room has been repaired and renovated. Lending library stock, 8,024 volumes; additions, 299 volumes; issue, 61,388 volumes; reference library, 583 volumes; issue, 117 volumes; income, £517; expenditure, £529, of which £180 was for books, periodicals, and binding.

WAKEFIELD.—At the monthly meeting of the Wakefield Town Council, held on March 9th, a large and influential deputation, headed by the Ven. Archdeacon Donne, presented a memorial, signed by 5,000 ratepayers, requesting the council to adopt the Public Libraries Acts. The Archdeacon and other speakers strongly urged the council to accede to the request of the memorialists. The Archdeacon said the memorialists were aware that the rates of the city were high, and were not likely to become lower for some time, but their suggestion was that if the citizens provided a building for a public library, the Corporation should set apart a penny in the pound out of the rates for the maintenance of the institution. The memorial was referred to the General Purposes Committee for consideration.

WEST HAM PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—Librarian, A. Cotgreave. Annual report, 1895-96. A temporary lending library has been opened at Stratford, pending the completion of the main library. Central temporary reference library : stock, 19,552 volumes ; issue, 25,736. Canning Town Branch—lending library : stock, 11,958 volumes ; issue, 138,687 volumes. Reference library : stock, 3,233 volumes ; issue, 12,622 volumes. Total attendance, 898,140 persons. Income, £3,657 ; expenditure, £3,544, of which £1,364 was for books, periodicals and binding.

WESTON-SUPER-MARE.—The deed of gift of a library to the town of Weston-super-Mare has been signed and sealed by the urban district council. The generous donor is Mr. F. A. Wood, an elderly gentleman residing near Clifton, who has stipulated that, at his decease, the council shall provide a permanent house for his valuable literary collection. It is hoped to lay the foundation-stone of the proposed public library in the Boulevard, in connection with the Diamond Jubilee rejoicings. The estimated cost of the building is about £5,000. A site for the same was purchased by subscriptions raised in the Jubilee year.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—Wolverhampton, like many other places, has decided to celebrate the Queen's Diamond Jubilee by erecting a new building for the public library. £15,000 is required, and, at the first meeting of the executive committee, subscriptions to the amount of £5,186 were announced.

COLONIAL.

DURBAN.—A new library and museum is to be erected in Market Square, Durban, between the baths and the police station, the annual income being provided by the town council.

JOHANNESBURG.—One of the most interesting paragraphs in the annual report of the committee of the Johannesburg Public Library is the following : "As mentioned in the last annual report, the committee took advantage of the local prosperity of 1895 to institute an active canvass of the town for the purpose of raising funds towards the erection of a permanent library building, and over £7,500 has been collected. Building operations have been commenced under the supervision of a special building committee, which is also engaged in endeavouring to collect further subscriptions, as it is estimated that not less than £15,000 will be required for the completion of the handsome blocks of buildings which it is proposed to erect on the valuable site which the committee has acquired."

SALISBURY.—On February 9th, Lord Grey, in the presence of Sir Richard Martin, Bishop Gaul and others, opened the new premises of the Salisbury Public Library, and formally handed over a gift of 800 volumes and £50 from Mr. Rhodes. In the course of his speech, congratulating the library committee, Lord Grey reiterated the promise of municipal powers to the inhabitants as soon as the absent people returned.



Librarians of the Mersey District.

THE twenty-third meeting of librarians of the Mersey District was held at Sale, on October 23rd last. Mr. Bethell (librarian of the Sale Public Library) was in the chair, and, in addition to a good muster of members, there were present Sir W. H. Bailey (Salford Public Library Committee), Mr. Thornber (chairman, Sale Public Library), and Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, of the North Midland District Association.

Messrs. Lancaster, J. D. Jones and Madeley (secretary) were elected the executive for the year.

The Secretary read the annual report, which was of a generally satisfactory character. The number of members was thirty-five.

Mr. Ogle reported on the Summer School of 1896 as it affected the district. It appeared that only five students from the northern counties had attended. It was agreed to ask the North-western Branch of the Library Association to consider the practicability of holding a Summer School in this district.

Sir W. H. Bailey then read a paper on "Public Libraries and Technical Instruction," which was followed by a discussion, in which Messrs. Thornber, Ogle, Briscoe, and others took part. A vote of thanks to Sir W. H. Bailey, and one to Mr. and Mrs. Bethell for their hospitality, closed the proceedings.

The twenty-fourth meeting was held at the Town Hall, St. Helen's, on February 26th, Mr. Lancaster in the chair. The attendance, thirty-one, was the largest the district has yet reached.

Before tea the members visited the new quarters of the St. Helen's Public Library, in the building recently erected by the munificence of Colonel Gamble.

A considerable number of appliances, forms, &c., were exhibited, followed by several short papers. The Chairman read an account of the origin and growth of the St. Helen's Public Libraries.

Mr. Howarth (Warrington) asked for information as to means of prolonging the life of magazine numbers, so that they may serve in the lending department (both before and after binding) as well as in the reading room.

The Secretary suggested that where it is thought desirable to admit "outside" borrowers (*i.e.*, persons not qualified as free borrowers), the condition should be a payment of a penny or twopence per book issued, rather than a subscription. The usual practice is to charge a subscription of from one to five shillings a year. He gave his experience of both methods, and alleged that the "penny-a-book" was less prohibitive, truer in principle, and easier to work.

An anonymous communication was entitled, "The Decease of the Three-volume Novel: a Regret," and called attention to certain inconveniences which had resulted from the change in the method of publishing novels, which has recently come about.

All the papers were well discussed by those present, and a vote of thanks was accorded to the Mayor of St. Helen's for his hospitality, and to the Chairman, Mr. Lancaster.

CHARLES MADELEY, *Secretary*.

The Second International Library Conference (1897).

President : The Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., M.P., F.R.S.

Hon. Treasurer : HENRY R. TEDDER, Esq.

Hon. Secretary, General : J. Y. W. MACALISTER.

WE are glad to be able at last to publish information as to the progress of arrangements for the forthcoming Conference, and first it is pleasant to be able to announce that the Right Honourable Sir John Lubbock, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., has accepted the presidency, and is evincing the greatest possible interest in the work of the Conference. It was found that it was quite useless to approach corporate authorities on the subject of the Conference until the question of the presidency was settled ; but as soon as Sir John Lubbock agreed to accept the office, further steps were immediately taken, and so far with the most satisfactory results. The Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common Council of the City of London have very kindly placed their council chamber at the disposal of the Conference, for its meetings.

The Lord Mayor has invited all the members of the Conference to a *conversazione* and entertainment at the Mansion House on the evening of July 13th, and other civic hospitalities have been arranged for. The Mayors of Bath and Salisbury have invited the members of the Conference to visit these cities, where they will be entertained at luncheon and taken for a drive around the outskirts. The Bishops of Salisbury and of Bath and Wells have invited the Conference to visit their palaces and cathedrals, and the authorities in Manchester and other provincial towns are making arrangements for receiving the Conference hospitably. A considerable number of papers have been offered from America, and the committee is now prepared to receive offers of papers for the English programme.

It has been decided by the committee that the subscription to the Conference shall be one guinea, which will entitle every member of the Conference to receive gratis the transactions and any other publication issued in connection with it, to attend all the meetings, and to receive invitations to any social functions to which the members of the Conference are invited.

An Exhibition of Library Appliances will be an important feature of the Conference, and the necessary arrangements have been placed under the charge of a Special Committee, of which Mr. Herbert Jones will act as Chairman, and Mr. Thomas Mason as Hon. Sec.



The New Cataloguer and Some of His Ways.¹

THE "new cataloguer" is upon us. This *fin-de-siècle* decade has already brought forth a new humorist, and we are now brought face to face with the fact that with him has arrived a new cataloguer and a new science of cataloguing. In the February number of the LIBRARY, Messrs. J. D. Brown and L. Stanley Jast gave utterance to the new evangel, and in the *Library Year-Book* one of these writers has proceeded further to lay down the law on this subject. That Messrs. Brown and Jast believe themselves to be the prophets of a new evangel may be gathered from the peroration of their article, in which they condemn the existing catalogue as a "largely mechanical" production, the work of "devotees of the God of Things as they Are," and call upon these to "don their paint and feathers, and grasp their tomahawks, and get on their war-paint with all possible expedition, lest before they are aware of it their god be overthrown and his altars made desolate."

I do not propose to take up the challenge thus thrown down, although I feel that nothing which has been advanced against the dictionary catalogue can weigh seriously against that form of catalogue as the most convenient for general use, when the work of compiling is done well. My present intention is merely to look into the examples and illustrations given by the writers referred to, and to examine some of the methods of the new cataloguer, and in doing this it may be necessary to travel beyond the scope of the articles referred to.

The new cataloguer aims to give more information than has hitherto been given in his catalogues, and this is undoubtedly a laudable endeavour, yet it would seem to be the merest truism that such information as is afforded in a library catalogue should be on systematic lines, bibliographical in character—cataloguing, in fact, and not criticism or literary gossip. In the article

¹ A Paper read before the Birmingham and District Library Association, at Walsall, April 9th.

referred to the authors propose to explain the titles of works of fiction. Explain them! Why, in many cases, the authors themselves could hardly do that. Try to explain *Red as a Rose is She*, *A Gray Eye or so*, *They Call it Love*, *All in a Garden Fair*, and a thousand others one could enumerate, in which the titles chosen are merely mottoes, such as the older novel-writers used to put on their title-pages in addition to the title adopted, and certainly have as little to do with the subject-matter of the novels as *Twelfth Night* has to do with the play. Yet we are gravely told we must explain the title of MacDonald's *Orts*¹ as "scraps," and Grant Allen's *The Scallywag* as "a scapegrace"; and, travelling out of the region of fiction, the writers suggest that we should explain Carlyle's *Sartor Resartus* as "the Tailor Patched." But when we have done this, does it make clearer to you the nature of Carlyle's wonderful book, and are you very much wiser when you know that "orts" are scraps and a "scallywag" is a scapegrace? Are you better able to understand the title of Miss Yonge's *My Young Alcides* if I take up a line of the catalogue to inform you that Alcides is another name for Hercules? If you attempt to compile catalogues of Fiction on that principle you will have a heavy task before you, and I much fear you will not have greatly benefited your readers in the end.

Some time ago one of the writers of the article referred to gave us an example of a classified catalogue of Fiction, and as the subject is again referred to in this article, we must conclude that he still regards this task seriously, and not, as I certainly thought it to be, a joke. Therefore it is fair to assume that the new cataloguer will give us a list of Fiction in which there will be a biographical department, and we may again, as in the instance referred to, see *Martin Chuzzlewit* given as a repository of biographical information in reference to the late S. C. Hall, and perhaps *Bleak House*, in like manner, as a source of material for the life of Leigh Hunt. Could anything be more misleading? Dickens himself emphatically disclaimed any intention of regarding "Harold Skimpole" as the original of Hunt, having merely done what other novelists have done with people and places—that is, to select a characteristic feature here or there, from this man or that place, and blend these with other totally different characteristics, so that when the character or locality makes its

¹ Not *A Dish of Orts*, as given in the article.

appearance in the novel it becomes as fictitious as the rest of the work. To brand S. C. Hall or Leigh Hunt in our catalogues by associating them with "Pecksniff" and "Skimpole" is to do that which Dickens himself most deprecated. But assuming the desirability of so doing, how is it to be done? In the cases given, we have cheap and easy specimens of this new art, but what of the thousands of novels which could not be summarised as examples of "biographical fiction," "elbow bending" (Mr. Brown's euphemism for "the liquor habit"), "spooks and spookical phenomena," and the like? The authors of the article suggest that we should summarise or characterise the various novels, and they give us a few examples of how to do it. In one of these they sum up *Adam Bede* in two words: "England: Methodists." Would any of you accept that as a summary of this famous novel? If you did not know the work, would such a summary commend it, or give you a desire to read it? Or would it sound more attractive if you summarised it "Temptation: Murder: Condemned Cell: A Reprieve almost too late," as the new journalism would summarise it?

Messrs. Brown and Jast carry this principle of explanation and elucidation into other branches of literature. They say "How many, even of our educated readers, are aware of the fact that *Hudibras* is a sort of satire on the Puritans, or that Firdusi is the Homer of Persia?" There are doubtless hundreds of similar literary facts not generally known, but since the authors or editors have not chosen to record them on their title pages, what business is it of the cataloguer to trouble the reader and swell out his catalogue with such statements. These are matters of literary history and criticism, and if readers want to know these and other facts about the books, they will refer to some good biography of the author, or to a history of literature. And as to the case of Firdusi, one of the worst sins a cataloguer can commit, perhaps, is to adopt the cheap and not over nice method of dubbing a man "the Dutch Shakespeare," "the Persian Homer," or any of the catchy phrases with which second-hand book catalogues abound. There are undoubtedly instances in which a note may be of assistance to the student, as, for example, in directing his attention to matters contained in a book which the title would not lead him to expect; and it will be well for us to reserve our space for these rather than to garnish our catalogues with a multitude of trite annotations of the kind which are so dear to the heart of the second-hand bookseller.

There are one or two other features of the "new catalogue" which I wish to refer to, briefly, which are not brought into prominence in Messrs. Brown and Jast's article, but which seem to me quite in keeping with their methods. In a comparatively recent catalogue of great pretensions (I do not use this phrase in a disparaging sense) we have the new cataloguer in another aspect. He insists on the biographical facts of every man's life, be he subject or author—tells us, for instance, that Joshua was the successor to Moses and died B.C. 1420, and that Josiah was a king of Judah and was killed B.C. 610, and that Isaac Pitman invented phonetic shorthand. But why? Why so much and not more? Why not give full biographies and summaries of the books and save the reader the trouble of referring to the books at all? If the reader wants to know these facts, *again*, he will refer to the books. If not, what is the purpose of the catalogue?

All these "helps to knowledge," under the disguise of catalogues, are open to the charge of telling either too much or too little. The compiler of the catalogue referred to makes a point of giving cross references to various portions of works under separate headings, and gives us a reference under Birmingham to *Alison's Europe*—but with such press marks that it is only useful in Guernsey; he gives half a dozen references under Clive, yet omits mention of Macaulay's famous essay—and the same in the case of Warren Hastings. Hence I come to the conclusion that he has fully indexed and referenced out certain works, but has omitted to do so with *Macaulay's Essays*. He gives hundreds of references to various periodicals, yet surely he has not *fully* referenced them all. I turn at random to Shakespeare, for instance, and find only about ten entries of magazine articles under this heading, out of *hundreds*. Why this partiality? And what is the use of bolstering out a catalogue with stray references to magazine articles on no particular principle, when such works as *Poole's Index* and the recent *Review of Reviews* indexes exist? The compiler had better save the money thus spent in enlarging his catalogue and spend it on the purchase of these works—with them at their command, what more can his readers want?

When we come to the Class List, which Mr. Jast insists upon as the catalogue of the future, we are brought face to face with a difficulty which all who shirk the dictionary form of catalogue have to deal with. Some of you may be intimate with

a large catalogue issued some years ago, in which books were entered under authors only—an author catalogue, with a promise of a subject-index to follow. Now, if you know the catalogue to which I refer, you will remember that the subject-index, when it came, proved to be as the ha'p'orth of bread to the twelve pennyworth of sack. An index in which, under each heading, you got a mere list of author's names, without the least guidance as to the character of the individual works. The Class List described in Messrs. Brown and Jast's article just reverses this, and gives you ample lists under each subject and the most meagre references under the author's name. We have a taste of their method in the following specimen entries :

Cowper, W., 7 [*i.e.*, 7 vols.]
 Cross, Mrs. (G. Eliot)
 Essays, 7
 Humour, 12
 Miscellany, 13
 Poetry, 7

No reference to *The Task* or the *Poems* generally of Cowper. No word of *Adam Bede* (that is left for the subject class list, where he summarises it as "England: Methodists," you remember). No word of *Middlemarch* or *Romola*—but these great works are lumped together with others as "*Humour*, 12."

In this entry I am reminded of another vice which came into existence before the new cataloguer dawned upon us—that of exhibiting the pedantic knowledge of the cataloguer by entering works under the real name of an author who chooses to be known by his or her *nom de plume* only. Not only is this contrary to the best principles of simple and direct cataloguing, but it is unliterary, misleading, and impertinent. Ouida has just administered a well-deserved rebuke to the gentlemen who were fussily discussing how her real name should be spelt, by reminding them that in her books and to the public she was Ouida. Your borrowers will not complain that you have not entered her works under one or other form of her personal name—save perhaps a pedant here and there—but they may justly cry out if they do not find them under Ouida, where they *should* be. This class of cataloguer has in past years hunted down the author of *Adam Bede*, first under Evans, then Lewes, then Cross—while, all the time, these books were being published and re-published as by *George Eliot*, and even her biography recognised no other name in its title. Now, I claim that this was an unliterary

practice. Mrs. Cross did not write *Adam Bede*, neither did Marianne Evans or Mrs. Lewes write *Daniel Deronda*. There was one name, the name by which she will be known to posterity, ready to hand all this while, and her cataloguers were dodging her from pillar to post rather than make use of it. Has this class of cataloguer dealt with Voltaire and Molière in this fashion? Does he enter the one under Arouet and the other under Poquelin?

I am willing to concede that for the sake of the half-dozen pedants he may record the real name after the pen name, and cross reference it at Cross, or Poquelin, or Arouet, but I think when a writer has definitely and finally chosen to be known in his or her books by a *nom de plume* he has as great a right to have his wish respected by the cataloguer as Sir Henry Irving has to resent any attempt to call him Brodribb. Only in one class of cases is it justifiable to use real name, if known, viz., where no pen name is adopted, and where, otherwise, the several works, say of Mrs. Charles or Mrs. Craik, of Miss Manning or Margaret Roberts, would otherwise be scattered all over the catalogue. And even here there should be at least one other entry under the name of the leading novel, to guide the many readers who do not know everything where to find the books of the author of *John Halifax* or *The Schönberg-Cotta Family*, of *Mary Powell* or *Mademoiselle Movi*.

Devotees of "the God of Things as they Are," whatever else they may do, abhor eccentricities. Perhaps they are given to running in old grooves, yet I trust some of us will continue to avoid such *gaucheries* of the cataloguer's art as I have brought together as an example of what to avoid in our efforts to make our catalogues useful to the general reader. Many of the suggestions made by Messrs. Jast and Brown will be helpful to us all, and in thus criticising, in friendly manner, some of their proposals, and others "by other hands," I would not wish to undervalue the services rendered by these gentlemen in their endeavours to improve the existing methods of catalogue-making.

ROBERT K. DENT.

Class Lists, or Dictionary Catalogues?

(A Defence of the latter, in reply to the papers on Class Lists by Messrs. Jast and Brown.)

IN a paper on "The Class List," read before this Association at its Annual Meeting last year, and again in a more recent paper¹ on "The Compilation of Class Lists," first Mr. Jast, and then Mr. Jast in collaboration with Mr. Brown, have strenuously advocated the superiority of the class list in comparison with the dictionary catalogue. I am perfectly certain that the writers were in both instances actuated by a desire to say something that should lead to an improvement in the quality of common cataloguing—by which term I mean the usual method of cataloguing books in, say, the lending departments of our public libraries. I am assured that with such an object we shall all sympathise; but, at the same time, I imagine that from several of their claims and statements many of us will strongly dissent. It is because I am of opinion that they have declared themselves too dogmatically; that they have been intolerant of the dictionary system even to the point of absolute unfairness; and, still more, because time permitted no adequate discussion upon the latter paper, that I introduce the subject again, regarding it from another point of view.

Addison tells us that when Will Wimble and Tom Touchy referred a delicate point of difference to Sir Roger de Coverley, that worthy knight decided that "much might be said on both sides." It appears to me that no other view than this can properly be taken with regard to our new "battle of the books." But this aspect apparently escaped Messrs. Brown and Jast, who betray the cause of their fall by confessing that in the writing of their paper they were "animated largely by the determination to be emphatic enough and aggressive enough to arouse interest, even though they raise antagonism at the same time." This

¹ See pages 41 and 45 of this volume.

somewhat Jesuitical policy has, I think, answered expectations; but it has led its authors into rash statements, and into criticisms which might be construed as covering personal bias had we not known its authors better. The manner in which they handled dictionary catalogues was, to my mind, suggestive of nothing so much as of freebooters rushing out of ambush upon their unsuspecting victims, much as Prescott relates of the Spanish nobles of old.

My first point of divergence from them is that much of their criticism was beside the mark, for they painted only the glories of the class list, and the defects—not even of the dictionary system, but—of certain dictionary catalogues. It is such an obvious fact that I must apologise for mentioning it, that a system may be good and at the same time examples of it may be bad. The proof that a clergyman is a rogue is no proof that his creed is wrong. Nor, by the same rule, would the exhibition of any number of mistakes in practice prove that the system of dictionary cataloguing is either defective or inferior to any other system. The superiority of the class guide, if it exist at all, must be proved by other means than this. The injustice of such a contrast has already elicited from Mr. Ogle a defence of his own catalogue; and Mr. Ogle states the real case very neatly when he says that he would like to see a fair comparison between a class list such as Mr. Brown *has* made, and a dictionary catalogue, dealing with the same books, such as he *could* make if he set about it. As this comparison is at present impossible, I propose to compare the excellent class guides of Clerkenwell and Peterborough with the equally excellent dictionary catalogue which Mr. Goss has compiled for Lewisham.

But before instituting this comparison, let us examine, very briefly, the excellencies (real and alleged) of the class list. I am not a partisan in this matter, and willingly admit that the class list form of cataloguing has advantages which the dictionary system does not share. Let me hasten to add, however, that I claim as much on behalf of dictionary cataloguing.

It is undoubtedly an advantage, so far as it goes, that the publication of class lists does away with the necessity of waiting until all the books in the library are acquired, much less catalogued, before printing a list. By adopting this system the librarian may build up and catalogue his library by one section at a time, a course which is obviously impossible if a dictionary catalogue is contemplated. But is this advantage substantial,

after all? If the religious or philosophical section is first dealt with, and—for sake of argument—history last, I question whether historical readers would be quicker served than by the issue of a complete dictionary catalogue. And something *must* be last. No doubt the more popular departments of literature would be dealt with first; but I observe that it is usual to group several sections together in class lists, and this discounts the rapidity of publication. Whether the entire library would be more quickly catalogued by class guides or by one dictionary catalogue is perhaps open to a difference of opinion, but I opine that the latter plan would be the quicker one.

But now I come to a more solid advantage, for there can be little doubt that the compilation of class guides would almost always permit the expenditure of relatively more time to their preparation than is usually the case with larger catalogues. Most catalogues are, I suppose, prepared in haste, and hurried through the press. Especially is this so with regard to new libraries, the catalogues of which should be tenderly treated by reviewers. A class guide comes in as a convenient stop-gap here; and when the Marylebone Library opened, eight years ago, this plan was by stress of circumstances forced upon me. In that particular instance the class guide appeared in weekly sections in a local paper, the editor of which was good enough to treat the matter as news—though not to the extent of paying for it. I mention this, firstly, as a hint for others, and secondly to confess that I do not pretend to draw any conclusions as to the merits of class lists from this short and imperfect experience.

Another advantage claimed for class lists is that a borrower can purchase at a smaller cost that portion of the catalogue which interests him, instead of paying more for a larger list which contains much that he does not want. But this assumes, as does the whole system of class guides, that library readers are specialists, and I cannot concur in this conclusion. I have not noticed in my career that any appreciable proportion of borrowers are of this character, although there may be, and probably are, some such persons (exclusive of the specialist in fiction) at most libraries. I put it to my fellow librarians whether they find most of their readers, in the lending library, pursuing a course of study in any one branch of knowledge? Students we have, of course, and also not infrequently persons in search of information on scientific or other subjects. And these serious readers we should provide for in our catalogues. If they exist in any

number I should not hesitate to issue class guides for their benefit; and this might well be done with regard to such literature, in all departments of the library, as relates to a dominant local industry. But with these exceptions—which should be additional to the general catalogue—I hope to show that a good dictionary catalogue is capable of meeting all the demands likely to be made upon it. If it does not do this a reference to the librarian would supply the required information. Unless the assumption that lending library borrowers are specialists is made good, the main argument for class guides falls to the ground. An advantage which might more fairly be claimed for the latter is that they are more convenient in size than most dictionary catalogues.

In their collaborated paper, Messrs. Brown and Jast state that the cost of a dictionary catalogue is out of all proportion to its actual value to readers, in comparison with the class guide. This presumably means that the dictionary catalogue is vastly more costly than class guides; and, consequently, that they have discovered a reliable basis of calculation. The form and cost of producing dictionary catalogues is so varied that one must congratulate them upon the accomplishment of so difficult a feat. In proof of their statement, they mention the case of a certain library which in 1889 issued a general catalogue at a cost of £160 for 5,000 copies. Five years later a new catalogue was required. What was to be done? By issuing a catalogue in the form of four class lists *with some omissions*, £100 was saved! Such an economy gives us “pause.” It is too valuable a hint to be lost. Yet before accepting it as a brilliant proof of superiority over the dictionary catalogue, one would like to know what the omissions amounted to, and whether the same omissions could not have been made in a dictionary catalogue; whether the paper and ink were of the same quality in both cases, whether the type was set similarly in each case, or if one was not more solid than the other; whether the same number of copies were “struck off” throughout; and, finally, whether the printing contract was not in the latter instance more favourably placed than in the former. I assume that the class guides would be paper bound, whilst the dictionary catalogues would be bound in boards.

So much for the claims of the class guides. Their potentialities may be as enormous as Mr. Jast thinks; but until they are reduced to a more concrete form it is difficult to discuss their merits.

As I have stated before, one part of Messrs. Brown and Jast's paper was devoted to the apotheosis of the class list, the other to destructive criticism of dictionary catalogues. I have dealt fairly, I think, with the former, and now turn to the latter. We have seen the obverse side of the medal; now let us look at the reverse.

Complaint was made in their paper of "wild and weird" statements by the author of "Some Pitfalls in Cataloguing." I shall leave that gentleman to defend himself—which he is well able to do. But I *will* venture to draw your attention to the extremely "wild and weird" criticism of the critics. Here is an instance:—"Every dictionary catalogue that ever was is full of inconsistencies, and reduces enquirers to the necessity of hunting all over the alphabet in order to ascertain what the library has on any given topic. Then, again, as in all dictionary catalogues, no clue is given to the ground covered by the books, beyond what the often vague title has to tell us." I am at a loss to understand how two such able men could possibly shut out all hope of escape by making statements such as these. Such unguarded generalisations are enough to spoil any case, and in this instance the writers completely throw their argument away. The fault of inconsistency must be admitted, but it applies to all kinds of cataloguing. Few things, perhaps, are more difficult than consistency in classification and cataloguing. But how will they attempt to justify the other portions of their criticism? Many of the dictionary catalogues recently compiled afford visible proof that the reader has not to hunt wearily through the full alphabet of author and title entries to find out what the library contains upon a given topic. Some of the very catalogues held up to derision prove this point against the deriders. The Bootle catalogue is really an author and subject list, with title entries for works of fiction. Books are thus gathered together under their subject headings, whilst cross-references from one heading to another completes the information. Another catalogue held to scorn has subject headings treated in the same scientific manner; and it would be possible, were it necessary, to mention others having this useful trait.

As to the statement that *no* dictionary catalogues afford a clue, beyond their titles, to the contents of books, a sufficient answer will be found in the fact that a brilliant exception to the general rule will be found in the catalogue of the Lewisham (Perry Hill) Branch Library—a dictionary catalogue which shows, in

a sufficiently obvious manner, that many of the features so eulogised in connection with the class list may be incorporated with equal facility in its rival.

The appendix with which Messrs. Brown and Jast concluded their paper affords an interesting study in preferences—I had almost said in prejudice. I also have an appendix.¹ For this purpose I have taken the same section, relating to books on Spain, as was given before. The class guide entries are reprinted without alteration, and they are a distinct improvement upon the threadbare style of old. But in place of the dictionary catalogue entries I have selected a more modern example, taken from the Lewisham catalogue; and to this comparison I invite your attention. Here we have an extract from a modern class guide, and another, on the same subject, from a modern catalogue. They are both good, the same idea prevails in both, and it proves my point that the excellencies of the class guide may be applied with equal success to the dictionary system. The Bootle catalogue divides its Spanish items into seven groups, and these might with advantage have been selected for comparison in the paper on the "Compilation of the Class List." As to the value of annotations there can scarcely be two opinions, but the thing must be well done, or not at all. Here is a legitimate opening for the librarian to display himself, for concise and correct annotations are not always easy of attainment. According to Cutter's rules, these should be "brief and pointed." If I may venture a hint, I should say that annotations should never convey the cataloguer's personal opinion as to the merits of the book under notice.

In the class guide we have subjects together and author lists shattered into fragments. Ruskin's works, for instance, might be scattered into half-a-dozen separate lists, and the unfortunate individual who wished to indulge in a course of study in Ruskin would, perforce, be compelled to hunt through the index of each list, and wearily turn from page to page, and section to section, to discover all the references. And how many other authors would have to be similarly dissected in these days of versatile genius and voluminous writing? To fight the class-list champions with their own weapons: Do not readers attach themselves as much to authors as to subjects? And if the class list has the advantage in treatment of subjects, the dictionary catalogue goes one better in respect of authors. But I contend that a good

¹ The appendix will be found at the end of this paper.

dictionary catalogue not only enjoys this latter advantage, but, if the subject entries are worked out as patiently as in the class guides of Messrs. Brown and Jast (not to mention others), that it equals the class guide in this particular and excels it in the other.

I regard it as an advantage that in a general catalogue books of all classes jostle together. It is not only that the otherwise solid character of the page is likely to frighten unsettled readers to the fiction list; but also that—at least one would fain hope it—by this jostling together of various classes of literature readers are sometimes induced to enlarge the circle of their reading. Personally, I entertain a doubt as to the wisdom of issuing separate fiction lists, in view of the fact that our critics are so severe upon the percentage of fiction issued from libraries. On this point, however, I speak with diffidence. Only those who have had experience are qualified to express an opinion of weight on the matter, and this experience I do not possess. It would be instructive to know the relative sales of the various class lists where the experiment has been tried. Of course it may be urged, in reply, that the people who pay the piper have the right to call the tune; but into neither the ethics of this question nor into the alluring and well-worn subject of fiction issue do I now propose to enter.

How, then, does the question stand? Are class guides better than dictionary catalogues; or are dictionary catalogues better than class guides; or is there no case between them? Let us not judge it upon false issues. Messrs. Brown and Jast have (innocently enough, no doubt) compared their own model guides with old forms of dictionary catalogues. They dealt too largely with specific examples, and too little with systems. It must be admitted that in so far as class lists can be prepared quickly, revised rapidly, and printed off in small editions at a small cost, they enjoy an advantage which their rival cannot claim. But I think their advantages stop here. Without any desire to disparage a system which I should be quick to adopt if I thought it advantageous so to do, I hold that the dictionary catalogue is the better one for a lending library. I am not here to defend—nor to condemn—an attenuated system of bald author and title entries, to which we have been accustomed, but which has been dying out for some years past. A good dictionary catalogue should have subject entries very carefully treated. Title entries may be reduced, and often discarded, to reduce the cost—as was done in the Bootle catalogue. Even although it costs rather more to start with, I should retain title entries in all cases of fiction, and

also in those instances where the title does not fairly readily suggest the subject heading under which it should be found. The dictionary catalogue is as susceptible of chronological indexes, fiction keys, annotations, sections and sub-sections, biographical notes, and other encyclopædic information as is the class list. I therefore claim that it does not deserve the hard words which have recently been said of it. Whether it is better than its rival, or not, may be a matter of opinion. For specialists it is not so good; but for ordinary students it is enough; whilst for the general reader it appears to be decidedly superior. We are not, I take it, dealing with the reference department. There the class list may reign supreme, or share its throne with a card catalogue; but for the lending library I am of opinion that not only is there a case between them when thus compared, but that the verdict is in favour of a dictionary catalogue well carried out.

Before quitting the subject let me revert to a point raised by my predecessors. I quite agree with them that "the dates of first editions of old or epoch-making books" should be given in the catalogue. This matter has lain on my mind for a long time, and every cataloguer must have felt the absurdity of such an entry as:—

Burke (E.) Thoughts on present discontents. 1895.

A fuller entry, an explanatory note, or some indication of the original date of the work is required, so that the unwary reader may not imagine it to be an up-to-date treatise on, say, the political aspect of to-day. As this is an age of reprints the matter requires looking into.

There is also another matter which, although not strictly pertinent to the title of this paper, I desire to mention. It is that it might be advisable to include, among the numerous other appendices with which we are threatened, a list of books of fact dealing with such persons or subjects as are treated of in notable works of fiction. The following short list will explain what I mean:—

FICTION.

Kingsley's "Hypatia."

Reade's "Never too late to mend."

Thackeray's "Vanity Fair."

Scott's "Quentin Durward."

Lytton's "Leila."

Weyman's "Gentleman of France."

FACT.

Bradley's "Goths" (*Story of the Nations*).

Hewitt's "Two years in Victoria."

Eaton's "Waterloo days."

Commune's "Memoirs" or other history of Louis XI.

Irving's "Conquest of Granada."

Willert's "Henry of Navarre," (*Heroes of the Nations*).

It is conceivable that, especially at those libraries where a borrower may have a second (non-fictional) ticket, such a list would be appreciated by intelligent readers.

But to return. In the course of the foregoing remarks I have felt it necessary to speak plainly concerning some portions of the otherwise excellent paper on the "Compilation of the Class List." I trust that if I have got "on the warpath," as its writers suggested, I have not brandished the tomahawk too roughly. The collaboration of a paper may well result in the expression of sentiments which neither author would have written had the paper been from one pen instead of two. I expect that each left it for the other to revise and tone down certain parts; but none the less the statements had to be challenged, or pass as gospel. We are all, I am convinced, actuated by a desire to improve what was capable of being bettered. Whether this is done in the form of class guides or by dictionary cataloguing is perhaps not of much moment. The ball has been set rolling, and something will come of it. For my own part I have honestly endeavoured to consider the *pros* and *cons* of both systems. I fear that I have inadequately dealt with the subject, but now I leave the case to the judgment of my betters with these parting words, that "much might be said on both sides."

W. E. DOUBLEDAY.

Examples of the treatment of a specific subject in a Dictionary Catalogue and in a Class List.

Dictionary Catalogue.

Spain:—

Architecture.

Fergusson (J., D.C.L.) History of architecture, vol. 2	...	...	C	47
— History of the modern styles of architecture, vol. 1	...	...	C	48

Descriptive and travel.

Beckford (W.) European travels	...	...	...	M	1209
Beste (J. R. D.) Nowadays. 2 v.	...	...	...	M	826
NOTE.—Life in the cities, courts, and the society in 1856.					
Borrow (G.) Bible in Spain. 1891	...	...	...	H	758
NOTE.—Adventures and imprisonments of an Englishman, <i>cir.</i> 1835.					
— Zincali : an account of the gypsies of Spain	...	...	...	H	853
Clayton (J. W., CAPT.) Sunny south : an autumn tour. 1869	...	...	...	H	116
Corte, La : letters from Spain [in 1863-6]	...	...	...	H	90

- Debary (T., REV.) Travels in the South of Spain, Algiers, and the Canary Islands [in 1849-50] ... H 571
 Eyre (M.) Over the Pyrenees into Spain. 1865 ... H 320
 Gallenga (A.) Iberian reminiscences. 2 v. 1883 ... H 185

NOTE.—Travelling impressions of Spain and Portugal, 1865-82.

- Galton (F.) Visit to North Spain in 1860. *In his Vacation tours* ... H 757
 Gautier (T.) Wanderings in Spain [in 1840] ... H 606
 Widdrington (S. E., CAPT.) Spain and the Spaniards [in 1843] 2 v. ... H 83

Geography.

- Strabo. Geography, vol. I ... H 800

History and biography.

- Dunham (S. A., LL.D.) History of Spain and Portugal [218 B.C. to 1788]. *Lard. cab. cyclo.* 5 v. ... H 904-8
 Hallam, [H., LL.D.] History of Spain [712-1492]. *In his Europe during the middle ages.* 3 v. ... H 767
 Henderson (R.) Soldier of three queens. 2 v. ... H 435

NOTE.—Deals with the war between the Carlist and Christina parties in 1835-6.

- Irving (W.) Conquest of Granada, and legends of the conquest of Spain. *In his Works*, vol. 5 ... M 1150
 Lane-Poole (S.) Moors in Spain [711-1610]. *Story of the nations* ... H 347
 Prescott (W. H.) Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella the catholic [1406-1517] ... H 292
 — History of the reign of Philip II., King of Spain [1527-80]. 1894 ... H 293
 Shelley (M. W.) Literary and scientific men of Spain. 3 v. ... B 384

FOR CONTENTS, LOOK UNDER Biography—collective.

- WATTS (H. E.) [711-1492]. *Story of the nations.* ... H 359
ALSO LOOK UNDER Armada. Peninsular War.

Class List.

EUROPE—83-85.

84.—Spain, History.

- NAPIER (Sir W. F. P.) History of the war in the Peninsula. 1807-1814. 1886. 6 v. *maps.* [172] ... 1761
 PEARCE (W. C.) History of Spain and Portugal. [B.C. 215-A.D. 1878.] *ill. map.* [166] ... 7783
 POOLE (Stanley L.) Moors in Spain. [755-1570]. 1887. *ill.* [166] 4032
 PRESCOTT (Wm. H.) History of the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella. [1406-1517]. 1883. 2 v. ... 1102

Contains notices of Columbus, &c.

- WATTS (Henry E.) Spain . . . Moorish conquest to the fall of Granada. [711-1492]. 1893. *ill.* [167] ... 4603

See also 47 Froissart, 53 Buckle.

85.—Spain, Description.

- BORROW (George) Account of the Gypsies of Spain. [1835-6].
1888. [166] 3418
- Bible in Spain, or the journeys, etc., of an Englishman in an
attempt to circulate the scriptures . . . [1835-36]. 1888.
port. [166] 3417
- CAMPION (J. S.) On foot in Spain; a walk from the Bay of Biscay
to the Mediterranean. 1879. *ill.* [167] 2797
- CHAPMAN (Abel) and W. J. Buck. Wild Spain . . . records
of sport . . . natural history and exploration. 1893.
ill. [167] 11021
- Contains chapters on the Gypsies.
- ELLIOT (Frances) Diary of an idle woman in Spain. 1884. [167] 147
Travel-sketches.
- HARVEY (Mrs.) Cositas Españolas, or everyday life in Spain. 1875. 7442
- LUFFMAN (C. B.) Vagabond in Spain. 1895. [167] 4060
Tour in Spain of to-day.
- O'SHEA (John A.) Romantic Spain . . . 1887. 2 v. [167] ... 2297
Experiences and travel during the Don Carlos rising.
- RAMSAY (Mrs.) Summer in Spain. 1874. [Travel-sketches] ... 6995
- ROSE (Hugh J.) Among the Spanish people. 1877. 2 v.... .. 5304
Pedestrian tour through Spain.
- Untrodden Spain and her black country . . . 1875. 2 v.... 431
- ROSS (Mars) and H. Stonehewer-Cooper. Highlands of Cantabria
. . . 1885. *ill.* [167] 7383
North Spain.
- STODDARD (Chas. A.) Spanish cities, with glimpses of Gibraltar
and Tangier. 1892. *ill.* [167] 971
- THIEBLIN (N. L.) Spain and the Spaniards. 1874. 2 v.... .. 7485
Travel during Carlist war.
- WHITE (George W.) Heart and songs of the Spanish sierras.
1894. *ill.* [167] 329
Travel sketches, music and songs.
See also 48 Blackburn, Kingston, Warner.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

A Bibliography of Works relating to Mary, Queen of Scots, 1544-1700. By John Scott, C.B. *Printed for the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society*, 1896. 4to., pp. viii., 96. *Not for sale.*

THE complaint is sometimes made against publishing societies that they burden the shelves of their members with three books which any given individual does not want for every one which he does. For the first five years of its existence the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society was in no danger of incurring this charge, for though its constitution was accepted on March 13th, 1890, it was not until February of last year that the first volume of its publications was completed. As a rule, we believe, only seventy-five copies of each paper selected for publication have been printed; and, as death and caprice must have made considerable changes in the roll of members during the six years over which the instalments of this first volume were spread, it is likely, we imagine, to take a high rank among bibliographical rarities. It contains, in all, twenty papers, in addition to the annual "Abstracts of Proceedings and Lists of Donations," and is illustrated with twenty-two *facsimiles*.

Two or more papers have been read by Mr. J. S. Gibb (on James Watson and William Ged); by Mr. W. Cowan (on "The Bibliography of the Book of Common Order" and "Andro Hart and his Press"); by Mr. William Macmath (on Manuscripts of Scottish Ballads); by Mr. Gordon Duff (on the two first books printed in the Scottish Language, on a Leaf of an Early Scottish Donatus, and on a unique edition of the *Psalterium beate Virginis Marie*); and by Mr. J. B. Edmond ("Notes on the Inventories of Edinburgh Printers and Bibliographical Gleanings"); and other papers have been contributed by Messrs. T. G. Law, John Scott, James Cameron (on the Bibliography of Scottish Theatrical Literature), G. P. Johnston and H. G. Aldis (on Thomas Finlason and his Press), and by Bishop Dowden (on Archbishop Laud's Prayer-book of 1637). From the lists of members we have seen we doubt if there are more than three complete sets of these interesting papers on this side of the Border, and we have never ourselves been able to attain to the sight of one. But the few papers we have come across have all been distinguished by a very high standard of excellence, and this made us regret the more that a Society possessing so many skilled bibliographers among its members should print so little, and that this little should be so very jealously guarded.

The same twelvemonth, however, which brought forth the last instalment of the Society's publications (if "publications" is the right term for books whose distribution is so strictly limited) witnessed, also, the appearance of Volume II., a handsome quarto of over a hundred pages and twenty *facsimiles*, issued, complete with index and title-page, at a single effort. The title which we give at the head of this notice shows that

it deals with a subject of more than usual interest, and it is in every way worthy of the Society's high reputation. We have, indeed, one regret to express, for we are really sorry that the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society should lend the sanction of its authority to the perverse and pedantic reproduction in lower case of the majuscule V, which appears on most sixteenth century title-pages. Entries like

Entreprise dv Roy-Davlphin povr le Tovrnoy, sovzb le nom des Chevaliers
advantevrevx

or

Tvmvlvs Henrici Secvndi Gallorvm Regis Christianiss

are mere monstrosities, at which any sixteenth-century printer would have held up his hand. As we have said on other occasions, the rule is perfectly clear. In most sixteenth-century founts there is no upper case or majuscule U, while in the lower case, or minuscules, there is either no v at all, or, more commonly, v is always written at the beginning of a word, and u in any other position. In transliterating a majuscule title into minuscles the only correct course is to follow the minuscule practice of the printers, *i.e.*, to write the first of the titles we have quoted

Entreprise du Roy-Daulphin pour le Tournoy, souzb le nom des Cheualiers
adaunteureux.

We have heard it objected that the incorrect retention of the majuscule V in lower case has the advantage of indicating the types in which different parts of the title are printed; but it is obvious that, if this is worth doing, it ought to be done for all words, and not merely for those which contain a v or u, and that the only possible way of doing it satisfactorily is by using majuscule type.

The good company in which Mr. Scott has gone astray makes this protest all the more necessary; but we may now turn from this question of form to the more essential features of his book. In his brief preface he gives some interesting notes on his predecessors in the same field. Of these Bishop Nicholson was the first, as in his *Scottish Historical Library*, published in 1702, he quotes and partially describes twenty-five printed books relating to Queen Mary, besides a large number of manuscripts. If we except the entry in the subject-index to Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*, nothing more was done for over a hundred and twenty years, but about 1828 a list of 169 books published up to that date appeared, of all places in the world, in *The Crypt*, a magazine published at Ringwood and at Winchester, to which this essay in bibliography seems to have been immediately fatal. Mr. Scott conjectures, however, that it was this list in the *The Crypt* which formed the basis of the more comprehensive catalogue which appeared in Lowndes' *Bibliographer's Manual* (Bohn's edition), and which shares its defect of being largely compiled from the imperfect entries in booksellers' catalogues. In drawing up his own bibliography Mr. Scott has had the advantage of working on the Queen Mary collections in the libraries of the British Museum, of the Faculty of Advocates, and of the Writers to the Signet, in all of which the importance of the subject has been fully recognised; better still, he has had at his elbow his own private collection, which in this subject enters into no unequal competition with the great institutions we have named. As the result of his researches he is able to present in orderly chronological sequence entries of no less than 289 works, *i.e.*, one hundred and twenty more than the number registered in *The Crypt*, though this included the less interesting publications of the eighteenth century, and the first quarter of the nineteenth. It will be evident that to bring together notices of so large a number of works Mr. Scott must not only have cast his net very industriously, but have opened it fairly wide. In his address to the

Historical Society, Mr. Frederic Harrison has lately pleaded for the compilation of a bibliography of English history, and it is thus interesting to note the scheme of classification which Mr. Scott has adopted for his special subject. We will, therefore, make no apology for quoting it in full :—

I. Books referring to the political state of Scotland during the early portion of Queen Mary's reign, including those especially treating of her proposed contract of marriage with Edward VI. ; the French occupation of Scotland, and the English invasion. [*About 16 entries.*]

II. Books referring to the personal history of the Queen while in France, and her marriage to the Dauphin. [*About 28 entries.*]

III. Books referring to her personal history, and the events of her reign, from the time of her return to Scotland until her flight into England. [*About 12 entries.*]

IV. Controversial books connected with the Queen's personal history, from her arrival in England until her death ; the political state of Scotland during that period ; the right of succession to the Crown of England ; and her imprisonment and execution. [*About 81 entries.*]

V. Books dedicated to the Queen. [*About 13 entries.*]

VI. Books containing poems or sonnets addressed to the Queen. [*About 18 entries.*]

VII. Biographical monographs and memoirs of the Queen. [*About 43 entries.*]

VIII. Official documents issued during the Queen's reign ; Acts of Parliament, Proclamations, &c., having especial reference to her. [*About 16 entries.*]

IX. Dramas and poems, having the Queen's history for their subject, or in which she is introduced as one of the *dramatis personæ*. [*About 19 entries.*]

X. Formal histories of the Queen's reign, and histories partially treating of it. [*About 24 entries.*]

XI. Books which refer incidentally to the history of the Queen. [*About 35 entries.*]

The notes we have appended to these headings, giving the approximate number of books entered under each (some books coming under two headings, and one or two under three), are not Mr. Scott's, but the result of a very hasty calculation, which we had the curiosity to make. They probably show correctly enough the proportion which the contents of the different headings bear to each other, and the immense preponderance of section iv. over all the rest. As we have noted, Mr. Scott's indications of the classes to which he considers the different books belong are added merely as side-notes, and his arrangement is strictly chronological. But, naturally, his first class monopolises the nine entries from 1544 to 1556 ; the years 1558-60 are mainly productive of entries under class ii. ; from 1561-69 all the classes, with the exception of the first and the two last, are well represented, and then, till about the year 1600, class iv. overshadows everything else, while the seventeenth century is mainly fruitful of entries under x. and xi. We are not sure that the chronological arrangement, based on the date at which an event happened, rather than on that of the publication of the book about it, is not really better than this ; but the existence of books dealing with two or more events is an obstacle to its adoption, and there is also a distinct interest in noticing the reappearance of old controversies as an incidental result of new ones. It must be said, also, that a good many of the books which Mr. Scott registers belong primarily to the bibliography of other historical personages rather than to that of Queen Mary, and on any other plan than that which he has adopted would have had to be relegated to a "Miscellaneous Appendix."

It need hardly be said that a large number of the books in Mr. Scott's list are of the greatest rarity. But an examination of his references shows that it is not these so much as the commoner but more obscure books

which have eluded the vigilance of the authorities of the three libraries of whose contents he takes notes. Of the sixty or seventy books which are known to him only from copies in his own collection, a large proportion are foreign books (including, for instance, about half of class ii.), individually of no great importance, but which it is to be hoped the publication of the bibliography will now cause to be added to the great libraries which lack them, in order to bring their collection of Queen Mary literature to greater completeness. Such a book, however, as *A defence of the honour of the right highe, mightye and noble princesse Marie*, with its mysterious imprint, *Imprinted at London in Flete strete, at the signe of Justice Royall against the Blacke Bell, by Eusebius Dicaophile*, is on a different footing altogether. None of the three libraries possess it, and unceasing vigilance for twenty years might fail to enable them to acquire a copy.

It only remains to add that Mr. Scott's collations are full and careful, and his historical and biographical notes extremely interesting. His twenty *facsimiles* reproduce the title-pages of some of the chief rarities he chronicles, and are for the most part well executed.

Sketches of Printers and Printing in Colonial New York. By Charles R. Hildeburn. With numerous illustrations. *New York: Dodd, Mead & Company*, 1895. 8vo. 375 copies printed.

It is rather late in the day to notice this little book, but as the early books printed at New York, if we may judge from the prices realised at the Brinley and Ives sales, are worth from £80 and £100 apiece, now that it has fallen in our way we are unwilling to let it pass unmentioned in this record. The first New York printer was William Bradford, a Leicestershire man, born in 1663, who served an apprenticeship to the Quaker publisher, Andrew Sowle, married his master's daughter, and in 1685 emigrated to Philadelphia. Here a series of troubles with ecclesiastical and civil authorities culminated in his imprisonment in 1672, but he obtained his release from Governor Fletcher, and appears the next year at New York as printer to the King, having apparently thrown off his Quakerism, since he became a vestryman of Trinity Church in 1703, and the next year received from the Church a loan, to enable him to bring out an edition of the Book of Common Prayer. This did not appear till 1710, and must have been a failure commercially, since we find recorded that, "in consideration of the great loss he has sustained in printing the Common Prayer," the Vestry released Bradford from his obligation. From Mr. Hildeburn's account, Bradford appears to have been mainly busy with official publications, but as early as 1696 he printed a *Trésor des Consolations divines et humaines*, commissioned in fulfilment of a vow by a Mr. Pintard, and between 1699 and 1710 issued numerous Quaker tracts in the interest of George Keith, who aspired to succeed Fox in the leadership of the Society. In 1725, Bradford started the *New York Gazette*, which, though scantily provided either with news or advertisements, is described as dragging on its "wretched existence" for nineteen years. The printer's own existence was a very prolonged affair, as he did not die till 1752, when in the ninetyeth year of his age.

All of Bradford's immediate rivals and successors seem to have learnt their craft in his office, the most famous among them being John Peter Zenger, who was born in Germany in 1697, came with his mother to America in 1710, and was bound apprentice to Bradford the same year. Zenger's name has come down in history owing to his having been the printer of the *New York Weekly Journal*, the second news-

paper printed in New York, an opposition organ, started in 1733, and much more ably edited than Bradford's *Gazette*. In 1734 the attacks on Governor Crosby became so fierce that the paper was seized and Zenger arrested. His first counsel were prevented from assisting him by being disbarred, but the veteran Andrew Hamilton came to his rescue and secured an acquittal, which established the freedom of the press in the State. According to Mr. Hildeburn, "*A brief narrative of the case and tryal of John Peter Zenger, printer of the New York Weekly Journal,*" printed as a folio pamphlet by Zenger in 1736, became the most famous publication issued in America before the *Farmer's Letters*. Five editions were printed in London and one in Boston in 1738; numerous editions have appeared since, and it holds a recognised place in both English and American State trials.

After the chapter on Zenger, Mr. Hildeburn's book becomes less interesting to English readers till in his seventh chapter he turns to the history of James Rivington, "the only London booksellers in America." Here part of his ground had already been covered by Curwen, in his *History of Bookselling*, from which much is here borrowed, notably the venerable story of how Rivington played with the poor parson who insisted on having 35,000 copies of his sermon printed. But Mr. Hildeburn adds fresh details as to Rivington's business in America, and his chapter will have to be consulted by any future historian of English book-selling.

A Subject-Index of the Modern Works added to the Library of the British Museum in the years 1891-1895. Compiled by G. K. Fortescue. *Printed by Order of the Trustees, 1897.* Price 4os.

THIS third subject-index, by Mr. Fortescue, of what we may call the "literature of information," added to the library of the British Museum during a period of five years (1891-1895) follows very closely the plan and arrangement of its immediate predecessor, from which it differs chiefly in being larger by some two hundred pages. We notice a slight, a very slight, increase in the tendency to group various kindred topics under some larger heading to which they obviously belong, but in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred Mr. Fortescue is still rigidly severe in abjuring any semblance of a class-catalogue, and we jump from Homiletics to Hospitals, through Homœopathy, Honduras, Hong-Kong, Hoosac Mountains, Hops, Horse and Horsemanship, with no more mystical guide than the order of the alphabet to conduct us. An objection to be reminded of the number of human diseases inspires a furtive wish that they might all be brought together in some such convenient dust-heap as Pathology; but our better reason tells us that this would be the introduction of the thin edge of the wedge, the opening of the flood-gates, and various other dreadful things. For a catalogue whose object is to enable readers to find as quickly as possible all the books available on the subject at which they are working, there can be no question that the simplest method of arrangement is the best, and no arrangement can be more simple than that which enters books about horses under *Horse*, and books about hops under *Hops*. A section of a class catalogue, if competently carried out, is very pleasing and convenient to the specialist. It would save us some trouble, for instance, if under *Bibliography* (already, be it noted, a fairly large heading), we could find grouped all the literature of manuscripts, block-books, early printing and book-illustration, book-binding, book-selling, book-plates, libraries, and the like; but we are painfully aware that we should never find that

heading Bibliography, in any class catalogue yet invented, without looking it up first in an index, and it is simpler to go at once to the immediate subject on which books are wanted. If Mr. Fortescue's index were not so vast, we should like to put the matter to a practical test by offering a small prize to any ambitious librarian who would re-arrange its headings in logical sequence, as they would appear in that work of the future, the ideal class catalogue. But Mr. Fortescue's bulky volume contains some 48,000 entries, and the immediate subjects under which these fall are not few in number. Under letter A, which occupies 67 pages, or less than one-thirteenth of the whole book, we have counted 294 separate headings, not including cross-references, and if, as we imagine, this offers a fair basis for calculation, we should have about 4,000 different headings in the whole book. To arrange 4,000 subject-headings in logical sequence is a task which would require a clever classifier, and, unluckily, when it was accomplished the same cleverness would be needed on the part of every hurried reader, anxious to find the books which he needs for his work. As it is, readers at the British Museum have at their disposal an absolutely simple guide to the recent European literature on every imaginable subject, and we do not doubt that they will be grateful for it. As an independent book of references the value of Mr. Fortescue's index is scarcely less, and we congratulate him heartily on the appearance of this third volume.

Facsimiles from Early Printed Books in the British Museum.

Selected pages from representative specimens of the Early Printed Books of Germany, Italy, France, Holland, and England, exhibited in the King's Library. *Printed by order of the Trustees.* 1897. Price 7s. 6d.

THIS collection of facsimiles, handsomely executed by Mr. W. Griggs, with his wonted skill, may fairly be described as an epitome of the permanent collection in the King's Library at the British Museum. It comprises leaves from the two most famous block-books, the *Ars Moriendi* and *Biblia Pauperum* (the dates of which are cautiously conjectured at *circa* 1450), both the 30-line and 31-line Letters of Indulgence of 1454-55, pages from the Gutenberg Bible, the Mentz Psalter of 1457, the Fust and Schoeffer Bible of 1462, and an illustrated book by Günther Zainer, the advertisement by Koburger of his great *Summa Antonini*, and a page from the famous, but much over-rated, *Theuerdannekh* of 1517. The early presses of Italy are illustrated from the *Subiaco Lactantius* of 1465, books by Jenson and Ratdolt, the inevitable *Hypnerotomachia*, and the *Virgil* of 1501, in which Aldus first used italic type, together with the Ferrara *Petrarch* of 1503, in which the envious Hieronimo Soncino most unjustly accused him of having robbed the type-cutter, Francesco da Bologna, of the credit due to him. To these must be added a page from the edition of the *Quatrivregio* of Frezzi, printed in 1508, the most famous of Florentine illustrated books, though the writer of the descriptions of the plates, Mr. A. W. Pollard, remarks that "the work in it is not superior to that in many less pretentious books of a little earlier date." The early French books chosen for illustration are the first work printed at the Sorbonne, the first work printed at Lyons (the contrast between the round Roman type of the Sorbonne and the rude Gothic of the Lyons *Lotharius* exemplifying the difference between the types used in learned and popular works), the fine *Cité de Dieu* printed at Abbeville in 1486, Vérard's *Traytte of god Lyuyng*, and a fine Pigouchet *Horæ*, printed in 1503. From Holland and Belgium we have a fragment of a *Doctrinale*, one of the so-called *Costeriana*, which Dr. Hessels regards as

the products of a Dutch invention of printing, Gerard Leeu's illustrated edition of that fascinating work the *Dyalogus Creaturarum*, and the *Controversie de la Noblesse* printed at Bruges about 1475, by Caxton's partner, Colard Mansion. Caxton himself is represented by six books, each printed in one of his six chief types, the *Recuyell*, the *Dictes*, the *Esope*, *Psalter*, *Fifteen Oes*, and *Speculum Vitæ Christi*. From Oxford is shown the famous *Exposicio* of "1468," from St. Albans the *Bokys of Haukyng and Huntynge*, which venerable tradition persists in connecting with the name of Dame Juliana Berners. Lettou and Notary are not represented at all; Machlinia only by his *Speculum Christiani*, De Worde by the *Polychronicon* of 1495, and Pynson by the *Dives et Pauper* of 1493. There is thus no attempt to rival Mr. Gordon Duff's illustrations of *Early English Printing*, but as regards England as well as the Continent, the intention of these facsimiles is obviously popular and not for the specialist. They are none the less useful on this account, as for one specialist there are twenty bookmen ready to take an intelligent interest in the monuments of the early press, if brought within their reach, and the price at which this portfolio of plates is advertised sufficiently shows that this has now been done. It may be hoped, all the same, that, having inaugurated this method of making the treasures of the library accessible to students, the Trustees of the British Museum will stop here, but that other and more special works will follow.

The Distressed Librarian.

A FARCE.

As played daily all over the United Kingdom.

SCENE: Librarian's office in a public library. Table littered with circulars, catalogues, &c. Heaped waste-paper basket. Fire in grate; clock on mantel-piece. Framed portrait of a great philanthropist and inventor of indicators, &c. Three numbers of the LIBRARY in postal wrappers unopened. Soda water bottle peeping out of drawer, practicable speaking tube, &c. Librarian discovered sitting at table.

[*Enter postman with armful of circulars which he lays on floor.*]

POSTMAN: This 'ere's the first lot, sir. I've another heap on the hand-cart outside. Just double yesterday's delivery, sir.

LIBRARIAN: Good Heavens! Fetch them in.

[*Exeunt postman. Pause, during which librarian sighs, passes his hand through his hair, and takes a suck of the soda-water bottle.*]

POSTMAN (*re-entering with fresh load*): There's only one letter, sir. All the rest seems them there circulars.

LIBRARIAN (*taking letter and opening it*): All right, chuck 'em beside the others. [*Exit postman.*]

(*Librarian reads.*) "Dear Bones,—I had a visit yesterday from 'Barney,' and as a result we decided to have an indicator. You can't do better than have one also, old man, and if you take a tip from me it will save a lot of annoyance from other librarians, who hate any fellow who goes in for originality, and generally make it hot for him. Besides this, if you will look through 'Barney's' circulars (*Librarian groans*), I think you will be convinced that his indicator is the best, because it is the commonest. Trusting you are well.—Yours faithfully, William Wobble."

Great Scot ! If this isn't enough to drive a man cranky. Not only am I bombarded with tons of these confounded Southbacon circulars, but here's Wobble worrying me next because he's been nobbled and committed himself. Let's see what's in this new batch of stuff. (*Picks up a handful of circulars and opens them. Reads in a mumbling voice.*) What's this ? "Combined washband basin and overdue detector." H'm ! This Johnnie will be bringing out next a combined indicator-book, tooth-pick, and cigarette-roller. (*Reads.*) "Owing to many gross mis-statements, by which a few persons have been misled, Mr. Augustus Barnum thinks it due to his dignity and his *unique* position in the library world to forfeit £5 if he doesn't prove his most ingenious detractor to be a liar in less than five minutes and in twenty lines of small type." I wish he'd offer five quid to whoever would prove himself to be the most insufferable bore ever let loose on librarians. (*Resumes examination of circulars.*) "The Simplex magazine rack and self-emptying dustbin. Cheapest and best in the market. Fitted with an automatic attachment which proves that all other similar inventions are fraudulent." "Free access microbe destroyer, warranted to kill in five injections. Supplied in large quantities to the general public gratis, and to librarians in wholesale quantities for the price of a Barnum indicator." "SPECIAL NOTICE. In all cases where librarians are unable to make up their minds as to the advantages of the Barnum indicator, Mr. Barnum, or his agent, will call at any library, entirely free of cost, and explain away any misunderstanding which may have arisen from whatever cause. This is a cheap line." Well, of all the pieces of d——.

[*Speaking tube whistle blows loudly.*]

LIBRARIAN (*speaking in tube*) : Well ? (*Listens.*) Who ? Mr. Pushful ? (*Listens.*) Yes. Send him in. (*Sotto voce*) Damn !

[*Enter Mr. Pushful in pair of sealskin gloves, fur-lined overcoat, and carrying yellow cow-hide handbag.*]

PUSHFUL (*with effusion*) : Good morning, Mr. Bones, I hope I see you well ? I've just called——

LIBRARIAN : Sit down.

PUSHFUL : Quite seasonable weather we've been having lately. I see our friend has been sending out his trade advertisements in his usual lavish fashion. I've just come from St. James', and there, old Glumkins, the librarian, had hired a couple of street porters to clear the rubbish out. (*Picks up a circular.*) I see he's at his old game of trying to hoist himself up by trampling other people in the mud. Have you come to any decision yet about my indicator ?

LIBRARIAN : No. The committee sat last night on both the Barnum indicator and yours, but came to no decision. They liked Barnum's best upside down, as they thought the indicator books would be less likely to get dusty, and one of the committee quoted from Barnum's circular something to the effect that yours looked like a gilded hearse, or something about its funeral appearance.

PUSHFUL : But, my dear sir, it's nothing of the sort. These decorations give just the reverse——

LIBRARIAN : Yes, yes. I know all about *that*. I'm only quoting what my committee men said. Personally, I wish all indicators and their inventors at the devil. We've got three cellars chock full of circulars and models, and I'm so much interrupted in my work and badgered, first by one inventor, then by another, that I've made up my mind to have a ledger instead of an indicator.

PUSHFUL : But, my dear fellow, look at the advantages of mine. The small space it occupies, its beautiful appearance, its automatic working, its——

LIBRARIAN : I've read *your* circulars and know all about it. My only wonder is that neither you nor Barnum claim articulate speech and reasoning powers for your blessed machines. Why don't you? Might as well hang for a sheep as a lamb. (*Whistle blows, Librarian goes to speaking tube.*) Yes? (*Listens.*) All right, ask him to step in. (*Turning to Pushful.*) You'll have to excuse me, but my chairman is just announced.

PUSHFUL : Well, I'll say good morning just now, but later on I'll call and learn the result. (*Shakes hands and exit as Chairman enters.*)

CHAIRMAN : Morning, Bones. I've just seen the chairman of Slopham Library, and he was saying we can't do better than have a Barnum indicator. It's all the rage. Do you know anything about it?

LIBRARIAN : Why, that's one of the indicators we were considering last night and couldn't agree about.

CHAIRMAN : Oh ! was it? Not the piebald one I thought would look best upside down?

LIBRARIAN : Yes. Takes up all the counter space we have now, and leaves no room for extension.

CHAIRMAN : Who is this Barnum?

LIBRARIAN : A librarian.

CHAIRMAN : What ! A librarian, and wasting his own and other people's time with piles of circulars like this? Why, I thought he was a cabinet-maker or furniture dealer. Well, look here Bones, we're business men, and I don't see why a library committee should encourage a librarian who masquerades as a furniture dealer. You might start on the same track next, and then I'd like to know how your work is going to be done. Can you do without this concern?

LIBRARIAN : Yes.

CHAIRMAN : All right. Better let the matter drop. I'll see you again. Morning. *Exit.*

LIBRARIAN executes a *pas seul*, kicks down the framed portrait of the great philanthropist and inventor, smashes the picture and dances about the room with the frame round his neck, kicking the circulars in every direction.

Orchestra plays "Down Among the Dead Men."

Red fire.

Curtain.

Legal Notes and Queries.

Question.

IN the event of a public library obtaining a certificate of exemption from the payment of local rates from the Registrar of Friendly Societies, under the Literary and Scientific Societies Act, 5 & 7 Vict., c. 36, are the overseers obliged to recognise the certificate, and relieve the library from the payment of rates?

Answer.

In my opinion, if you have obtained the certificate from the Registrar of Friendly Societies exempting your Library from rates, the Overseers are obliged to give effect to it. If they refuse to do this, all you have to do is to decline to pay, and let them take proceedings against you, and you can produce the certificate before the Justices.

Question.

The Library Committee has a separate banking account, and during the last three years a certain sum has accumulated as bank interest. The District Auditor gave instructions to the Accountant to place to our credit the sum in question, but in spite of that the Town Clerk says we are not entitled to it, and consequently the Auditor's instructions have not been carried out. Does your note *re* "Cost of Collection" on p. 277 of the LIBRARY for 1894 still hold good?

Answer.

(1) I regret that I cannot agree with your Town Clerk's view of the law. The amount which may be levied for Library purposes must not exceed a penny rate, or whatever other limit has been fixed in accordance with the Statute. The Local Government Board has, on appeal, decided that the unexpended balance in one year may be carried forward to the next, and without reducing the amount which may be levied in the latter year. If your Town Clerk's contention is correct, then any rents received by a library committee would have to be used to reduce the amount of the rate. It is important to observe that the Statute does not say that the amount to be *expended* in any one year shall not exceed the amount of the limited rate, but only the amount which may be *levied*. In my opinion, therefore, the Library Committee are entitled to the bank interest. (2) I still adhere to the opinion expressed at page 277 in the LIBRARY for 1894, as to the cost of collecting the rate.

Question.

I have been instructed by my Public Library Committee to appeal against the assessment of the library premises to the poor rate. Can you refer me to any pamphlet or published papers on the subject? I understand that papers have been read at the annual meeting of librarians bearing on the matter.

Answer.

ASSESSMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARY.

I know of no pamphlet which has been published. I refer you to p. 17 of *Public Library Legislation*, published by the Library Association at 2s. 6d., and to the correspondence which has taken place between the Secretary of the Library Association and the Registrar of Friendly Societies in the LIBRARY for 1895, p. 91.

Influence of Libraries in Elementary Schools.

It appears that the provision of school libraries is still very inadequate, and that the use made of existing libraries is often unsatisfactory. It is desirable that careful attention be paid to this matter. A good library may be considered as the necessary complement of an efficient school apparatus, and should be proportioned to the number in average attendance.

As regards its use, the main object is to accustom children to look to books as a never-failing source of pleasure and profit. If the feeling that a book is a pleasurable thing were more early inculcated, there would be

a greater likelihood of a permanent retention of the habit of reading beyond the years of school attendance.

The following are points worthy of consideration as to the use of libraries:—

1. The distribution of the books should not be a haphazard arrangement. The most effective system is a periodic circulation of the library, in suitable lots, amongst the class teachers, each of whom, being in closer contact with the children than any headmaster can be, can see that suitable books be borrowed, and by personal influence encourage very greatly any nascent desire for reading in individual children.

2. Girls should have the same facilities as boys. In schools of any considerable size the girls' library should be *in* the girls' school. Even when the total supply of books is small, it is best to divide them into two lots, which should be changed from time to time, for use in separate libraries.

3. The use of *public* libraries, which often contain a special children's library, may be wisely encouraged amongst school children before they leave school. Teachers may make themselves acquainted with the nearest public library and interest the children in it by explaining its use and advantages, and even by taking them round it at convenient times.

4. The circulation of libraries from school to school has often been found most beneficial in varying the supply of books and extending their general usefulness. A town school board has special facilities for working this system, but in country districts similar arrangements may easily be made by a combination of schools for this purpose.

5. Some such organised system as that of the National Home Reading Union of Surrey House, Victoria Embankment, London, may often be made a valuable instrument in the teacher's hands in the higher classes of a school, and tend to the continuation of the habit of reading beyond school age, as well as to the more intelligent appreciation of what is read.

Library Association: North-western Branch.

A MEETING of members of the Library Association in the North-western District was held at the Public Reference Library, Manchester, on Thursday, March 18th. Alderman Rawson, president, was in the chair, and there were also present Alderman Southern (chairman) and Councillor Plummer (deputy-chairman), of the Manchester Public Libraries Committee, and Messrs. Axon (Moss Side Public Library Committee), Cowell, Sutton, May, Ogle, G. T. Shaw, Lancaster, Goodyear, Ward, Bethell, and Madeley (secretary). Messrs. Plummer and Ogle were added to the committee. After the usual routine business, a communication from the October meeting of librarians of the Mersey District, suggesting the holding of a Summer School for the northern counties, was brought forward by Mr. Ogle, and, after discussion, the committee was requested to make arrangements to carry out the suggestion. It was pointed out there were probably 300 library assistants who would be within reach of such a school, if held in South Lancashire. The meeting also considered the Libraries Acts Amendment Bill, and a proposition to take steps to endeavour to procure the abolition of the limit of the library rate in municipal boroughs was agreed to.

CHARLES MADELEY, *Secretary.*

International Exhibition of Brussels (1897).

SECTION "SCIENCES."

Class 86.—Bibliography.

SIR,—We have the honour of forwarding you a publication relating to the programme of the section "Sciences" of the International Exhibition of Brussels, 1897. This section is commissioned by the Belgian Government to group the collections, works, and apparatus relating specially to the domain of science. The section "Sciences" embraces a class "Bibliography."

We are about to ask your co-operation in this Exhibition, the exhibits of which, to be collected by our exertions, will be of a kind to create an estimate of the present state and of the history of the various enterprises undertaken in the domain of bibliography. Among the objects the exhibition of which would be advantageous in our class, we draw the following to your special attention :—

(A) BIBLIOLOGY.—HISTORY OF THE BOOK.

Miniature manuscripts, or those remarkable for their antiquity ; incunabula ; works printed on valuable materials, vellum, silk, etc. ; celebrated editions, or those presenting special points of interest ; *ex libris* (book-plates) ; printers' marks ; precious bindings ; bibliophiles' curiosities ; and documents relating to the history of the book.

(B) LIBRARY ECONOMY.—PRESERVATION OF THE BOOK.

Construction, management, and administration of libraries ; material and various apparatus useful to libraries ; plans, projections, descriptions, photographs, models and reduced models, etc. Various publications relating to libraries ; reports, statistics, regulations ; reviews, publications of societies ; popular libraries, publications and apparatus relative thereto.

(C) BIBLIOGRAPHY.—DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF BOOKS.

Bibliographical works and publications ; bibliographical systems and processes ; index on cards, apparatus and accessories, movable bindings. Statistics of books : works, maps, tables, and charts having to do with literary and scientific production, with the promotion of libraries. Models for the demonstration of bibliography ; and collections or documents relating to questions of competition or *desiderata*.

We do not doubt that objects relating to the different categories just enumerated, will, if labelled carefully and in detail, constitute a most interesting and instructive collection.

Special measures will be taken to guarantee the safety of works and designs admitted to the section "Sciences." The positions for the exhibition of objects are granted gratuitously.

We venture to hope, sir, that you will be pleased to participate in this special exhibition, and have the pleasure to remain,

Yours &c.,

F. VAN DER HAEGHEN.

H. LAFONTAINE.

P. OTLET.

Bureau of Class 86.

Class 86. Bibliography.

DESIDERATUM, NO. 229.

To present a selection of catalogued works to the number of from 1,000 to 1,500 to serve as a model library for popular libraries of a specified district. The ideas may be taken from what was presented by the American Library Association at the Chicago Exhibition.

Premium : 1,000 francs.

COMPETITION NO. 248.

To present a machine or apparatus allowing of bibliographical cards being printed, and satisfying the following conditions :—

1. The printing, up to a small number of copies (50 or 100), should be easier and more rapid than with the machines or apparatus at present in use.

2. This printing should be more economical.

3. It should be possible to preserve a stereotype of each card, of handy form and small compass, so as to permit of future impressions being made.

Premium : 500 francs.

Commissioner of the Section "Sciences,"

EUG. VAN OVERLOOP.

President of the Section "Sciences"

Général J. DE TILLY.

Secretaries,

G. GILSON and E. VAN DEN BROECK.

Library Economics.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Everyone is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries, in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings; Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the Editor not later than the 10th of each month.

NOTES.

10. **Classification Schemes.**—On more than one occasion demands have been made for a handy outline of the lending schemes of classification, and as this has not been done in England, so far as we know, in a collected form, we propose to set out a few of the principal plans, beginning with that of Bacon. The whole question of systematic classification is coming rapidly to the front, and assistants or librarians who are not conversant with many schemes will no doubt find the following skeletons useful for comparison :—

SCHEME OF FRANCIS BACON, 1623

Class I.—History—*Memory* :—

- 1 Natural History
- 2 Civil History
 - a* Ecclesiastical
 - b* Literary
 - c* Civil, proper

Class II.—Philosophy—*Reason* :—

- 1 Science of God
- 2 Science of Nature
 - a* Primary Philosophy
 - b* Physics
 - c* Metaphysics
 - d* Magic
 - e* Natural Philosophy
- 3 Science of Man

Class III.—Poetry—*Imagination* :—

- 1 Narrative Poetry
- 2 Dramatic Poetry
- 3 Allegorical Poetry

SCHEME OF S. T. COLERIDGE, 1826.

Class 1.—Pure Sciences :—

- 1 Formal Sciences—*a* Grammar. *b* Logic. *c* Rhetoric.
d Mathematics. *e* Metaphysics.
- 2 Real Sciences—*a* Law. *b* Morals. *c* Theology.

Class 2.—Mixed and Applied Sciences :—

- 1 Mechanics
- 2 Hydrostatics
- 3 Pneumatics
- 4 Optics
- 5 Astronomy
- 6 Experimental Philosophy
- 7 Fine Arts
- 8 Useful Arts
- 9 Natural History
- 10 Medicine

Class 3.—History :—

- 1 Natural History
- 2 Biography
- 3 Geography, Voyages and Travels
- 4 Chronology

Class 4.—Literature and Philology.

SCHEME OF EDWARD EDWARDS, 1859.

Class 1.—Theology. 1 Scriptures. 2 Sacred Philology. 3 Theology.
4 Liturgies. 5 Judaism. 6 Natural Theology.

Class 2.—Philosophy. 1 General works. 2 Ethics. 3 Metaphysics.

Class 3.—History. 1 Study of History. 2 Universal History and Biography. 3 Ancient History. 4 General Ecclesiastical History. 5 Modern (Political and Ecclesiastical) History. 6 Travel and Biography, by countries.

Class 4.—Politics and Commerce. 1 Politics generally. 2 Parliaments. 3 Government. 4 Law. 5 Political Economy. 6 Church establishments. 7 Education. 8 Army and Navy. 9 Foreign policy. 10 Political satires.

Class 5.—Sciences and Arts. 1 General. 2 Physical Sciences (Physics, Chemistry, Biology). 3 Mathematical Sciences. 4 Mechanical Arts (Engineering, Trades). 5 Military and Naval Arts. 6 Design. 7 Writing. 8 Music. 9 Medicine. 10 Domestic and Recreative Arts.

Class 6.—Literature and Polygraphy. 1 General. 2 Philology. 3 Poetry and Fiction. 4 Oratory. 5 Essays. 6 Letters. 7 Bibliography. 8 Polygraphy.

SCHEME OF HARRIS, 1870 (AMERICAN).

- A* Science. 1 Philosophy. 2 Theology.
 Social and Political Science—3 Jurisprudence. 4 Politics. 5 Social Science. 6 Philology.
 Natural Science and Useful Arts—7 Mathematics. 8 Physics.
 9 Natural History. 10 Medicine. 11 Useful Arts.
B Art. 12 Fine Arts. 13 Poetry. 14 Pure Fiction. 15 Literary Miscellany.
C History. 16 Geography and Travel. 17 Civil History. 18 Biography.
D Appendix. 19 Appendix—Miscellany.

SCHEME OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

[*Full Scheme in Conference Proceedings, 1877.*]

- 1 Theology
- 2 Jurisprudence
- 3 Natural History and Medicine
- 4 Archæology and Arts
- 5 Philosophy, Political Science, Sciences
- 6 History
- 7 Geography
- 8 Biography
- 9 Belles Lettres
- 10 Philology

EXPANSIVE SCHEME OF C. A. CUTTER.

- A* General Works (*Ad* Dictionaries, *Ac* Encyclopædias, *AP* Periodicals, *As* Societies, &c.)
B Philosophy (*Bg* Metaphysics, *Bi* Psychology, &c.)
BR Religion (*Bt* Religions, *C* Christianity, *CB* Bible, &c., *D* Ecclesiastical History)
E Biography
F History (Numbered local list under countries. *Ff* Antiquities, *Fu* Numismatics, *Fv* Heraldry)
G Geography and Travels (Numbered local list)
H Social Sciences
L Sciences and Arts
La Sciences Natural (*Lb* Mathematics, *Lc* Physics, *M* Nat. Hist., *Mv* Biology, &c.)
Q Medicine
R Useful Arts, Technology. Sub-divisions. Extractive and Productive Arts, Constructive Arts, Fine Arts, Arts of communication by language (including Language, Fiction, Poetry, &c.), Book Arts.

SCHEME OF FLETCHER (AMERICAN).

Fiction	...	...	...	...
Juvenile	...	...	...	...
English and American Literature	...	...	...	...	Sections	I to	13
History	...	...	...	...	"	15	" 75
Biography	...	...	...	...	"	81	" 82
Voyages and Travels	...	...	...	...	"	85	" 120
Sciences	...	...	...	...	"	125	" 172
Useful Arts	...	...	...	...	"	179	" 240
Fine Arts	...	...	...	...	"	245	" 277
Political and Social	...	...	...	...	"	279	" 350
Philosophy and Religion	...	...	...	...	"	352	" 416
Language and Literature	...	...	...	...	"	421	" 456
Reference books	...	...	...	...	"	461	" 468

Other schemes to follow.

11.—**Loafers in Libraries.**—One of the pet objections to public libraries is that their reading rooms are resorted to mainly by loafers, who do not use the institutions for any earnest or proper purpose. Various proposals have been made from time to time for the abatement of this evil, such as blacking out sporting news, dispensing with chairs in news rooms, or placing a commissionaire or some other variety of dragon at the entrance. The question is one of immense difficulty from whatever standpoint viewed, because all sorts of considerations arise to complicate any policy which may be contemplated. If it is decided to eject all persons idling in the reading rooms, or who are not reading or otherwise legitimately using the place, the question at once arises as to the right of the library authority to put away any person who is not actually doing mischief, in what is a popularly-supported and freely-accessible public resort. For instance, the sleepers in public parks, and in such buildings as St. Paul's Cathedral, the British Museum, &c., are always left undisturbed, and it therefore becomes questionable whether or not public libraries are on an identical footing. We have no wish to defend the loafer, especially when he is also a peripatetic raiser of live stock, but it has occurred to us many times that there is really no right existing by which persons sitting about in public reading rooms can be removed. Then there are objections to fastening all sorts of periodicals to upright desks, which one must stand at in order to read, while the method of fastening magazines by chains to tables is also objectionable. Nevertheless, the best plans for discouraging the persistent sleeper and loafer seem to lie in the use of mechanical means rather than of moral suasion. This is a question which has never been thoroughly discussed among librarians, and it is one which deserves every consideration at their hands. In London, where the loafer question is one of great magnitude, the librarians would no doubt be grateful for any suggestion which would point out how loafers could be automatically and mechanically suppressed.

12.—**Descriptive Cataloguing.**—A couple of papers on class lists in the February LIBRARY raise, among other questions, that of properly annotating or describing books in catalogues, so that readers will not take out such works as Briggs' *Flora of Plymouth* in the fond belief that they are getting a novel. It is not necessary to agree with everything urged by the authors of these papers to feel thoroughly in accord with the arguments put forth in support of annotations. Our own agreement does

not, for example, extend to the general and sweeping condemnation of the alphabetical dictionary catalogue, nor do we admire the taste of some of the remarks on *known* examples of cataloguing and classification, but our sympathies are fully with the authors as regards full annotation of misleading titles. There can be no doubt in the mind of any close observer that the plain, barren, mechanical style of dictionary catalogue has had its day. It is impossible to look on any ordinary dictionary catalogue with satisfaction, no matter how well it may be compiled in accordance with Cutter's rules. It matters very little how skilfully headings are chosen, or how much care is bestowed on the identification of authors, if titles are left to speak for themselves. Here are a few items, selected at random, which display more eloquently than pages of denunciation the poverty, uselessness and humour of imperfect entries :—

Cooke, M. C. British Desmids
 Coupland, J. A. Voces musarum
 Davies, J. Hesiod and Theognis
 Hartmann, R. Anthropoid Apes
 Le Gallienne, R. Book-bills of Narcissus
 Lubbock, Sir J. Pre-historic Times
 Smiles, S. Jasmin
 Wilson, J. Noctes Ambrosianæ
 Xenophon. Cyropædia and the Hellenics

With the exception, perhaps, of Lubbock's work, we very gravely doubt if one out of a hundred ordinary readers could guess of what subjects any of these books treat. Yet, the public is asked to accept slipshod work like this as adequate. We trust the day is not far distant when the scope, subject-matter and treatment of every work entered in public library catalogues will be fully and carefully described, in such a manner that readers will be informed instead of misled.

COMMENTS ON NOTES.

6. Examination of Assistants.—“Assistant” writes : “The remarks of ‘Critic’ and Mr. L. S. Jast are anything but encouraging to those assistants who are striving against time, and under adverse circumstances, to perfect themselves in bibliographical studies and library management. I think assistants ought at least to be credited with the desire to become proficient and succeed in duties which later they may have to carry out in order to acquire enough of bread and cheese whereon to live. But really, are not the various writers on this subject unduly magnifying the importance of the subject? I should like to ask, as I believe one speaker did, at a recent discussion on this topic, ‘What special training or knowledge is necessary to enable anyone to classify books numerically, catalogue them alphabetically, and issue them by means of an indicator?’ I answer, none whatever. Instead of railing at assistants for not taking advantage of an examination scheme which seems to have no bearing on the class of duties and style of work common in our libraries, I think writers like ‘Critic’ should rather bewail the fact that the standard of accomplishment among the *librarians* of the country is not higher, and that steps are not taken to place the whole system of library work on a higher and more scientific plane. I am not going to defend the Americans from the strictures of Mr. Jast. He and ‘Critic’ both should obtain a set of the examination papers printed for the twenty-fourth examination of the Library School at Albany, and see the nature of the knowledge required *before* appointments are given in American libraries. Not only do these

questions exceed the Library Association ones in extent and difficulty, but they are manifestly drawn to meet the requirements of a higher grade of library than has yet been dreamt of in England. Mr. Jast should, therefore, inform himself more accurately as to what is being done in America before writing nonsense about machine-made librarians. It may be imperative, as 'Critic' claims, for assistants to be chosen from the ranks of the well-educated, but *before* that is done would it not be as well to revise the scale of remuneration, and take steps to further educate librarians themselves, so that Jack may not have an undue advantage over his master?"

9. **Female Assistants.**—"P." writes: "What a superior person 'Omega' must be, to be sure, and how certain he—I assume it is a male animal—is as regards a woman's mental inferiority. I should like to ask where in England have women had a chance of being more than 'devoted slaves of routine?' Except in a few small towns, where there has been no great call for the exercise of that 'business faculty' which 'Omega' mentions, women librarians have been excluded from all hope or chance of proving their fitness for library work. Naturally, therefore, their efforts have been limited to 'clamouring for admission to the ranks of the library profession.' But, should the opportunity occur, and I trust it soon will, I have no doubt a capable woman librarian will be found able to invent methods of work which do not rely solely upon mere mechanical aids for their success."

QUERIES.

12.—**Dewey Classification.**—"Anglo-Saxon" writes to ask under which classes and divisions certain works should be placed in arranging books on the shelves according to Dewey's scheme. He has selected mainly works in history and biography which could with equal propriety be placed in two or more classes. The lives of royal persons, for example, may be placed under Biography, 923-1, or in History according to country. Thus, Frederick the Great may be either 923-1 or 943-05, and so on with all monarchs. Apostles and other religious leaders seem to be provided for in 922. Books on Christ go under 232-9, and by every classification scheme are treated as part of Religion. But if "Anglo-Saxon" has a copy of *Dewey's Decimal Classification*, he should be able to work these points out for himself. The division "History" in the Dewey system is not good, and in actual practice is rarely adhered to. There is a positive disadvantage in separating books on the geography and history of countries, especially in libraries of small or moderate size, while to sandwich "Biography" between "Geography" and "History" is very inconvenient. It may further be said that to classify individual biography is futile. It has been tried and found wanting. Most American libraries and some English ones not classified by Dewey's method, find it best to simply classify *collective* biography, and arrange all the individual biographies under the names of the persons written about. This gets rid of all artificial difficulties as to classing men like Buckingham as "Statesmen, Fiddlers or Buffoons." There are other divisions in Dewey which are seldom adopted in their integrity—"Literature," for example, in which novels, poetry, and essays play at hide and seek, disguised by a national classification which is practically useless. This, indeed, is one of the most pedantic divisions of the whole of Dewey's system. If "Anglo-Saxon" has any doubt about such books as *Soap Bubbles* (532), we will be pleased to apply Dewey's notation to any other titles he may care to send.

13.—**Indicator Charging.**—"Novice" writes: "Has any method been adopted whereby the mistakes which are constantly being made with the indicator can be checked or prevented? The enclosed cutting from the *West Ham Herald* of December 12th, 1896, very tersely sums up one of the points to which I allude:—'The many inquiries made and unnecessary ignorance displayed by some readers who will not consult the rules and regulations, and who persistently misread the indicator by asking for books shown by that contrivance to be out.' This is such a common occurrence that I should think some method must have been invented to cure it. At any rate, if nothing has been done, it would be worth someone's while to try and devise means of coping with a pronounced and intolerable nuisance. Then again, there is the nuisance of lost tickets, which though less frequent, is even more annoying to the staff and readers both. Any hint or information on these points will be welcome."

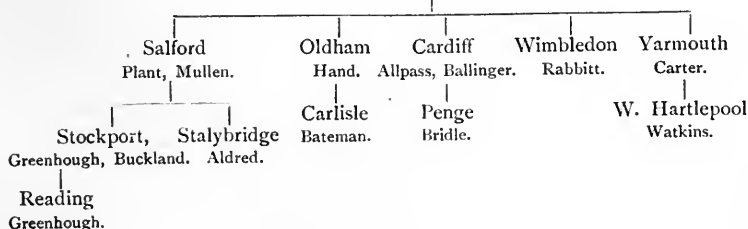
14.—**Geology, subject list.**—"C" writes: "Where can I find a list of the best works on this subject in which the writings of disciples of different schools are discriminated and distinguished? The school represented by Agassiz, Hugh Miller, and Dawson is so radically opposed to that of Geikie, Robert Chambers, and other upholders of the evolutionary theory, that librarians who are contemplating annotated catalogues would find it of great advantage to have a good working list. The same might be said about all biological books. There is such a vast difference in the standpoint adopted by 'evolution' and 'special creation' naturalists, that students would be benefited by having the various schools indicated."

REPLIES TO QUERIES.

11.—**Librarians.**—Mr. Brown writes to say the response to his query has been very meagre, and, to further illustrate the sort of thing he contemplates, asks us to print the following table, which we do:—

MANCHESTER SCHOOL.

Edwards, Smiles, Crestadoro, Sutton.



The Library Assistants' Corner.

[Questions on the subjects included in the syllabus of the Library Association's examinations, and on matters affecting Library work generally, are invited from Assistants engaged in Libraries. All signed communications addressed to Mr. J. J. Ogle, Free Public Library, Bootle, will, as far as possible, be replied to in the pages of THE LIBRARY. A pen-name should be given for use in the "Corner."]

A Prize of Five Shillings will be given each month for the best answer to questions set (if deemed worthy by Mr. Ogle), and a Prize of One Guinea will be given to the Assistant who gains the largest number of prizes in twelve months.

[Librarians are earnestly requested to bring the "Corner" under the notice of their Assistants.]

AN assistant from a Lancashire public library has written, stating his intention of going in for the L.A. examination in Section II., next January, and asking for helpful hints how to study the subject of classification. As others may be in the same case, it is proposed to devote a few paragraphs in this and succeeding issues to the subject of classification. Anything not made clear may receive further elucidation if readers will be good enough to point out their difficulties.

*

*

*

First of all, it is not necessary, as our correspondent fears, to learn off by heart the names and numbers of the 1,000 tertiary sections of the *Dewey classification*; it is, however, very desirable that the 100 secondary divisions should be well read and remembered. The Dewey is not, however, the only good classification of the knowledge contained in books; the *Cutter expansive classification* is, in the opinion of many, even better than the Dewey, and certainly its more natural basis is greatly in its favour. In England, however, we find it is hardly known, and, on this account, the Dewey decimal classification has had an unfair share of attention. An outline of both the decimal and the expansive schemes is given in the *A.L.A. Catalogue of 5,000 Books*, a work every assistant ought to procure through the Library Bureau for himself. The cost is about five shillings we believe. This catalogue furnishes a concrete instance of a dictionary catalogue and a classed list dealing with the same books, in addition to exemplifying the application of the decimal notation and Cutter book-marks. The cost of the Cutter and of the Dewey classifications as published—twenty-five shillings each—is too high for the average assistant's purse, but the committees of libraries, even of poor ones, ought to buy these valuable tools for the use of their staffs.

*

*

*

Perkins' classification—the San Francisco system—has been already referred to; but Fletcher's, which may be had for four shillings and sixpence, appears to us almost totally unknown on this side the Atlantic. We hope to give an outline of this scheme also in an early number. How many library people know Edward Edwards' classification, or could give an intelligible account of it? Like Milton's *Poems*, Edwards' *Memoirs of Libraries* has a greater reputation than use. The comparative neglect of the chapter on classification—about seventy pages—in the second

volume of that work is not creditable to Englishmen. Edwards' six main classes are still in vogue, under various slight disguises, in several of the older public libraries; and it is at least arguable that six is a better number than ten for the main divisions of knowledge to be found in books. Edwards gives in this chapter a valuable historical review of important schemes of classification, which may well be read, but need not burden the memory of the student. Exception in favour of remembrance may perhaps be made for a closer study of the scheme of Brunet, since it has been so largely used in France, and is that adopted in the *Manuel du libraire*, a book bound to be consulted by every true bibliophile. Assistants will notice that we recommend a study of the more modern schemes first, followed by an historical study backwards. This is that the more immediately useful knowledge may be earlier acquired. Some with leisure time to spare would perhaps prefer the historic order of consideration. The chief danger to assistants is that they should fritter away their energies on out-of-date detail, unless first acquainted with what has survived in the struggle of systems.

* * *

We thank Mr. EDWARD MCKNIGHT for his complimentary references to "our corner," and are glad that it has been a real help to him.

* * *

From Bristol comes an enquiry, "When the first page of an early printed book begins with sig. A2, and there is a blank page before it, is the blank page A1, or does it prove that a page is missing?" The reply is:—The first leaf of A1 in early printed folio books is frequently blank or printed on the verso only, and this leaf is very frequently missing; when it is missing, frequently the other half sheet of A1 at the end of the first gather is gone also. If the first leaf is gone, however, one cannot be sure that it was blank. We should recommend our correspondent to examine the first gather carefully: suppose for instance, it is a folio in fours, let him look at the eighth leaf and satisfy himself that it is continuous with the first (blank) leaf and not a *made'un*, that is, a blank leaf carefully doctored to look like the original first leaf; the continuity of the chain lines should assist in determining, and the total absence of water-marks or the occurrence of two water-marks, one on the middle of leaf one and another on the middle of leaf eight. One must be quite sure it is leaf eight and not leaf nine one is looking at. With folios in ternions, quinternions, &c., and with quartos, the same method *mutatis mutandis* may be employed. The position of the water mark is one of the items not to be overlooked in the interpretation of *mutandis*. We trust we have made ourselves clear.

* * *

The North-Western Branch of the Library Association has appointed an influential committee, including our president, Alderman Rawson, and several library managers, to organise a Northern Summer School to meet next September. This action has been taken to meet the wishes of assistants who cannot travel up to London to the Summer School, but do not want to be debarred from the advantages of their southern brethren. There is no spirit of rivalry between the North and South, but only one of hearty co-operation between both Committees. It is quite conceivable that some assistants may elect to attend both schools.

Some belated answers to the January questions deserve a word of comment. "*Otho*" answered questions 1 and 2 very well, question 3 very badly (mystic is not synonymous with poet), and question 4 very fairly well. "*Multum in parvo*" sent in a delightful little essay on "The Angel in the House," but exceeding the prescribed length. His answer to question 2 overlooks the fact that the Lucrece of Shakespeare is founded on the historical or legendary Lucretia of Livy's narrative.

The answer to question 3 was excellent, but that to question 4 had too much the appearance of being boldly conveyed from Sonnenschein's *Best Books*. "*Rivulet's*" paper was very commendable in quality, and showed much research, which must have greatly benefited its writer. His list of mystics is the most original of true lists sent in, and seems to show considerable thought.

After very careful consideration of the dozen answers to the February questions sent in, we award the monthly prize to Mr. John Rivers, Hampstead Public Library.

The papers marked "Alpha" and "Scot, London" were nearly as good. J. W. H.'s answers were excellent but much too long. A question or two of his will be answered later. "Penan Ingk" finds errors where they do not exist—de Trueba y Cosio, he would put under Telesforo, for he says, "Trueba y Cosio are only the places where he is born or is best known." We are not authorities on Spanish names, but certainly the custom with many Spaniards is to bear both the paternal and maternal family names after the fashion of Don Telesforo de Trueba y Cosio. Many Spaniards drop the maternal name when in England. The same correspondent misunderstands the preliminary de and von in the list on page 37. We commend the careful reading of the paragraph following that list to his notice. We prefer to treat the de and von like the se in *se réfléchir* in a French dictionary. One looks for this word not under S but under R, but the se is placed in front, notwithstanding. Every man to his taste, however.

Mr. J. W. HOWARTH pointed out that Lin-Le is the pseudonym of Augustus J. Lindley.

Besides the errors noted in "Corrigenda" at page 92, the following have been pointed out :—omission of de before Saint-Amand ; superfluous first and last parentheses to Dost Mohammed, &c. ; omission of the acute accent from d'Hérissou ; Rosetti should be Rossetti.

We have been taken to task for spelling the great Roman poet's name "Vergil." Virgil is not "more correct," nor is more correct a grammatical expression. One must either be correct or incorrect, honest or dishonest.

The sharp eyes of one assistant detected the omission of a period after the W following Wordsworth.

A friend, to whose authority we are usually disposed to defer, objected to Imbert de Saint-Amand going under S in the alphabet, citing Vapereau against our ruling. Much examination of authorities has convinced us that this is a case where the doctors disagree, but that the balance of opinion is in favour of the arrangement recommended by us.

QUESTIONS.

[Answers to reach the Bootle Public Library by December 12th.]

- (1) Describe Matthew Arnold's poem of *Sohrab and Rustum*. [The poem is in Stead's Penny Poets, second selection from Matthew Arnold.]
- (2) Furnish a list of five or six bad catalogue entries which have come under your notice, and state what is wrong with them.
- (3) A person asks for a book on *Tonkin*, and the catalogue shows the Library does not contain a specific work on the subject. What would you do to help the reader to information on that subject?

Address of the President of the Library Association
(Henry R. Tedder, Secretary and Librarian of
the Athenæum) at the Annual Meeting held in
the Rooms of the Society of Arts, October 20-22,
1897.

MY first duty is to express my grateful thanks to the Association for the great and undeserved honour done me by my election as President for the year. I was at first very unwilling to accept this mark of confidence and distinction, but finally gave way to the wishes of my colleagues, not because I had suddenly become aware of any personal fitness for the office, but because I was convinced that the proposal was prompted by a generous desire on their part to mark approval of long service to the Association—service which I hope has been conscientious and disinterested.

Although any library gathering now must come as a kind of anti-climax to the great conference which took place in July last, it was thought undesirable to let this year of jubilee pass over without the annual meeting to which our members have been accustomed, more especially as it is the 20th anniversary of our foundation. A formal reunion to transact mere business routine might have been sufficient for constitutional purposes, but the Council were assured that the members would not approve of our 20th birthday being treated so unceremoniously. They accordingly arranged for a meeting in the usual fashion, and I venture to think that the programme of papers which is now set before you is a welcome and practical sign of vigour. My only regret is that a more worthy person than myself is not addressing you on this auspicious and interesting occasion.

I.—THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION : 1877-1897.

Presidential addresses have a tendency to retrospection, but I do not propose to repeat the historical details of our foundation which

have been dwelt upon by several of my predecessors. One backward glance may be permitted. It seems but yesterday that some of us met at the London Library on April 9, 1877, to form the committee which organised the conference of 1877 at which this Association was founded. Of the twenty-two members of that committee I rejoice to see in the room Dr. Garnett, Mr. Douthwaite, and Mr. Wheatley. Of the others I regret to say that only five remain. As we are celebrating a noteworthy epoch in our corporate existence, it is natural to enquire whether we have realised the hopes and expectations of our founders, what work we have achieved, and whether we can justify a future. Twenty years is a large slice of a man's life, but it is a very short section in the life of an institution. Some of our desires may not yet have been realised so completely as we at one time hoped, but the Library Association can claim to have carried out a good deal of very useful if unpretending work.

At the commencement the Association professed that "its main object shall be to unite all persons engaged or interested in library work for the purpose of promoting the best possible administration of existing libraries and the formation of new libraries where desirable. It shall also aim at the encouragement of bibliographical research." These purposes have been altered in phraseology more than once, and others have been added, so that we further desire "to endeavour to obtain better legislation for libraries," and also "to aid and encourage the establishment of new libraries."

As I have more than once pointed out, the Library Association did not create the professional librarian, who was earlier than Callimachus, but they gave him for the first time a recognised status. The formation of Library Associations was indeed a necessary and natural growth, due to the increased interest taken in library work by a large number of active and intelligent men working on the same lines. These were chiefly the administrators of the popular libraries produced by the spread of primary and secondary education within the last twenty-five years. Before 1877, the British and American librarian had no means of exchanging experience with his fellows—no journal, no organisation.

Our very first report claimed "that the creation of a high professional standard among librarians, and the promotion of a fellow feeling of mutual helpfulness, are among the most valuable objects to be gained by the Association." These objects have

been attained. We have succeeded in uniting in one body most of the persons engaged or interested in the libraries of this country. We have promoted the growth of a common brotherhood among librarians of all degrees. The friendly and loyal spirit which reigns among us, would scarcely have been possible without an organisation such as ours. And especially has our influence been great, in bringing out a general recognition that librarianship is a profession, and not a mere employment which any more or less educated man may occupy. Our Association is peculiar in having so many non-librarian members—that is, men and women who either as members of library committees, as owners of libraries, or as bibliographers, take a special interest in our work.

We may be unable to point to any library which has been formed by the Association, but our indirect influence in aiding the public library movement, in collecting and distributing information, in guiding public opinion, in giving library committees a higher standard of proficiency in the choice of librarians, has been potent. Our efforts in relation to the improvement of public library legislation have been of public importance. The rating of public libraries and the question of the superannuation of their librarians have lately occupied the attention of Committees of the Association. The examination system has not been so successful as we should have desired, but there is a prospect of better things. The work of the Summer School has proved so fruitful that we expect an increased number of applicants for examination in the course of the next year or so. A more systematic teaching is now being organised for the benefit of the students. In no direction can our energies be more profitable to the future of British librarianship, than in helping library assistants to make themselves fit for higher positions. The material position of librarians as a class has been in many instances greatly improved through the Association. The small salaries sometimes paid in rate-supported libraries is a scandal to a civilised community, but public opinion is gradually tending towards a more liberal standard. Inadequate incomes in many of those institutions is of course the cause; other libraries have been crippled by having to maintain costly buildings erected by donors whose generosity might sometimes have been better exercised had the library also been endowed with money to spend on books and administration.

We have held annual meetings at Oxford (1878), Manchester (1879), Edinburgh (1880), London (1881), Cambridge (1882)

Liverpool (1883), Dublin (1884), Plymouth (1885), London (1886), Birmingham (1887), Glasgow (1888), London (1889), Reading (1890), Nottingham (1891), Paris (1892), Aberdeen (1893), Belfast (1894), Cardiff (1895), Buxton (1896). Such visits have not only been a source of profit and pleasure to those who attended the meetings, but in many towns have been of actual assistance to the library cause. We have had nearly 200 monthly meetings in London and the suburbs. These meetings at suburban libraries have been highly appreciated as a means of widening our knowledge of methods in actual operation, and I wish we could go farther afield, so as to give opportunity for meeting country friends more frequently.

Among our publications we may be permitted to point with satisfaction to the handsome volumes of reports of our earlier meetings. Many regret their disappearance. Our first attempt in the way of a journal was *Monthly Notes*, a modest, but in many respects an adequate organ. Then we had the more spacious pages of the *Library Chronicle*, edited by E. C. Thomas, a name ever to be remembered with affectionate regret. This was followed by the *Library*, for which we are indebted to our friend Mr. MacAlister, a venture which I am afraid has brought him more vexation than profit. The *Year Book* is a useful publication, which at least ought to keep to its name. The *Library Association Series* contains some extremely helpful little treatises, which are not yet superseded by more ambitious attempts.

In speaking of our achievements we should not forget the arduous and self-denying labour of those who have worked as members of the Council and on the Sectional Committees. The Association has used up six secretaries, who, in chronological order, are: Mr. E. B. Nicholson (how can he be absent on our twentieth birthday?) and myself; then Mr. E. C. Thomas, Mr. C. Welch, Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, and Mr. T. Mason. Mr. MacAlister has devoted ten years of the best part of his life to us, and we must all feel lasting gratitude to him, mingled with regret at his impending resignation. The less onerous office of Treasurer has so far only been occupied by our late esteemed friend Mr. Harrison, and myself. Our auditors, Mr. Agar and Mr. Humphery, have been zealous in their important duties for many years. Long may our honorary solicitor, Mr. Fovargue give us his services. For some time we have had the help of Miss Hannam as honorary assistant secretary.

As to growth in numbers: we began with a roll of 140; we are now about 550. That our membership is valued is sufficiently proved by the fact that every library of any importance in the United Kingdom is at present represented among us.

In some respects we have much to learn from the American Library Association. Their co-operative work is beyond praise. I need only mention Poole's *Index to Periodical Literature* and its supplements; Fletcher's *American Library Association Index to General Literature* or *Essay-Index*; the catalogue *Reading for the Young* and *List of Subject Headings for a Dictionary Catalogue*. We should also strive to emulate their success in organising bibliographical and library classes chiefly in connexion with educational centres. It has been said that the papers read at their meetings are generally more practical than ours. Comparison involves criticism, and is therefore to be deprecated, but I do not consider it a matter for regret that we are given to discussing bibliography and library history. In my opinion there is nothing so practically useful to a librarian as bibliography, nor is any historical study more instructive for him than accounts of other libraries, assuming that such descriptions are of more digestible substance than tables of dates and names. Library history is always interesting when written to show the evolution of thought and opinions. A shrewd observer—the editor of the *Chicago Public Libraries*—in giving an account of her recent visit to the United Kingdom remarks that the missionary spirit seems to be lacking among us. “In the English profession the first idea seemed to be the library and its dignity, rather than the people and their needs.” The dignity and proper care of the library are certainly fitting objects of regard, but it is unfortunately true of libraries, both in this and other countries, that the requirements of the public are sometimes lost sight of. No librarian does his whole duty whose idea of his office stops at that of the mere custodian. He should not only seek to hand his library down to his successor more complete and better ordered than he first found it, but he should also endeavour to make it more practically useful. The librarian should seek out the wishes of his public, and not be above learning from readers. We often hear stories of the ignorant and tiresome reader. Some day the reader will give his views of the librarian.

We are upon the eve of a great alteration in our position. We hope shortly to be recognised by the State as belonging

to the organised and professional classes. The Council's report tells you that a Charter of Incorporation will probably soon be granted by the Privy Council. Upon the advantages of this Charter to us, as well as to the library profession throughout the Empire, it is not necessary for me to dwell. As, however, I have quoted the rule setting forth the aims of the Association, as printed in our first constitution, I may now, to show our present and future largely increased field of activity, venture to refer to the objects which our future Charter may enumerate.

These are :—(1) To unite all persons engaged or interested in library work, by holding conferences and meetings for the discussion of bibliographical questions and matters affecting libraries or their regulation or management or otherwise ; (2) To promote the better administration of Libraries ; (3) To promote whatever may tend to the improvement of the position and the qualifications of Librarians ; (4) To promote the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in any City, Borough or other district within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland ; (5) To promote the establishment of reference and lending Libraries for use by the public ; (6) To watch any legislation affecting Public Libraries, and to assist in the promotion of such further legislation as may be considered necessary for the regulation and management or extension of Public Libraries ; (7) To promote and encourage bibliographical study and research ; (8) To collect, collate and publish (in the form of Transactions, Journals, or otherwise), information of service or interest to the Fellows and Members of the Association, or for the promotion of the objects of the Corporation ; (9) To collect and maintain a Library and Museum ; (10) To hold examinations in librarianship and to issue certificates of efficiency.

This is indeed a large, I trust not too large, field for us to cultivate, and in one direction at least I hope we may be able to take prompt action. The holding of examinations and the issuing of certificates of efficiency involve the question of the training and education of library assistants and of other young men and young women who aspire to qualify for such positions. With our Charter we shall be in a better position to induce the Universities and other great educational institutions to form regular library and bibliographical classes in connexion with the national libraries. This is what has been effected in America with very great profit.

II.—THE INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE AND OTHER MEETINGS OF THE YEAR.

The principal event of the year was the Second International Library Conference of July last, a gathering successful even beyond the fondest hopes of its organisers. It was an undertaking separate from the Association, but planned and carried out by our members. The progress made since 1877, the date of the first International Conference, may be illustrated by a comparison of the two meetings. The roll of the first Conference extended to 217 names, including 16 visitors from the United States and representatives from the French, German and Greek Governments. In July last we numbered about 600 members, comprehending 70 or 80 from America, many from the British Colonies, and governmental delegates from the United States, France, Germany, Italy, Denmark, and Japan, who represented nearly 400 separate libraries in all quarters of the globe. Among them it was a great pleasure for me to recognise about 40 persons who had attended the meeting 20 years ago. The subjects discussed at both Conferences extended to nearly every department of library economy, and may be roughly classified as follows in order to show the development and some of the present tendencies of library aims and methods.

	1st Conference (1877), 3 days.			2nd Conference (1897), 4 days.		
History and Evolution of Libraries	..	3	..	..	..	8
Libraries and Public Culture	3	..	..	2
Training of Librarians	0	..	..	5
Cataloguing and Classification	11	..	..	7
Choice of Books	4	..	..	2
Helps to Readers	3	..	..	4
Library Committees	0	..	..	2
Library Buildings	1	..	..	2
Bibliography	1	..	..	5
History of Printing	0	..	..	2
Binding	3	..	..	0
Total	29	Papers	..	39 Papers.

In the second Conference some departments were very fully treated which had not even been referred to on the earlier occasion; chief among these subjects were:—that of the training of librarians (five papers), library co-operation (three papers), as well as state library associations in the United States and library committees (two papers). More attention was devoted to the

history of printing and bibliography, while cataloguing did not arouse so much discussion as in 1877. Speaking in general terms it may be said that the later Conference showed a marked development of professional feeling, an increased fellowship, a higher tone as regards the duties and qualifications of librarians, a more earnest endeavour to serve the public, a determination to bring the best books to the very homes of the people and even to young children. These international gatherings are a valuable complement to the most important function of national library associations. They spread far and wide the brotherhood of librarians, not one of whom will travel in future without feeling sure to find in every large town at least one professional friend.

I may here incidentally observe that the large expenses involved in the social pleasures of the Conference were fully covered by our Entertainment Fund. We expect very shortly to be able to send to every member a handsomely printed volume containing a full report of the proceedings and all the papers and discussions, and as treasurer I hope to show a satisfactory balance sheet.

The American Library Association celebrated its twenty-first birthday and held its 19th Annual Conference at Philadelphia on June 21 to 25, 1897. There were 104 members at the first meeting—the present roll comprises 800. In 21 years the libraries of the United States have doubled in number, and have trebled in the quantity of volumes. The Philadelphia meeting was highly successful and characterised by animated discussion and continued interest. The novel feature of simultaneous section meetings was found to work excellently.

There were also very pleasant meetings of the State Library Associations and Library Clubs of California, Chicago, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin.

The formation of the Library Association of Australasia at Melbourne, in April, 1896, is a matter upon which we must heartily congratulate our brother Britons at the opposite side of the globe.

At the International Bibliographical Congress held at Brussels in August, 1897, under the auspices of the Institut International de Bibliographie, the general condition of that study in various countries was discussed, as well as plans for the organisation of an universal bibliographical index, international co-operation, the editing and publishing of existing material, indexing and cataloguing.

The International Conference arranged by the Royal Society on July 14 to 17, 1896, is, chronologically, a little beyond our view, but it is too important to be omitted. Forty-two delegates representing nearly all the governments and most of the chief scientific societies in the world met at Burlington House to consider the preparation and publication of an international catalogue of scientific literature. It was decided that such a catalogue should be compiled in order to meet the requirements of scientific investigators, that it should comprise all published original contributions—periodical articles, pamphlets, memoirs, etc.—to mathematical, physical or natural science, that it should be in charge of an international council, that the central bureau should be in London, and English the language. No special system of classification was adopted, and the Royal Society was to appoint a committee to study and report upon other details.

III.—RECENT TECHNICAL LITERATURE.

It would be impossible to furnish even a cursory view of the technical literature of the last twelve months, but a few works of special importance deserve to be mentioned. In the first place, the completion of the twenty-first volume of the *Library Journal* is an event on which we must warmly felicitate Mr. R. R. Bowker and his colleagues, who have achieved so much for our cause. France, the mother country of bibliography, has given us instalments of two remarkable undertakings. The place of honour must be yielded to the first volume of the catalogue of the printed books of the Bibliothèque Nationale, which will extend to about 150 octavo volumes. The rate of publication will depend upon the liberality of the Minister of Public Instruction. We are grateful to Mr. Delisle for this friendly rival of the printed catalogue of the British Museum. Mdlle. Pellechet has completed a section of her *Catalogue Général des Incunables des Bibliothèques Publiques de France*, extending from Abano to Biblia. The work has been carried out under Governmental auspices, and will supply in seven or eight octavo volumes a bibliographical description of every fifteenth century book in all the public libraries in France, from the national collection downwards, now numbering upwards of 150. The value of the catalogue is much enhanced by the fact that nearly every book has been seen by the accomplished compiler, who has carried out her task with extreme ability and industry. The arrangement is alphabetical

under authors' names, to be supplemented by an index of printers and places.

The Shakespeare division of the British Museum Catalogue is a welcome addition to the materials for the future bibliography of our national dramatist. The publications of the Bibliographical Society and the approaching completion of *Bibliographica* are matters on which to congratulate Mr. A. W. Pollard.

Two volumes, by well-known members of the Association, have appeared in Dr. Garnett's "Public Library Series," one by Mr. J. J. Ogle, on the history of the public library movement, the other by Mr. F. J. Burgoyne, on library construction and architecture.

Two special treatises relating to library economy—one French, the other German—may be singled out as examples of different methods and varying degrees of excellence. The *Manuel Pratique du Bibliothécaire* of M. Albert Maire is perhaps adequate as regards the general requirements of the public libraries of his own country, but the writer is strangely blind to the contributions made to his science in England and America. The other work is Dr. Graesel's *Grundzüge der Bibliothekslehre*, of which the French translation by M. Jules Laude is practically an improved edition of the original. This is not only a very complete and useful treatise, but is exceptional for the prominence given to the views of English and American librarians.

IV.—MODERN PRIVATE BOOK-COLLECTING.

I have spoken of our Association and its achievements, of recent library and bibliographical meetings, and of recent technical literature, but I am addressing a circle which includes lovers of old and curious books and fine manuscripts, as well as librarians; and the private collector as a factor in the formation of the public library should not be forgotten. It seems not out of place, therefore, to trace the tendency of modern book-collecting as shown in the accumulations brought together by the enterprise, taste, knowledge, and wealth of some of the great English collectors whose treasures have been dispersed within recent times.

Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, and Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, died within two years of each other; the one in 1722, the other in 1724. They stand side by side in the annals

of modern book-collecting—the two leaders of a long line of bibliophiles and bibliomanes. They differed from most of their fellows in one important respect. They aimed at the formation of libraries which should represent every department of learning and literature in which the most highly educated men of their time could be supposed to take an interest. No one since has had a purpose so comprehensive, except the late Earl of Crawford, and he, from a greater catholicity of taste and temper, far excelled them. For the two statesmen of Queen Anne's time it might be said that their position in the political world allowed infinitely less leisure for the study of many literatures than Lord Crawford enjoyed. Classical literature in all its branches and editions, and the history of modern Europe in all its phases, were the chief pursuits of Sunderland and Harley, with the addition of a fair but not extensive show of purely literary works in Italian, French, and Spanish, and also of some divinity. Their deficiencies were in English pure literature, and in books of Teutonic origin; also in works which illustrated art and science.

It was not till the middle of the eighteenth century that book-collectors thought of prizing the dramatic and poetic literature of old England. One of the men who valued Caxtons as literature—the books of historical character which he produced had previously been regarded as nothing more than history—was Stanesby Alchorne (died 1800), whose books were incorporated in Lord Spencer's library in 1813. Another was Sir John Fenn, who may be bracketed with the bibliographers Ames and Herbert, as a discoverer of old English dramatic and poetic literature. Next after him came the Duke of Roxburghe (died 1804), really the first who attached their due importance to the innumerable volumes and pamphlets in which English writers from 1400 to 1630 were lying neglected. This was the main feature of his collection, which was a very large one (30,000 volumes), and comprised several valuable manuscripts of the old Anglo-French romances of the Round Table, which belonged as much to the literature of England as to that of France, and some books more decidedly foreign, including the famous Boccaccio of 1471. About the same period Michael Wodhull and Sir John Thorold were collecting the books of the early presses, while the Rev. Mr. Crofts, Colonel Stanley, and "Don" Bowle were paying attention to old Spanish literature. Italian books had been for more than two centuries a favourite second-

dary pursuit with all English collectors, and they still maintained their vogue. William Roscoe kept up the tradition in a more special form, and it was not until the middle of the present century, or a little later, that Italian books began to decline in interest.

The great Lord Spencer came into the field in the last decade of the 18th century, and spent over forty years in the accumulation of his marvellous library, whose richest treasures now form the chief glory of the Rylands Library at Manchester. To him, as to some others, the artistic character of the early books had begun to make itself manifest, as distinguished from their literary standard; and it is this view which has prevailed down to the present day. The late William Morris was a devoted student of the literary features of old books, but was still more attracted, in the formation of his fine collection, by the artistic side of the early volumes. The beginnings and the advance of art as connected with books, in any of its phases, whether invention, or design, or decoration, fascinated him as a branch of evolution or development in human culture. Such men as these had larger views and wider sympathies than many of the noted book-collectors who lived in the time between them. The late Lord Ashburnham was of similar type, but his interest in books comprised a wider circle. By him, the earliest traces of intellectual exercise were sought in MSS., the more ancient the more esteemed, while Morris cared little for MSS., except as examples of ornamental art during the 12th to the 14th century. Lord Ashburnham prized them for their contents, and being also keenly alive to beauty, did not limit his appreciation of decorative MSS. to any particular period. It is a remarkable test of his shrewdness and knowledge that he bought for £8,000, over the heads of the British Museum authorities, the Stowe MSS., which the present Earl a few years ago sold to the English Government for £45,000.

Heber, in the earlier part of the century, and Sir Thomas Phillipps at a later period, were living bibliotaphs. Enormous voracity and insufficient digestive power distinguished them both—the one in his acquisition of printed books, the other in his accumulation of historical MSS. Both of them had many thousands of valuable articles locked up in never-opened chests—things which had struck them as interesting and desirable, and which were purchased immediately, but remained virtually useless.

Hibbert and Utterson were notable collectors of rarities: the first was more particular as to beauty of condition, while the second had a special interest in old romances and ballads. John Dent collected between 1800 and 1825, and his books, chiefly English, were sold in 1827 at prices perhaps one quarter of the sum they would fetch now. Dunn Gardner, whose library was sold in 1854, had a collection remarkable for its old English Bibles, including the rarest as well as the most important editions of the various texts. It was also remarkable for the relative lowness of the prices which they brought. Such a library now would be worth ten times the money which it realised. Not quite so much can be said of the collection made by George Daniel, who died in 1864 at seventy-five years of age. It was almost wholly English, formed from the dispersed libraries of the Duke of Roxburghe and others, and contained a large quantity of the rarer pieces of our poetical, dramatic, and popular literature during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. There was hardly anything of foreign character in it, and the sale was marked by an adequate appreciation, for the time, of the value of the books and opuscles which had been his favourite pursuit. They would no doubt bring much more now than they were sold for in 1864, but the proportion of difference would by no means be such as in some of the instances already mentioned.

The first of the very great modern book sales was that of the library of Henry Perkins, dispersed in 1873, which was formed between 1820 and 1840. It consisted of only 865 numbers, but realised £26,000. It included two copies of the Mazarine Bible—one (£2,680) on paper, now in the Huth Library, one (£3,400) on vellum, at one time in Lord Ashburnham's possession. There was the 1462 Bible on vellum, besides other Bibles of great rarity, such as Mentelin's Latin of 1460, Eggesteyn's German of 1466, and the English of 1535, 1537, and 1540; besides a few fine MSS., such as the Lydgate's *Siege of Troy* now in the Bibliotheca Lindesiana.

Sir William Tite's library was large (about 15,000 volumes) and brought £20,000; the sale was the second of the great modern book-auctions, that is of those in which a marked change in the prices of books began. It was formed between 1835 and 1865, and was sold in 1874. It contained rare books which had passed through the Roxburghe, George Daniel, and other sales, Shakespeare quartos, English Bibles, including a Tyndall's *Pentateuch* of 1530-31, a blockbook *Apocalypse* and some Caxtons.

The Beckford collection, of which the final sale took place thirteen years ago, was even then (and must *a fortiori* have been fifty years ago) a marvellous gathering of books in all departments, except the purely English. He does not seem to have prized English black letter as he did the Gothic editions of French, Italian and Spanish. Fine art books, including a wonderful assemblage of Vandyke's etchings, French books of the 18th century, with illustrations, books of travel and history, interested him more than poetry, unless the poetry were French or Italian. He had, however, a very catholic taste, and no library was ever equal to his in the number of beautiful copies and fine bindings.

The Duke of Hamilton's library, so far as printed books were concerned, was somewhat in the style of Beckford's; general in character but dashed with a by no means too prominent Scottish tinge. It was in the main gathered between 1780 and 1860. The most striking books were the 1481 Dante with all the engravings, and the copy of Boece's *Scottish History*, printed on vellum for James V. The MSS. were, however, of matchless excellence, and unfortunately for the greater part secured by the Berlin Royal Museum. Amongst them were the celebrated Dante drawings by Botticelli, and some glorious Italian illuminated works of the period of 1490-1510, besides a number of rare volumes from Burgundian and Rhenish monasteries in the 8th and 9th centuries. There was also the superb volume of *Latin Gospels*, written on purple vellum in letters of gold, in the 8th century, which had belonged to Henry VIII., but this came back to England in 1887 with several other MSS., which the Berlin authorities unwillingly sold to make up the purchase-money of the whole collection. It is now in America.

The Thorold collection, already alluded to, was in most part formed between 1770 and 1815. It was mainly classical, but comprised a Mazarine Bible (£3,900), the *Psalmorum Codex* of 1459 (£4,950), the 1462 *Biblia Latina* on vellum, a blockbook *Apocalypse*, an Eggesteyn German Bible, and several books in historical bindings.

The Osterley collection, a small one, was formed by Bryan Fairfax about 1720-47, then bought by Alderman Child, and increased by him; and passed with Child's grand-daughter into the possession of Lord Jersey in 1804. It comprised the only perfect copy extant of Malory's *Morte Arthur*, printed by Caxton, 1485, which brought about £1,900, and is now in America; also the

1462 Latin Bible on vellum, the English Coverdale of 1535, the Dante printed at Jesi in 1472, the *Recuyell of Troye* printed by or for Caxton in 1474 (the first book in the English language) and some other Caxtons.

All these libraries have been scattered. There are others, such as those of the late Henry Huth and the late Earl of Crawford, which still happily remain family possessions. Both men were fortunate in leaving sons capable of caring for and increasing their stores. The guiding principle of Mr. Huth was that his books should be fine and scarce. He added some exquisite Italian MSS. to his collection, which, however, is most to be valued for its wonderful array of Shakespeare volumes and English rarities. It is also rich in German and Spanish literature. The late Earl of Crawford achieved the rare distinction of creating a library perfect in balance and completeness, representative of all branches of literature, art, and science, including the most modern books, as well as the finest examples of early typography and priceless MSS. in all languages and of all periods. The present honoured holder of the title has not only largely amplified the library, but as a practical bibliographer has made its treasures known to the world.

The last private library to be mentioned is that formed by the late James Lenox, of New York, between 1840 and 1880. His main objects in collection were the history of printing, illustrated by its rarest and earliest examples; the Bible in all its languages and editions; old English literature before 1640; and the history of America. The books are now the most precious portion of a great public library in New York, being incorporated with that formed by the Astor family.

V.—THE LIBRARIAN.

Our first President, Mr. Winter Jones, gave in his Conference Address a remarkable general view of the whole field of librarianship. After twenty years the subject has become too extensive to be treated in the same manner, but I will ask you to allow me to take up one division—the librarian and his qualifications—and to place before you a certain standard of excellence to which he should aspire.

For theoretical purposes writers on political economy have invented a term, “the economic man,” to indicate an imaginary

being analogous to the perfectly rigid or perfectly smooth body in treatises on mechanics. The "economic man" is one who in such relations is moved only by his material interests. He is but an algebraic expression, and is not intended as a model for living men. In speaking of the librarian I assume the same kind of abstract personage, unvexed by mundane trouble, uninfluenced by sordid and personal considerations, and ever guided by the high aspiration to make the collection under his care of the greatest possible use to the greatest possible number of the persons who have the right to use it. To this end his education, his training, his studies, his exertions, are all directed. The perfect librarian may not be more easily imagined than the "economic man," but I believe that honourable attempts to live after this high standard are not uncommon. It is rarely the lot of man to attain even a limited mastership in any calling, but it is within the compass of all of us to follow, even at a distance, in the footsteps of such a noble example of professional ardour and technical excellence as Bradshaw has bequeathed to us. I have already pointed out that no two libraries are exactly alike. No two university libraries, no two scientific libraries, no two rate-supported libraries have precisely the same income, appeal to precisely the same public, are organised in precisely the same manner; and the qualifications of their respective librarians must also vary in as many ways. But as each class of library has certain points of uniformity, and as libraries in general have conditions common to all, every librarian, from the keeper of the smallest village collection to the Chief of the British Museum, works under requirements which differ, not in kind, but in degree. It is with a brief statement of these general requirements that I will close my address.

1. A good general education and a knowledge of languages and literatures will probably, at no distant time, be expected as the preliminary qualifications of every librarian; but no self-respecting man or woman living in a library can be contented to remain at the same level of mental development, while deficiencies in culture in early life ought to be made good under the stimulus of daily association with books.

2. Next comes professional training, kept up by converse with fellow-workers.

3. The study of bibliography is of paramount importance, and nothing is more absurd than to think that it can

only concern rare, old, and curious books. Every printed volume in a library demands that full and exact description which is the foundation of bibliography, and the contents of each book must be noted for the purpose of classification, which is the scientific use of bibliography.

4. Love of books and reading. As I am addressing those in whom a love of literature for its own sake may be taken for granted, it is not necessary to repeat the ever delightful story of the pleasures of reading. To the librarian reading is a duty, perhaps his first duty. He is not only the guardian of books, but has a higher office as an humble apostle of light and learning. He must thoroughly know his own books so as to be able to help his readers, and must keep himself acquainted with the progress of modern thought so as to fill adequately his proper position as guide to his committee in their selection of books.

High ideals are of little value if they remain mere abstract theories. The perfect librarian in the perfect library may not be possible, but let our standard be high, and let our efforts and aspirations ever tend towards an improvement of existing conditions. In Milton's stately phrase we should be "enflamed with the study of learning and the admiration of virtue; stirred up with high hopes of living to be brave men and worthy patriots, dear to God, and famous to all ages."

I began by thanking you for the honour done to me by my election. I will conclude by expressing an earnest hope that in my year of office I shall be only guided by an endeavour to carry out my duty to the Association and to my fellow-members, and that when I give way to my successor I shall have done nothing unworthy of the high traditions of this presidential chair.

The Function of the Public Library in respect of Political Science; with some particulars of the British Library of Political Science.¹

THERE are many indications that, just as the nineteenth century has been, in the main, the century of Physical Science, the twentieth will be the century of Political Science. The past hundred years have witnessed a marvellous growth of our knowledge of the world apart from man. New sciences such as Chemistry, Physics and Biology have virtually been created. It seems not improbable that the next century will see an ever-increasing attention paid to another part of the universe, namely, mankind itself, in all its manifold social groupings. I regard as the special work of the twentieth century the creation of the new Science of Sociology, or, as we are now beginning to call it, Political Science.

Now, assuming for the moment that there is any truth in this forecast of the main intellectual work of the coming century, I venture to bring before this assembly some suggestions as to the important function which, in this connection, will have to be performed by our public libraries. The development of Physical Science has been made possible only by the collection of materials and specimens. Mineralogy and Geology, Botany and Zoology—to name only some of the most familiar instances—could never have progressed out of the stage of mere literary imaginations to that of accredited bodies of organised knowledge of facts, without the slow and laborious collection of the innumerable types and varieties which were gradually discovered to exist, and which were subsequently found by patient comparison and investigation to be capable of Scientific Classification. In this work of collection and preservation of materials for Physical and Biological Science, the chief part has been played by the public museums. Without their assistance, biologist and geologist could have made only the slowest progress. The suggestion that I desire to bring before you is that the time has come for rendering a similar service to

¹ Read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

Political Science, and that it is to our Public Libraries that we must look to render this service.

The materials with which Political Science has to deal comprise everything relating to social organisation. Just as the geologist examines fossils and rock-specimens, so the student of Political Science investigates town councils and trade unions, schools and factories, churches and prisons. Just as it is the work of the biologist to compare the structure and watch the functioning of every species of living organism, so it is the task of the Political Economist to compare the even greater varieties of structure and investigate the still more complicated functionings of every kind of social machinery which man, consciously or unconsciously, creates for himself. In this work the Political Economist is under the drawback, as compared with the geologist, that he cannot break off a convenient specimen to take home with him; and as compared with the biologist, that he cannot actually put a section under the microscope. On the other hand, he has the advantage over them in the fact that most social organisations reveal themselves in deliberate records of their structure and function. It is these records and contemporary descriptions of social organisations that have to be studied by the student of Political Science. The foundation of all sound science is a large observation of facts. There will probably have to be made great accumulations of these records and descriptions of every kind of social organisation before Political Science can advance to the stage which mineralogy or geology, botany or zoology, have already reached. I do not see how these collections are to be made except by the Public Libraries. Our Libraries, in short, among their other functions, must become the museums of the sociologist.

The task of collecting and preserving all the records of all the different kinds of social structure, is, of course, beyond the powers of any one library. But it ought not to be beyond the capacity of every Public Library to treasure up every scrap of printed information relating to the structure and functioning of the social organisations of its own town. Unfortunately, even this is, at the present moment, most imperfectly attended to. In the course of the past six years, during which I have been engaged, with my wife, in writing first, the *History of Trade Unionism*, and latterly, a couple of volumes to be entitled *Industrial Democracy*, I have visited, personally or by deputy, nearly all the Public Libraries in our principal cities, and have

everywhere met with unfailing courtesy from the librarians. In none of them, so far as I know, is there any adequate collection of the printed matter relating to the organisations of their own town. As regards the past, the Manchester Reference Library, the Mitchell Library at Glasgow, the Birmingham Public Library, and the Royal Irish Academy at Dublin, have alone, among provincial libraries, anything worthy to be called a collection of this sort, and even these are in the last degree fragmentary and haphazard.

Even as regards the records and printed matter of our own day, I am afraid these few provincial libraries are collecting their own town literature. Let me run over a few of the actual documents apart from books, pamphlets, and newspapers which are annually printed in each large city. There are first of all the reports, statistics, minutes, and other publications of the Town Council or other municipal governing body ; of the School Board, Boards of Guardians, and other public authorities ; of the County Council, the neighbouring Parish and District Councils, possibly the local Fisheries Board, or Mines Drainage Board, or other peculiar types of our irregular local government system. Then there are the reports and other documents of the local Voluntary Associations, the Trade Unions and Co-operative Societies, the Friendly Societies, and the Social Clubs ; the Employers' Association, the Chamber of Commerce or of Agriculture, the Trade Protection Society, and the local associations and committees of the professions. In another direction we have the proceedings of the innumerable organisations connected with the Churches and Chapels, the local Hospitals and Charities of all kinds, and all the host of local associations connected with games and amusements. The Prison, the Theatre, the Town Market have all their several interests. Everyone of these pieces of social organisation is of importance to the sociologist. The printed documents issued by them, or relating to them, will form an important part of the material from which the social student of the future will write the history of the town or the history of a particular subject, and from which he will draw the inferences and generalisations by which all science advances. The whole of this material, issued as it is almost invariably gratuitously, can be obtained without diverting a single penny from the narrow fund available for purchases of books.

At present there cannot be said to be any systematic collection in this country of these indispensable materials for social investigation.

The almost insuperable hindrance which the absence of such a collection has hitherto put in the way of English students will be made clear by a few examples. At this moment there is perhaps no subject which presents more important problems than the development of local government, the powers and constitutions of municipal and other subordinate governing bodies, and the relation of these to the central government. These very problems are being actually dealt with in France and Germany, America and Australia; and the facts and experience of these and other countries are indispensable to any useful study of our own problems. But it is not only the Foreign and Colonial experience that is inaccessible. We have no systematic collection of the documents and publications of our own English local governing bodies. No central library receives and preserves the reports of our Town Councils and School Boards. Neither the Local Government Board nor the Education Department undertake this task,¹ and, to give one instance out of many, it is impossible, at the present time, to find even a complete list of the towns possessing a municipal water supply. Any careful examination of the municipal experience of our own country is impossible. The very groundwork for any scientific knowledge of local administration is lacking. If we take particular departments of administration, we find the same need. The intricate problems of Poor Relief, for instance, including the treatment of the sick, the aged, and the unemployed, are being met and experimentally treated in nearly all countries, whose experience is pregnant with instruction. Public Education, too, is dealt with by all administrations, often with results from which our own students could learn much. The fiscal arrangements of other countries, especially with regard to local government, are full of suggestiveness and warning. Foreign experience in railway rates and charges is of vital interest to the English manufacturer and agriculturist. But there is no place where the numerous and varied documents on these or other subjects can be studied, though they include reports, accounts and memoranda often of the highest significance to us. Even matters which have become topics of common public discussion are in the same position. It is, for instance, impossible for an English student to find in any library in this country the materials for a precise

¹ During the past year the new Intelligence Department of the Education Department, under the able administration of Messrs. Sadler and Morant, has begun to form an educational library of this sort.

knowledge of the Referendum, or the Second Ballot, or of existing arrangements for the control of the Liquor Traffic.

The magnificent library of the British Museum and libraries like those of the Royal Colonial Institute and the Royal Statistical Society contain, of course, much that is valuable on these subjects. There can be, for instance, no student of Political Science who does not owe a debt of gratitude to the unfailing helpfulness of the administrators of the library of the British Museum. But the library of the British Museum is mainly restricted to regular books (together with newspapers and Parliamentary blue-books) published for sale in this country. It makes no systematic collection of municipal or other official documents issued elsewhere than in London; it can pay but little regard to the publications of such important voluntary developments as Trade Unionism, Friendly Societies, and Co-operation; it is only imperfectly supplied with Foreign books, and still more imperfectly with Foreign pamphlets; it receives only an infinitesimal proportion of the official documents of Foreign Administrations, those of local governing bodies being notably lacking; it is quite inadequately supplied with information as to the local government of our own Colonies, and still more inadequately with that relating to the Colonies of other nations; whilst of the privately printed reports, accounts, rules and other documents, which are often of the highest importance to the students, it is almost necessarily excluded from all but a few of the English organisations, and from practically all those of the Colonies and Foreign Countries. Nor can the British Museum be expected to supply this need. It cannot and ought not to focus its attention on any one subject, and provide a specialist library. Moreover, such material as it does supply is necessarily hidden away by the enormous mass of other matter, and the absence of special subject catalogues. As some index of the present need it may be mentioned that on none of the subjects above-mentioned can a comparative study be made at the British Museum. The first requisite for such a study—an adequate collection of the official documents—is to be found in no public library in this country.

The result is that, in any serious study of Political Science, and especially in the scientific investigation of public administration, England stands at present far behind the United States, France, Germany, and Italy. In all these countries the student who wishes to devote himself to administrative or constitutional

problems finds one or more centres of research, equipped with a considerable collection of the indispensable material. It is no exaggeration to say that some of the problems of Political Science most pressing in their importance to English administrators can be far better studied at the John Hopkins University, Baltimore (with its unrivalled Blüntschli collection of Swiss and other documents), or at Columbia College, New York, than anywhere in this country. A French nobleman, the Vicomte de Chambrun, has lately given no less than £70,000 for the establishment of a library and centre of Research in Paris (Le Musée Social) for a similar purpose.

The formation of such a Library of Political Science as is here indicated became a special urgency in connection with the London School of Economics and Political Science. The school, which was established in 1895 with the cordial co-operation of the leading economists and students of political science in the United Kingdom, and with the support of the Society of Arts, and on its commercial side, of the London Chamber of Commerce, aims at providing the same facilities in London as have long been furnished in Paris by the *Ecole Libre des Sciences Politiques*, and by several foreign universities. Although only two years old, its success in attracting students has been immediate and most marked. Between four and five hundred men and women are now at work, more than a third of whom are going through a systematic three-years' course. The subjects dealt with, besides a thorough treatment of economics and the methods of statistics, include the history and principles of banking and currency, commercial history and geography, the law relating to the exchange and distribution of wealth, the development of the English Constitution, the history of local taxation, and the present incidence of rates; whilst special courses have been given on railway economics, trade routes, the referendum, alien immigration, and the administration of the Bank of France. Among the lecturers may be mentioned, in addition to the Director of the School, Professor W. A. S. Hewins (Tooke Professor at King's College), Professor H. S. Foxwell (St. John's College, Cambridge, and University College, London), Professor Edgeworth (Oxford), Rev. Professor Cunningham (Trinity College, Cambridge), the Right Hon. Leonard Courtney, M.P., Sir Courtney Ilbert, Mr. Westlake, Mr. H. J. Mackinder (Reader in Geography to the University of Oxford), Mr. Hubert Hall (of the Public Record Office), Mr. W. M. Acworth, the Hon. Bert-

rand Russell (Trinity College, Cambridge), Mr. Edwin Cannan (Balliol College, Oxford), and Mr. A. L. Bowley (Trinity College, Cambridge, and Guy Silver Medallist of the Royal Statistical Society). Some of the work of the school appears in its series of *Studies in Economic and Political Science*, published by Longmans, Green, and Co., of which three, viz., Mr. Cannan's *History of Local Rates in England*, Mr. Galton's *Documents Relating to the Tailoring Trade*, and the Hon. Bertrand Russell's *German Social Democracy*, have already appeared. But the studies and investigations of the school are seriously hindered by the absence of any adequate collections of sociological material.

No local library can entirely fill this gap. The local libraries may each be asked to collect what relates to its own locality, and for this task they alone are fully fitted, but the student of Political Science needs also a specialist library in some convenient centre, where he may study all that is being done on particular subjects in any locality whatsoever. There has accordingly been established in London, the British Library of Political Science, for the express purpose of forming a central collection of material of this kind. Although only proposed eighteen months ago, dependent entirely on voluntary subscriptions, and only opened in October last, this library has at once secured public support. Towards its establishment, there subscribed statesmen of all political parties, economists of all shades of thought, and social reformers of every creed. The Duke of Devonshire, Lord Rosebery, Mr. Chamberlain and Mr. Balfour; the Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal Vaughan; Sir Samuel Montagu and Sir John Lubbock; the Clothworkers' Company and the Trustees of the City Parochial Charities—these are only a few of the long list of its financial supporters. Over a hundred governments and municipalities, representing every civilised country, are already supplying it regularly with materials. Ten thousand volumes—the majority of which are not to be found in any other Public Library in this country—are already on its shelves.

With the aid of specialists on each subject, it is setting itself to acquire a systematic collection of all available material bearing on the structure and function of public administration, central and local, in all parts of the world. Besides purchasing books, it places itself in communication with governments, municipal authorities, and voluntary associations exercising public functions all over the world, with a view to preserving, cataloguing and indexing, all important official documents, reports, accounts,

minutes, etc., not at present collected in any one centre. Special attention is paid to municipal and other local administration. Economics, jurisprudence, and general history form subordinate departments, the dominant central object being always the focussing of attention upon the actual facts and experiences of public administration. Besides serving the needs of the London School of Economics and Political Science, the new library is of course open freely and gratuitously for use by public officials of every kind, researchers and investigators upon its special subjects, and all serious students.

It will be evident that the completeness and general utility of the central collection of sociological materials thus inaugurated will depend on the extent of the support received. The idea cannot be carried into effect without the cordial co-operation of those engaged in public administration. An urgent request is therefore made that members of public bodies, government and municipal officials, and all persons engaged in public work will supply first the Public Library of their own city, and then the British Library of Political Science, with printed reports, bye-laws, standing orders, accounts, etc., relating to any department of public administration at home or abroad. The British Library of Political Science is at present much in need also of (a) Parliamentary papers and reports of the present or of past years; (b) sets, short runs or even odd numbers of the proceedings of legislatures other than those of the United Kingdom and the German Empire; the political and economic quarterlies, the proceedings of the Social Science Association, the *Bankers' Magazine*, and similar works of reference; (c) political and economic pamphlets and other ephemeral literature, especially of past years; (d) books, reports and documents relating to the public administration of India and the Colonies, France, Germany and the United States. Other libraries willing to part with duplicates, or unable to cope with the documents that they receive, are requested to pass them on to the British Library. Any works on politics, economics, history, law, or any branch of public administration, in any language, would also be gratefully received.

The sum necessarily required for such a library is small in comparison with its utility; but small as it is, it cannot, as the law stands, be provided from public funds, either by the Education Department, the Local Government Board, or the County Council. The permanence of the British Library of Political Science is assured, but it cannot reach its fullest useful-

ness without further help. If England is to have a worthy Library of Political Science, an appeal must be made to private donors. No unnecessary expense need be incurred in bricks and mortar, the whole of the contributions being devoted to the purchase of necessary works and to maintenance. A further sum of £5,000 is needed if the library is to be fully equipped and properly maintained. A convenient form of aiding the library would be for persons specially interested in particular subjects, or concerned with particular social problems, to provide for a complete equipment of the library in respect of those subjects or problems. There is, for instance, at present urgent need for a systematic collection of materials with regard to (a) the various methods of dealing with the Drink Traffic; (b) workmen's compensation for accidents, and provision for old age; (c) Public Education; (d) the Housing of the Poor in great cities and in rural districts; (e) tramway administration; (f) comparative Factory Legislation; (g) the constitution and control of local governing bodies; (h) electoral machinery, such as the Second Ballot, the Referendum, etc.; (i) poor relief and the treatment of the unemployed; (j) railway rates and administration; (k) bimetallism and monometallism. A donation of £100 would enable a fairly complete collection of materials to be made on any one of these subjects, which could then be kept up from year to year, and be for ever designated by the name of the donor.¹

SIDNEY WEBB.

¹ The Solicitor to the Trustees, Mr. J. G. Godard (Messrs. J. N. Mason and Co.), 32, Gresham Street, E.C., will supply all necessary information to those who may be disposed to make a bequest by will or codicil. Donations may be sent either to the Treasurer of the Library Fund, Mr. Sidney Webb, LL.B., L.C.C., Chairman of the Technical Education Board, 41, Grosvenor Road, Westminster Embankment, S.W., or to the Director of the British Library of Political Science (W. A. S. Hewins, M.A.), 10, Adelphi Terrace, London; or else paid to the credit of the Library at the London and County Bank (Covent Garden Branch).

The Public Libraries and the Schools: an Experiment.¹

THE relationship between public libraries and other educational institutions has been discussed in numerous papers and addresses at the meetings of this Association. What strikes one most in looking over the literature on the question is the general acceptance of the theory that the public library ought to, and does, occupy an important place in a well-ordered scheme of education; but there seems to be no definite place assigned to the library in the educational ladder.

Why is this? Is it due to some defect in the organisation of the educational work, or to a misunderstanding of the library movement? or to both these causes? Library science is of such recent and rapid growth that it is almost impossible to view it historically as yet, but I am going to venture on a generalisation.

From the London Conference of 1877 down to 1887 librarians were almost wholly engaged in discussing the technicalities of library administration. But in the succeeding ten years we have frequently listened to papers which indicate that having settled some kind of basis for the efficient administration of libraries, we are now free to consider the ways in which the libraries can best be made to serve the wants and the aspirations of the citizens. Let me enumerate some of the papers which deal with the subject now before us.

In November, 1888, "Mr. Axon² read a paper before the Manchester branch of the Teachers' Guild, in which he advocated a closer co-operation between teachers and librarians. He suggested that class parties should visit the libraries under the guidance of a teacher, and that a selected subject should be tracked out by means of catalogues, indices, and library guides." In the following year Mr. Melvil Dewey gave an address at the London Conference on "Library Progress," in which he

¹ Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

² THE LIBRARY, vol. i., p. 29.

said :—" I believe the time has come when we can safely promise to do much more in the coming decade than in the past, for the agencies already started will enable us to do it. . . . Now that the necessity for universal elementary education is almost universally accepted, the world is ready for the next necessary step, and the conception is spreading rapidly that something more than this elementary education is absolutely essential to the safety and well-being of the nation. To teach boys and girls to read is to give them a weapon as powerful for evil as for good, and we must make sure that the new power is rightly used. All experience shows that in our time it is not the ear but the eye that is the great gate to the soul ; that people get their aspirations and inspirations, their ideas and ideals from reading rather than from the pulpit and the rostrum."

These words of Mr. Melvil Dewey's are full of wisdom, and looking back over the progress of the library movement during the last eight years, one cannot help but recognise that the greatest advances have been along the lines indicated by the extract which I have just read. The teaching of the people to read intelligently, what but this is the object of our quarterly guides to readers, our half-hour talks with readers, or the lectures which form so admirable a feature of some libraries? The Home Reading Union, too, is an agency for the same end. And if I am able at all to interpret the signs of the times, "Open access" is an effort in the same direction. We are now building up for the public library a definite place amongst the educational agencies of our time. For years the libraries have been doing a *large* share of the work of education for young and old of all classes and both sexes, but it has been indefinite work, and on that account it has received little recognition, and in some quarters it has been despised.

This want of definiteness has found expression from time to time. At the Nottingham meeting in 1891 Mr. Ogle read a paper on "The Place of the Free Public Library in Popular Education," which was a valuable contribution on the line I am now trying to follow. Three years later Mr. Ogle followed with a paper on "The Relationship of the Public Library Committee to other Educational Bodies," and in 1893 Mr. Axon contributed a paper on "The Place of Libraries in Relation to Elementary, Secondary, and Higher Education," in which he starts by asking "in what way can the public libraries established under the Public Libraries Acts be organically connected with the educa-

tional system of the nation?" and again: "What is the place of the Public Library in a well-organised system of public instruction stretching from the elementary school to the university?" The mind of Mr. Axon had clearly grasped the need for more definite work on the part of the libraries, though he was not prepared with any practical suggestions for solving the problem; indeed, he says "the correct answer to this question will only come after considerable discussion of the problem in all its aspects."

In 1894 Mr. MacAlister read a paper in which he suggested:—(1) That libraries should make special collections of works in the arts and manufactures carried on in their districts; (2) Librarians should confer with the local professors and teachers, and in conference should arrange practical working schemes by which students should be led to regard the Public Library as a special aid in the subjects being dealt with by their teachers; (3) That teachers and lecturers should send to librarians syllabuses of the current courses of study, and that the librarian should thereupon collect together and display all that his library contained on these subjects—if important books were wanting they should be procured.

There have been several other papers of a similar kind, and I think it is fair to say that we have been groping towards something which shall give the public library a more definite place in the educational ladder than it at present occupies. Two or three years ago I was present at a farewell dinner given by a number of teachers to one of their body. One of the toasts proposed and spoken to by a teacher was, "Other Educational Institutions," and you may imagine my astonishment, not unmixed with amusement, to hear the speaker, after he had enumerated the University College, the Technical Schools, and other institutions, introduce as an afterthought the Public Library, and say he was not quite sure whether that could be called an educational institution. As I had to respond to that toast you may rely upon it that the question as to whether a Public Library was an educational institution did not long remain a matter of doubt; but I think, nevertheless, that the fact I have just related has a significance which we ought to carefully consider. To a large number of people engaged in educational work, the idea that the Public Library is a branch of the educational machinery has not yet been brought home, and until this is done the Public Library will not take its proper place amongst the educational institu-

tions of the country, and until the library does take that place it will not be easy to remove many of the hindrances which now obstruct the path of library progress.

The completion of the Public Library Central Buildings in Cardiff, where we have ample room for all our work, enabled me in the autumn of 1896 to put before the Public Libraries Committee various suggestions for developing the work of the library upon lines which had long been thought out by me, but which want of the necessary space and conveniences prevented us from putting into operation.

After carefully considering this report, the committee decided to offer facilities enabling any literary, debating, or similar society to spend an evening in a room at the library, where an exhibition would be made of such books as might be of special or of general interest to the visitors, and an address on the books or chatty explanations would be given.

It was also agreed to invite representatives of the various trades carried on in the town to visit the library in parties of not more than thirty, and to show them books connected with the trade practised by the members of each party, together with such valuable illustrated books as might be of interest.

And, thirdly, it was decided to confer with the head teachers of the Board and Voluntary Schools with a view to arranging for parties from each of the schools to visit the library, the details of the scheme being left for arrangement between the librarian and the head teachers.

I propose to deal briefly with the result of the first two proposals, and more fully with the details of the third, which forms the special subject of this paper.

With regard to the first, an intimation was made through the press and in other ways, that such visits from Societies might be arranged. As it was not desirable to interfere with the ordinary working of the library, all the parties were limited to not more than 30 or 35, this being the capacity of the room used for the Committee meetings, in which it was decided to hold these special meetings of visiting parties. We immediately received a number of applications, and parties, making a total of about 300 persons, visited the Reference Library during the winter, and in every case the visit was most thoroughly enjoyed.

Arrangements are now being made with various Societies for the coming winter, and the number of applications already received clearly indicate a busy season.

The subjects dealt with for these parties varied according to the tastes of the people comprising them. To one party, for instance, a series of books relating to Cardiff and the immediate district was shown and explained. In another case the books exhibited were entirely confined to the Fine Arts. To others a series illustrating the gradual growth of a book from the clay tablet down to a sumptuous work like Gould's Birds, was exhibited and explained.

The scope and variety of this particular class of visit is almost unlimited.

With regard to the second class of visitors, the representatives of the various trades, the first step taken was to communicate with the Cardiff Trade and Labour Council, a council consisting of representatives of practically all the trade unions in the town and district. This council, in response to a communication, appointed a Special Committee to visit the library and confer as to the proposal. The meeting between the members of the Trades Council Committee and the members of the Public Libraries Committee, when the scheme was fully explained and illustrated, was one of the most interesting occasions in my life, and the enthusiasm with which every member of the Trades Council who attended, undertook to make the scheme a success was extremely gratifying. We were informed that about 40 Societies were represented in the Trades Council, which practically covered every trade carried on in the district.

The Trades Council Committee having reported to the Council, the secretary proceeded to arrange the visits from the different lodges, and parties representing the following trades visited the library in the Spring of the present year, viz. :—

Carpenters and Joiners.

Gardeners.

Painters and Decorators.

Plasterers.

Several parties have already been arranged for the current session. The first of these, a party of bookbinders, visited the library on October 9th. I am now in communication with the representatives of over 6,000 working men, a large number of whom will in course of time visit the library.

In every case the books of special interest to the respective trades are exhibited, and lists of the books are printed and given to each member who attends, and copies are afterwards dis-

tributed to all who apply for them. The lists include books in both the Lending and Reference Libraries, and also an enumeration of the periodicals in the various reading rooms bearing upon the subjects. These lists are much appreciated, and lead to increased use of the books. In most cases a short address is given by the librarian, but whenever possible, it is proposed to have the books explained by some person directly connected with the trade. In the case of the Gardeners' Society, when, I believe, every member attended, the address was given by Mr. Pettigrew, the head gardener to the Cardiff Corporation, and it is, perhaps, sufficient to say with regard to this, that another visit from this Society has just been arranged for, and that books on gardening are constantly in use in the Reference Library.

It is worth while to record, as an instance of how two minds may arrive at the same result by practically the same process, that at Edinburgh a similar scheme has been carried out in very much the same way, though I was not aware of it until the publication of Mr. Ogle's book a couple of months ago, in which I saw the matter referred to. I at once wrote to Mr. Morrison, who has been good enough to send me particulars of his scheme, and I quote his letter for your information.

Mr. Morrison says:—"For several winters now we have been in the habit of having parties of working-men invited to the library. As an example of what we have been doing, I may mention that in the case of joiners we send out four or five hundred invitations to the largest shops in the city. The workmen ballot for the tickets among themselves, and on the appointed night the Reference Room here is reserved for them. We show all the books we have pertaining to their trade, and for a quarter of an hour or twenty minutes I give a short explanation of the books we have, and the sources from which they would be able to get information bearing on their special trade.

"Of the books *shown* we make a small catalogue, a copy of which we put into the hands of everybody entering the room. I enclose a catalogue as a sample. All these small catalogues are out of print now, as we give away for distribution all those not used at the meeting. The one I send you will explain itself. Being on printing, it is perhaps fuller than those on any other trade. We found, as the result of these meetings, that our Reference Library was more and more taken advantage of."

I come now to the third part of the Cardiff scheme, and the

immediate subject of this paper, viz., the attempt to make the Library more useful to the various schools of the town. The first step was a conference between the librarian and the head teachers of the elementary schools as to the possibility of using the Library with advantage for the work of teaching. A plan was carefully thought out, which ultimately shaped itself into an arrangement whereby the scholars in and above the fourth standard of all the elementary schools in the town should visit the Library at least once in the year, and receive an illustrated lesson upon some definite subject. It was arranged that the Librarian should give the same lesson to each school, the subject for the first year being "The History of a Book," and the lesson being repeated once in each week for boys, and once in each week for girls, until the whole of the schools had been served. Any other subject might be substituted for this if the teacher desired; but in that case the lesson was to be given by the head-teacher or one of his assistants—the books of course being got together and exhibited by the librarian and his staff. As a matter of fact, the same lesson was given to all the parties from the elementary schools.

The preliminaries having been arranged, the School Board was next approached jointly by the Teachers' Association and the Public Libraries Committee, and asked to approve the scheme; and H.M. Inspector of Schools was at the same time communicated with. Both the School Board and the Inspector at once cordially agreed to the proposal, and a time table was drawn up and printed for all the Board Schools.

The lessons to the children from the Board Schools occupied four months, and before they were completed communications were entered into between the librarian and the teachers of the voluntary schools, and arrangements made for them to send parties in accordance with a time table drawn up jointly. In this way the whole of the elementary schools of the town were covered.

It will be remembered that the visits were confined to children in and above the fourth standard. By this arrangement the standard of exemption from school attendance is included, and by carrying out this plan year after year with one visit per annum from each boys' and girls' school, we shall in process of time have shown the library at least once to almost every child educated in the elementary schools. It is not necessary to enlarge to you upon the importance of this. You probably know

more than I could ever hope to tell you about the necessity of teaching people to read intelligently—a need almost as great as the necessity for supplying them with books. To secure children at such an impressionable age, and to show them the inside of a Public Library, is to introduce them in most cases to an entirely new world, and to open up to their minds a totally new view of the value of reading.

I said that we took as our subject for last year the history of a book ; but that probably does not convey any idea of the lines upon which we proceeded. We didn't tell the children we were going to give them a lesson on the history of a book, or that we were going to give them a lesson at all. We started by saying that we were going to show them different kinds of books, and then beginning with a clay tablet, of which we had one genuine specimen (Babylonian) and one cast (Assyrian) made from an original in the British Museum, we proceeded to show how the book and the art of writing and reading had gradually developed. We explained to them the papyrus books of ancient Egypt, using as illustrations the beautiful reproductions of papyri published by the trustees of the British Museum. We explained to them also that there had been different kinds of letters used to denote sounds, showing them the difference between cuneiform writing and the picture writing of Egypt. We also dealt with books written upon vellum, using by way of illustration various MSS. and deeds belonging to the library. Passing from the written to the printed book, we explained a few elementary facts about the early history of printing and about early printing in England, using as illustrations four or five books printed before the year 1500, which we happen to possess. Having introduced the subject of printing, we passed lightly over the interval between the early printed book and the modern book, explaining that the former had no title page, no head lines, no pagination, no printer's name, no place of printing, and that the capital letters were omitted for the purpose of being put in by hand, and we showed them specimens of such capitals and also of books in which the capitals had never been inserted. To lead up from this point to the magnificent books of the present day was to give the children an object lesson in human progress which was not only instructive, but delightful. We showed them by the way the facsimile examples of the Horn Book from Mr. Tuer's interesting monograph on that subject. We also showed them books printed in Japan and other countries, books for the

blind and similar byways of the book world ; and, finally, we exhibited as examples of the great position to which the art of bookmaking had now attained, such books as the *Herefordshire Pomona*, Hipkins's *Musical Instruments*, Gould's *Birds of Great Britain*, &c.

The parties of children were limited to 40, the seating capacity of the room, and they were so arranged that every individual child was shown each object used to illustrate the lesson. As the method of arranging the children was the subject of considerable experiment I propose to give you a diagram of what ultimately proved to be the best plan. Part of the children were seated on three sides of a square round the three walls of the room, the remainder being seated in the same way on three sides of a smaller inner square. Every party of children was accompanied by at least two teachers, who, with one of the Library assistants, helped to show the various objects.

In exhibiting we started two persons at the same time, one at

DIAGRAM.

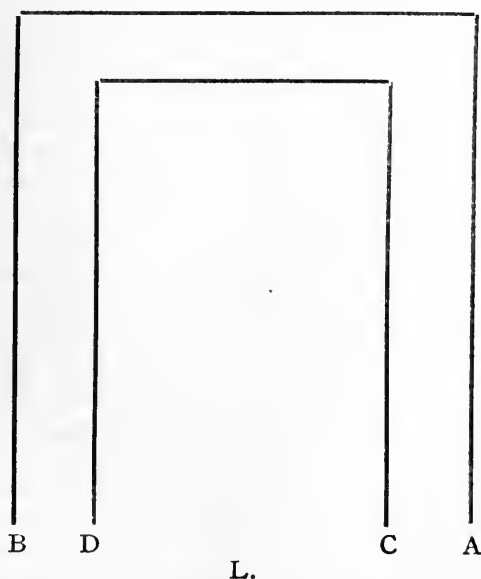


TABLE.

the point marked A for the outer square, and one at the point marked D for the inner square. The outer exhibitor finished at B, and then followed on from D round to C. The inner one finished at C and then followed from A round the outer square to B. In this way all the children were kept constantly engaged, and the exhibitors were enabled to go round without obstructing one another. The librarian, or whoever gave the lesson, took up his position at the spot marked L, and on a table behind him were the various items used for illustration, which he handed to the exhibitors as he proceeded.

The attempt to put the Library in touch with the schools was not, however, confined to the elementary schools. The higher grade school, the intermediate schools, and the pupil teachers' school, and any other similar school without distinction of creed or party, were also included in the scheme, and parties from each of them visited the Library. In some cases the lesson given to the elementary schools was given in a more advanced form to the scholars from the higher schools, while in others a special subject, selected by the teachers, was taken by one of the teachers. In one case, for instance, English history of the Tudor period was taken, and everything bearing upon that period was put together and shown to the scholars.

It may, perhaps, be of interest to mention that on more than one occasion, when parties of working-men were visiting the Library they asked to be shown various things which they had heard their children talking about, such as a clay tablet, a horn-book, an early printed book or the great seal of Queen Elizabeth. I merely mention this fact to show you the far-reaching effects of our lessons to children.

There was considerable advantage in having the visitors in small parties—forty should be the outside number, and thirty is better. With such a number it is possible to show every item fully to each person, and the explanations given need not be too formal. The time chosen by the teachers for the children's visits was 2.45 p.m., and the lesson lasted about an hour and a half. At first I made the mistake of trying to explain too many things. Composition papers, written by the scholars and sent to me by the teachers, enabled me to detect this fault, and the omission of some specimens followed, with satisfactory results. Many of the essays written by the children would have done credit to an undergraduate, and in nearly every case I found that the scholars had grasped the main facts of my story.

After giving thirty-nine lessons to a total of about 1,600 children, between January and July of the present year, I say without hesitation, that nothing I have ever been able to do in the whole course of my life has been so full of satisfaction as the work which I have just attempted to describe, and I am looking forward with great pleasure to the renewal of the lessons, which will begin next week. I have just heard that at a meeting of the elementary teachers when the question of the renewal of the lessons was under consideration, all the teachers were of opinion that a most valuable and pleasant supplement to the ordinary school lessons had been introduced, and they unanimously agree to recommend the renewal of the course. From my own standpoint I can only say that the children behaved in a most exemplary manner, and that the teachers entered into the scheme with an enthusiasm which meant success; and also that the teachers selected to accompany the classes to the Library, almost without exception entered heartily into the spirit of the thing, and assisted in every way to make the work of the librarian as pleasant and profitable as possible. The subject of the librarian's lesson for the next term will be "Bridges," and for the succeeding year a third subject will probably be taken. By that time all the children included in the first year's parties will have left school, and it will be possible to revert to the first lesson, and so go through the course again.

One striking result of the carrying out of these schemes is the marked change in the attitude of the town towards the library. Hundreds of people who only knew the outside of the building have now been into the Reference Library, and understand what kind of work is carried on there. I think it would not be too strong to say that many of these people were amazed at the work we are doing, and the collections we have brought together. They probably thought that the library consisted of a few thousands of books, varying in value between 1s. and 10s., and a collection of newspapers placed in the reading-room. To find that it contained also a reference library, where large sums had been spent upon the purchase of single books, or sets of books, manuscripts, prints, and drawings, was to them a discovery. Not only have many of these people become constant users of the Reference Library, but through their agency the knowledge of this valuable department of the Library has been spread far and wide; and it is doubtless owing to them that the suggestion

is constantly being made to people in difficulties :—" Go to the Reference Library ! "

In conclusion, I would say that, so far as I can foresee, there is every probability of the work which we have now taken in hand being continued from year to year, and becoming a regular part of the library system, and I am strongly inclined to think that by adopting some such plans for placing the library more in touch with the educational system of the country a great step forward will have been taken, and not only shall we make the library a part of the educational system, but we shall also be doing, in the best possible way, our own work of teaching people to read intelligently, so that they may get the greatest benefit from the books purchased with the money which they provide.



Some Suggestions on the Formation of a Small Library of Reference Books on Ornament and the Decorative Arts.¹

SOME time ago I had the pleasure of reading, before an Architectural Society, a paper upon Reference Books on Architecture, which some of you may have seen. It has since occurred to me that a short paper upon my present subject might interest you, and this, at the request of your secretary, I will now proceed to read. Undoubtedly a great portion of my paper must appear very like catalogue descriptions of books, and it is to be regretted that, although I know from artists and others their views of different works and of their practical value, they have but seldom committed them to writing. Consequently I shall only in a few cases be able to render my remarks of greater interest, as I had hoped, by quoting the opinions of others more competent than myself, to speak of the works under consideration. Most of you will be familiar with that voluminous work *The Universal Catalogue of Books on Art*, prepared and issued by the Committee of the Council on Education, in which is comprised the whole national collection of "Art Books," old and modern, English and of all other countries, up to the date of its publication. Well, my desire is to draw your attention to some books, mostly to be found in these three formidable volumes, those selected being, in my opinion, indispensable for reference to all desirous of following up, more than superficially, the subjects included under the heading of my paper. I do not in the least intend to suggest that every library claiming to possess a section devoted to Art should contain all the books mentioned in my selection, but I venture to think that there should be found some standard works for the purpose of general reference, and a special collection on such branches of Decorative Art as are particularly applicable to the industries of the district in which the library is situated.

I must ask you to carefully keep in mind the limitations imposed by my title, for I propose only to bring to your notice books

¹ Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, October, 1897.

which do not overlap in the treatment of their subjects, and please also remember that, as I am dealing with reference books only, my list must of necessity be brief.

I intend classifying my subjects under the following heads:—In the first place, a few text-books on the general principles of Design and Ornament, not referred to under special divisions. This list is short, and the titles are familiar. The smaller books on special subjects will be referred to in their places. Next the larger division—General reference books—and then books on special branches of the Decorative Arts.

First, then, the smaller text-books not mentioned under separate heads:—Jackson's *Lessons on Decorative Design and Theory and Practice of Design*, Lewis F. Day's *Anatomy of Pattern, Planning of Ornament, Application of Ornament*, and *Some Principles of Every Day Art*, Ward's *Principles of Ornament, Practical Designing* by various authors, edited by Gleeson White, Professor Meyer's *Handbook of Ornament*, Wornum's *Analysis of Ornament*, Moody's *Lectures on Art*, Ruskin's *Lectures on Art*, Sir E. J. Poynter's *Lectures on Art*, Aldam Heaton's *Beauty and Art*, Collier's *Little Primer of Art*, Redgrave on *Design*, and Taylor's *Elementary Art Teaching*.

Of course the library should possess a good selection of the invaluable series of Handbooks issued in connection with the South Kensington Museum. They comprise short historical and illustrated accounts of almost all artistic industries, by eminent authorities on their subjects. I should also like to direct your notice to a similar and equally commendable series issued in France under the title of *La Bibliothèque de l'Enseignement des Beaux-Arts*. Some fifty of these manuals have been published at very modest prices, and among them are to be found works on many subjects outside the range of the South Kensington series. Most of the volumes in these two series of text-books deal with special subjects, but after reference to them here I shall not particularise when I come to the subjects they touch upon, but leave you to find from the published lists which volumes are specially suitable to the wants of your readers.

GENERAL REFERENCE BOOKS.

First in a reference library should be found a good History of Art, and that which comes first to one's mind is D'Agincourt's *History of Art by its Monuments from the IVth to the XVIth Centuries*,

first published in Paris in 1823, translated by Owen Jones, and published in English in 1847. It illustrates 3000 examples of architecture, sculpture, and painting, and the late Sir Matthew Digby Wyatt said of it some years since: "It is one of the attributes of this book that it can never fall out of date. It illustrates what must ever be the great wells from which artists will have to draw inspiration, and it is one amongst very few great works produced during the XIXth Century which is calculated to do more than minister to passing fashions in art."

There have been one or two modern imitations of this book, but to my mind they fall very far short of its excellence and completeness. To those who desire smaller works I should recommend Lubke's *Histories of Art and of Sculpture*, each in 2 vols. 8vo.

For a full account of Eastern and Asiatic art we must turn to the volumes, produced in a handy form and brought down to date, by MM. Perrot and Chipiez, two energetic and able French archæologists, of whose works English editions have been produced, and form 12 volumes, 8vo. For a small and comprehensive work I propose Von Reber's *History of Ancient Art*, an 8vo published in 1883. Mr. J. Ward, of the Macclesfield School of Art, has just published a manual on Historic Ornament, which has illustrations selected from the works of Perrot and Chipiez, and other authorities.

In a prominent position I must place that beautiful and invaluable book, Owen Jones' *Grammar of Ornament*, which, first published in its original large folio form in 1856, served for more than a generation to enlighten our decorators and manufacturers in the principles and adaptability of Design and Colour, and it is now difficult to imagine how they and hosts of others managed before the existence of the epoch-marking *Grammar of Ornament*, which is now to be found in its original, or reduced and very inferior form, in most of the libraries, art schools, studios or drawing offices of the world. But extraordinary as that publication was for its time, so much has since been learnt concerning Historic Ornament, so many delightful examples, more particularly of the Eastern and Renaissance styles, have been studied and drawn since its publication, and such improvements made in the art of chromolithography that I think it indispensable the two magnificent volumes by M. Racinet, issued under the title of *L'Ornement Polychrome*, should be added to the library. In these volumes are 220 coloured plates, illus-

trating nearly 4000 examples of Ornament, not, with few exceptions, found in Owen Jones' work. An English translation of the first series was published in 1877, but the second series, issued some eight years ago, has not been translated, and consequently is not so generally known in England as the first.

To these works on coloured ornament I feel bound to add Owen Jones' *Examples of Chinese Ornament*, a small folio volume which appeared in 1867. Its value, which cannot be realised from the title, consists in the varied examples it affords of the conventional treatment of flowers. The remarkable ingenuity shown by the Chinese in the treatment of floral forms in their application to decorative purposes renders the book invaluable to designers.

I will here mention the extraordinary glossary of *Historic Costume*, by M. Racinet. Its six volumes contain 500 plates, more than half of which are printed in colours, illustrating not only the costume but house-interiors, furniture, armour, and jewellery of all nations, and throughout all ages, so that it really forms a work of wider extent than is implied by its title. It is a most fascinating book to look over, and to show the careful manner in which it has been compiled I may mention that the list of authors from whom illustrations have been culled occupies some twenty-five pages.

Various works have been published, each devoted to the ornament of an Oriental country, but these we cannot expect to find in a library of moderate compass, and the key to decoration in the various styles is contained in Owen Jones' and Racinet's works.

The two reference books next on my list are French, the first being Viollet-le-Duc's *Dictionnaire du Mobilier Français*, in 6 vols. 8vo., issued about twenty-five years ago. This, with the same author's *Dictionnaire de l'Architecture Française*, is of world-wide repute. I think the following note by Mr. Russell Sturgis, a well-known American authority on Art subjects, worth quoting. Writing of the *Mobilier*, he says:—"This work is several dictionaries in one. The first volume is devoted to furniture, with, as appendix, some very interesting essays on the method of construction in the Middle Ages. The second volume deals with utensils in one alphabet, then with goldsmith's work, then with musical instruments, and then with sports and pastimes, including hunting and the tournament, and gives finally a few pages to tools of the carpenter, blacksmith, etc., a very curious

encyclopædia of life in the Middle Ages. The third and fourth volumes are devoted to dress, the fifth and sixth to armour and weapons. The text is throughout of the most suggestive character, and generally trustworthy; the illustrations have that extraordinary value which belongs to the author's drawings." As you will see, the book deals most exhaustively with French Mediæval art, but as a sequel, dealing mainly with art in the Renaissance period, should be added Havard's *Dictionnaire de l'Ameublement et de la Décoration*. Monsieur Havard devoted some fifteen years to the preparation of his work, which was issued between 1886 and 1890, and forms four volumes, 4to., having 250 plates, many printed in colours, and 2,500 smaller illustrations, including not only representations of furniture, but examples of the methods of producing it.

The only small books in English which treat of the arts in anything like a comprehensive manner are Labarte's *Handbook of the Arts of the Middle Ages*, and *The Decorative Arts of the Middle Ages*, by Henry Shaw, both issued between 1850-60. I need hardly say that the beautiful works issued by this thorough antiquarian and art-lover are worthy of all praise.

I shall here include Augustus Pugin's *Glossary of Ecclesiastical Ornament and Costume*, first issued in 1844, since it illustrates not only vestments, the ecclesiastical ornament of different countries, &c., but furniture, embroidery, and emblems as well; also J. H. Waring's *Arts connected with Architecture in Central Italy*, a folio issued in 1858, as the coloured illustrations are comprehensive, including examples of stained glass, fresco ornament, mosaic work, marble, and wood inlay.

For a small dictionary we should have Mollet's *Dictionary of Terms used in Art*, an excellent little work compiled from various sources, issued in 1883.

Amongst these reference books should certainly be found Gruner's *Specimens of Ornamental Art*, selected from the best models of the classic periods, as its eighty large folio plates give an unsurpassed series of Classic and Renaissance Ornament drawn to a large scale. It was first printed in 1850, but is still unique on account of the scale of its drawings.

Then I should like to mention a publication issued by an enthusiastic German antiquarian, Herr Hirth, and entitled *Der Formenschatz*, also published under the French title of *L'Art Pratique*. Since 1877 this gentleman has sent forth a yearly volume containing some 200 plates of photo-lithographic repro-

ductions of work in every branch of ornamental design by the old masters of ornament in various Continental countries. These volumes are published at a very moderate price, and when we bear in mind the sum that a few of the original plates by any of these designers would cost, we must regard the collection as very remarkable and valuable. The *Athenæum*, recently reviewing the last volume, speaks of the plates being a "perfect treasury of memoranda of all sorts."

A sumptuous series of volumes has been published illustrating the marvellous collection of objects of art, formed by M. Spitzer, and dispersed a few years since. These, however, are so costly that they can only be contemplated for purchase by the richer libraries. A small folio catalogue illustrated by photographs is occasionally to be met with.

I should like to draw your attention to a volume which is now to be met with at a moderate price, illustrating the Art Treasures of the exhibition held at Manchester in 1857. My reason for mentioning this is that the works illustrated are, with few exceptions, old examples, well printed in colours, accompanied by valuable essays on the different arts by such authorities as Owen Jones, Sir Matthew Digby Wyatt, Edmund Sharpe, &c. This volume, I believe, is often confounded with others illustrating modern examples in exhibitions, and is consequently overlooked.

Taking now the special branches of Decorative Art in *alphabetical* order, to avoid invidious distinction, the first with which I have to deal is ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENT. Under this head I intend mentioning a few works which it would be difficult to include elsewhere, and first I would call attention to Mr. J. K. Colling's *English Gothic Ornaments*, 2 vols., 4to., issued in the fifties, containing over two hundred lithographic plates drawn by the author, some being in colours. Some years later he issued a 4to. volume under the title *Art Foliage for Sculpture and Decoration*, consisting entirely of his own designs, and after that *Examples of English Mediæval Foliage and Colour Decoration*, many of the plates in which had appeared in *English Gothic Ornaments*. Augustus Pugin in 1821 had published a volume of illustrations of *Gothic Stone Ornaments*, a work of great value, and the examples differ from those drawn by Mr. Colling. An exceedingly beautiful volume of *Architectural Ornament in Italy* was published a few years since. It consists of 100 permanent photographic plates

selected by Professor Nicolai of Dresden, and, on account of the large scale of the details and the delicacy of the printing, it is of the greatest value for study, and is far preferable to the works which illustrate modern German examples, not unfrequently asked for.

In the Trocadero Museum, Paris, is an unrivalled collection of casts of Architectural Sculpture of all countries and times, and of this a very comprehensive series of reproductions has recently been published in three small folio volumes, at moderate prices.

The photographic reproductions now issued so reasonably, giving perfectly faithful representations of the minutest detail, are indispensable in the section of which I am treating, and a collection of such is far more valuable than a series of casts costing many pounds.

Next we come to the books dealing with ARMS AND ARMOUR. Here the authorities are Meyrick's *Illustrations of Ancient Armour*, 3 vols., small folio, issued in 1824, and two others, published in 1833, illustrating the celebrated collection at Goodrich Court in Herefordshire. The best smaller work is Hewett's *Ancient Arms and Weapons in Europe*, 3 vols., 8vo., issued in 1860, while Mr. Starkie Gardner has just published a little volume, forming one of the "Portfolio" monographs, on *Armour in England*.

The Art of BOOKBINDING is now practised by so many students at art schools that the library should contain some standard text-book, and for this I recommend Mr. Zaehnsdorf's practical little work. The books with examples of old bindings are numerous, but I think the best are the two folio volumes recently issued by Mr. W. Y. Fletcher on *English and Foreign Bookbindings* respectively. There is also a small book on *English and French Bookbindings* by this gentleman, composed of two of the excellent monographs of the "Portfolio" series, which forms a good substitute for the larger works.

BOOK ILLUSTRATION.

The volumes which are best worthy of a place in our library for reference on this subject are Mr. Walter Crane's *Decorative Illustration of Books*, Pennell's *Pen Drawing and Pen Draughtsmen*, and Mr. C. G. Harper's *English Pen Artists*. The first gives examples by old masters, and the two latter copious illustrations showing the styles of leading draughtsmen of to-day in all countries.

COLOUR DECORATION.

I have already mentioned the works of Owen Jones and Racinet under "General Reference Books," and these amply fill the need for ornamental detail in colour, but the special application of Ornament to the Decoration of modern buildings require separate elucidation, and for this purpose I would add Daly's *Décorations Intérieures Peintes*, 2 vols., folio, the examples in which are beautifully printed in colours, and represent decorations carried out in Paris. This is a work of exceptional value to decorators, as it sets before them complete schemes of polychromatic decoration. A very fine work was issued some three years ago under the title of *La Peinture Décorative en France*, by Gélis-Didot and Lafillé, giving a fine series of reproductions of water colour drawings made by the artists from the churches and cathedrals of France, and I know of nothing else so useful for Church Decoration. The only work of the kind illustrating English church decoration in colour is *Decorative Painting applied to English Architecture*, by E. L. Blackburne, which appeared so far back as 1847, and, though valuable, is fragmentary. One would like to see it replaced by a more important volume on the subject.

Here I would add Louis Gruner's *Fresco Decorations and Stuccos of Palaces and Churches in Italy during the XVth and XVIth Centuries*. The plates in this folio are most minutely engraved, and some are fully coloured, while two coloured plates present a key to the colouring of the remainder.

I should have mentioned that on the theory of colour the best little books to consult are Professor Church's *Colour*, Field's *Chromotography*, and that by the celebrated French chemist, Dr. Chevreul, who died some two years since, aged over 100.

For COSTUME I have already referred to the works of Pugin and Racinet, but in addition to these I think the library should acquire Planche's *Encyclopædia of English Costume*, 2 vols., 4to., published in 1876, Fairholt's *History of Costume in England*, now reprinted and forming two small volumes in Bohn's Library, and Henry Shaw's *Dresses and Decorations of the Middle Ages*, collected from various authentic sources, 2 vols., issued in 1858, containing interesting plates, beautifully drawn and coloured.

FIGURE DRAWING AND SCULPTURE.

It goes without saying that before the artist can draw the figure he must have studied artistic anatomy, and the best text

books on this subject are Duval's *Artistic Anatomy*, a little book of principles, translated from the French, Marshall's *Anatomy for Artists*, Sparkes' *Artistic Anatomy*, and a work recently published by Professor Thompson on *Art Anatomy for Students*, which is of great value, as it gives a number of photographs from nature as well as diagrams. The text-book on figure-drawing is by Mr. Hatton, of the Durham College of Science, entitled *Figure Drawing and Composition*. One must not overlook Walker's *Analysis and Classification of Beauty in Woman*, with its fine plates from life by Howard, in 8vo., the first edition of which was issued in 1836. The most complete series of Decorative figure studies ever published is in a fine book, known to some of you, by a celebrated French sculptor, M. A. Carrier-Belleuse, entitled *L'Application de la Figure Humaine à la Décoration*, which in its 200 plates presents a wonderfully facile series of figure compositions. The fountain source for drawings of cupids, amours, etc., is the work of the celebrated French artist François Boucher, of the 18th century, and a book of a hundred plates of reproductions of his best designs, published in Paris some years since, is still obtainable. Some of the works referred to under *Architectural Ornament*, contain examples of figure decoration. For ancient sculpture, I should refer to Miss Mitchell's large octavo *History of Ancient Sculpture*, issued in 1883, and for larger illustrations to the two folio volumes issued by the Dilettanti Society in 1809 and 1835. The engravings in these volumes are choicely executed, and the subjects illustrated include examples from Egypt, Greece, and Rome, in marble, bronze, etc. Examples of Greek sculpture will also be found in Stuart and Revett's *Antiquities of Athens*, which would be in the architectural section of the library. Flaxman's *Lectures on the Art of Sculpture*, delivered at the Royal Academy between 1813 and 1826, were issued in an 8vo. volume in 1829, and the illustrations and lectures on such subjects as composition, style and drapery, render it of special value. For a history of *Renaissance Sculpture* we must read Perkin's scarce and well-illustrated volumes on the Italian and Tuscan Sculptors.

FLORAL DECORATION AND DESIGN.

This is, as you are aware, a very important division of Decorative Art. The text-books may be set down as Lewis F. Day's *Nature in Ornament*, Hugh Stannus' *Natural and Artificial Foliage*, and Lilley & Midgley's *Book of Studies in Plant-Form*.

Professor Hulme in 1868 published his useful volume of *Sketches from Nature of Plant-Form*, giving details of plants and their adaptability to decoration, and followed this in 1874 by a volume entitled *Plants, their Natural Growth and Ornamental Treatment*. These are useful to the artist, but doubtless Professor Hulme would admit that they could be improved upon, could they be issued anew. Then there is the folio volume published by Mr. G. C. Haite, in 1886, dealing with *Plant-Studies*, which gives to a good scale drawings of plants made for the decorative artist, with various structural and ornamental details. A very fine series of drawings has been published by a French artist, M. Lambert, consisting of 80 folio plates, printed in colour in imitation of water-colour drawings. A collection of 120 collotype illustrations has also been lately issued under the title of *L'Encyclopédie de la Fleur*, giving nearly 300 groupings and artistic arrangements of flowers and fruit, photographed from nature, and I cannot but mention the grand volumes of Herr Gerlach, on *The Plant in Ornament*. These are very costly, and many of the illustrations have, in my opinion, no permanent value.

This brings us to the important section devoted to FURNITURE and WOODWORK. The only histories are first, the translation of M. Jacquemart's *Histoire du Mobilier*, published in 1878, which deals mainly with French work, and Mr. Lichfield's *Illustrated History of Furniture*, first published some five years since, and no doubt familiar to most of you. This is more general, but largely devoted to English work. Two excellent little volumes by M. de Champeaux in the *Bibliothèque de l'Enseignement des Beau-Arts* deal with French furniture only.

For good examples of early English furniture we must turn to Shaw's *Specimens of Ancient Furniture*, 4to., published in 1836, Marshall's *Antique Carved Furniture and Woodwork*, issued in 1888, and the two volumes compiled by the late Mr. W. Bliss Sanders. For the later styles we must refer to the works of the celebrated furniture designers of the last century, Chippendale's *The Gentleman and Cabinet-Makers' Director*, first published in 1754, Hepplewhite's *Cabinet-Makers' and Upholsterers' Guide*, first edition 1791, and Sheraton's *Cabinet-Makers' and Upholsterers' Guide*, 1793. Copies of the original editions are rare and costly, but reproductions of all have appeared, and are to be obtained at moderate prices. An interesting volume has just been written by a lady—Mrs. Warren Clouson—on the Chippendale period of furniture

in England, telling us all that can be found by research and experience about these great Designers. The volume has numerous interesting illustrations.

There is a series of portfolios illustrating *Carvings in the South Kensington Museum*, and more recently one devoted to *French Carvings in the National Museum* has been issued. The illustrations in these last three portfolios are collotypes from special photographs. For French furniture the designer will find much that is required in the works of Viollet-le-Duc and Havard already referred to, but some other works may be mentioned. Scottish woodwork has been very completely illustrated in a book entitled *Scottish Woodwork of the 16th and 17th Centuries*, the examples being drawn by an architect, Mr. J. W. Small. A beautiful series of 60 photographic plates of Renaissance *Italian Woodwork* has been published by Herr Schütz.

Perhaps in this section I had better include a few works on Interior Decoration, although the majority of these were touched upon in my former paper on architectural books. For old English work we cannot do better than consult Nash's *Mansions of England in the Olden Time*, too well known to need description, and Richardson's *Studies of Old English Mansions*, also in 4 vols., folio, issued between 1841-8, a work of great value, as its illustrations include not only views, but also details of furniture, woodwork, ceilings, plate, etc. There are some fine interiors in Mr. Gotch's more recent work on *The Architecture of the Renaissance in England*, and a companion work on the later English styles is appearing under the editorship of two architects, Mr. J. Belcher and Mr. M. E. Macartney.

I have spoken of the multiplicity of works on French Furniture and Woodwork, and in addition to the standard volumes mentioned I should recommend the acquisition of Rouyer's *La Renaissance de Francois 1er à Louis XIII.—Décorations Intérieures*, with engraved plates. There is no other work worthily illustrating the woodwork of the early French Renaissance. The later periods are most adequately represented in M. César Daly's *Motifs Historiques d'Architecture et de Sculpture*, which has 250 steel engravings executed with that extravagant care characteristic of so many French publications.

For old German woodwork the most complete book is Paukert's —*Die Zimmergotik*, a folio containing nearly 200 photo-lithographic plates, full of useful details.

The library must of necessity have some authority on

HERALDRY, and the most comprehensive work is the library edition of the Rev. C. Boutell's *Heraldry, Historical and Popular*, the last edition of which was published in 1864. This can be supplemented by such works as Berry's *Encyclopædia of Heraldry*, which, although it appeared as long since as 1828, is still a standard work. There should also be added Fox Davies' *Public Arms*, 4to, first issued in 1891, and now obtainable at a reduced rate; Fairbairn's *Book of Family Crests*, 2 vols., and Burke's *Heraldic Illustrations*, 3 vols., 8vo. Burke's *General Armoury* is also a very useful book of reference.

ALPHABETS AND ILLUMINATION I propose to include under one head. Amongst books of Alphabets is *A Handbook of Mediæval Alphabets*, by Henry Shaw, whom I have before named. He was also the author of an excellent quarto volume on *Illuminated Ornaments from Manuscripts*, with beautiful coloured plates, published by Pickering, and of *Alphabets, Numerals and Devices of the Middle Ages*.

The *Art of Illumination as practised in Europe from the Earliest Ages*, by Tymms and Sir M. Digby Wyatt, published in 1860, contains 100 plates of alphabets and initial letters, and is a work of considerable scope and interest, quite encyclopædic in character. M. Sylvestre, author of the celebrated work on Paleography, published an *Alphabet Album* in 1843, which contains a number of examples copied from various sources. A little book by Mr. E. F. Strange (of the South Kensington Museum) is a valuable contribution to the subject, while for Renaissance alphabets one cannot do better than refer to M. Sylvestre's book, and to two octavo volumes recently issued by Signor Ongania, the great Italian publisher, entitled *L'Arte della Stampe del Rinascimento Italiano-Venezia*. You will be glad to know that Mr. Lewis F. Day will shortly publish a collection of *Old and New Alphabets*, specially selected by him. It should not be overlooked that Owen Jones published a folio entitled *1001 Initial Letters*, designed and illuminated by himself, most of which were incorporated in his *Victoria Psalter*. On illumination the books illustrating old examples, in addition to those I have mentioned, are Noel Humphrey's folio *The Illuminated Books of the Middle Ages*, issued in 1849, and Westwood's *Fac-similes of Irish Manuscripts*, also Westwood's *Paleographia Sacra Pictoria*, or fac-similes of illuminated versions of the Bible, 4to., published in 1843-5, the two former are however somewhat expensive. For works giving examples of illuminations executed in recent times

I think the finest are Owen Jones' volume of designs illustrating the Psalms, and Audsley's *Sermon on the Mount*, folios published some years ago at high prices, but now to be met with at very low ones.

JAPANESE ART.

Considering the important influence that Japanese Art has exercised upon modern Design I think a separate place may well be given to it here. The most important English books on the subject are Audsley's and Bowes' *Keramic Art of Japan*, 2 vols., folio, issued in 1875, with very fine plates, and the same author's *Ornamental Arts of Japan*, issued in four folio portfolios, containing 100 plates, most of which are beautifully printed in chromolithography. I should also mention Cutler's *Grammar of Japanese Ornament and Design*, one of the first books to analyse Japanese Decorative work, while Dr. Anderson's *Pictorial Arts of Japan*, 4 vols., folio, is an important and authoritative work, but as its title proclaims, is chiefly devoted to the works of painters, not decorative artists. It must be borne in mind that the most direct and probably the best method of studying the Japanese design is from the native sketch and design-books, which are very numerous and mostly readily obtainable. I will content myself with enumerating the three or four small oblong geometric design-books, and the very clever studies of birds and flowers, each forming 3 vols., by Bairei Kono and Watanabei Seitei, the two best known living artists in Japan. A few specimens of the famous coloured prints, such as can be met with in albums, or in separate sheets, would make a very interesting addition to this part of the library, but they require some little care in selection in order to secure good colouring.

Under the head of METAL WORK I will include works on Iron and the Precious Metals, but on the latter I am only able to suggest to you the two octavos on *Old English and French Plate*, by Mr. Cripps, and a large octavo, richly illustrated, by M. Havard, to whose *Dictionnaire de l'Ameublement* I have already referred. His new work is entitled *L'Histoire de l'Orfèvrerie*, and it contains a splendid series of illustrations. A volume has also been published partly illustrating by photogravure plates a special exhibit of *Old English Plate* at Cambridge in 1895, and it is only to be regretted that more of the collection was not represented. No better history of Metal work as a whole has

been published than Sir M. Digby Wyatt's folio, issued in 1852, which has a series of 50 good plates of choice examples from different countries. But for a sketch of the history of Artistic Ironwork we must refer to Mr. Starkie Gardner's two little volumes recently issued in the South Kensington Handbook series. I have not previously made individual reference to the volumes in this series, but I make an exception in this case, for they are of special value, and have only recently appeared. Professor Meyer, author of the *Handbook of Ornament*, has also written a work on *Smiths'-work*, a translation of which has been brought out under the title of *Art Smithing*. Some practical details of the craft are here dealt with, and many illustrations are included. English ironwork has hitherto been but sparsely illustrated, but an interesting series of examples of late work is shown in Ebbett's *Decorative Wrought Ironwork of the 17th and 18th Centuries*, a small folio published some years since. Recently a reproduction of a scarce book of *Designs for Ironwork*, by John Tijou, has been brought out. Mr. Starkie Gardner tells us that Tijou undoubtedly designed the iron gates of Hampton Court Palace and those of St. Paul's Cathedral, although some of the designs in the book are not exactly as executed. It is to be hoped that we may get a comprehensive work on English ironwork from Mr. Starkie Gardner before long, as such a work is much needed. A rare volume of *Designs*, by Fordrin, a French Smith, contemporary with Tijou, has been reproduced; the designs are very graceful.

The best works illustrating foreign ironwork are Heftner-Alte-neck's two small folios, *Eisenwerke des Mittelalters*. The first series was also issued under the title *Serrurerie du Moyen Age*. The two volumes contain nearly 170 engraved plates. The second series may not be known to you, as it was published many years after the first, and only under the German title. Herr F. Halselmann, an architect of Munich, formed a very remarkable collection of knockers, keys, finger-plates, &c., and this has been illustrated in a moderately-priced folio, the plates being reproduced from photographs taken from the objects as they hung upon the walls. I think I may say that this collection has a unique value. Another work of the greatest possible use, and of which I ought to have made earlier mention, is T. H. King's *L'Orfèvrerie et les Ouvrages en Metal du Moyen Age*. Probably many of you know this author's remarkable *Study Book of the Architecture of the Middle Ages*. In his book on metal work he gives 200 folio plates of measured—

one might almost say working—drawings of ecclesiastical metal work, entirely Continental, and the whole of the measurements and drawings were made by Mr. King himself, occupying some twenty years of his life. A German folio, entitled *Schmiedekunst*, has 100 plates illustrating old German ironwork, and is issued at a moderate price. Numerous examples of domestic ironwork are illustrated in this work.

The finest specimens of Spanish ironwork are to be found in the rich "Rejas" or screens in the churches and cathedrals. Many of these are illustrated in a recent folio volume of drawings of *Renaissance Architecture and Ornament in Spain*, by Mr. A. N. Prentice, a young architect who has twice visited Spain.

The subject of MOSAIC WORK now claims our attention, and here the authorities are not numerous. The best known is Sir M. Digby Wyatt's folio, entitled *Specimens of the Geometric Mosaics of the Middle Ages*, with a brief historical account of the art. This has some plates printed in gold and colour, but it has been pointed out that the specimens do not show the tesserae of the Mosaics. A young architect, Mr. A. T. Bolton, recently published a folio of rubbings of *Some Roman and Pompeian Mosaics*, in the hope that they would be of special value to artists. In addition to this we have Henry Shaw's *Specimens of Tile Pavements*, another quarto by this versatile archæologist, issued in 1858, with numerous coloured examples, and a French work, Amé's *Carrelagés Emaillés du Moyen-Age et de la Renaissance*, a 4to. published in 1859, but not often to be met with now. Another volume, the great value of which is not to be judged from its title, is *Nouveaux Mélanges d'Archæologie*, by two celebrated French archæologists, MM. Cahier & Martin. It contains 250 plates, printed in tints, of innumerable geometric tiles and pavings selected from Foreign Cathedrals and Churches. Opportunity should be sought of obtaining some plates of William Fowlers' fine folio coloured engravings of *Mosaic Pavements and Stained Glass in England*, issued between the years 1796-1820. A complete set is scarce and costly.

Turning our attention now to POTTERY and PORCELAIN, and taking English Pottery first, the best known book is Jewitt's *Ceramic Art of Great Britain*, 2 vols., 8vo. Further works on English Pottery are Binn's *Two Centuries of Ceramic Art in Worcester* (be careful to have the second edition), Solon's *Art of the Old English Potter*, Owen's *A Century of Potting at Bristol*, Haslem's *Old Derby Pottery*, and Miss Meteyard's *Life of Josiah Wedgwood*. All these are octavos. Wedgwood's work has been

more fully illustrated in three small folio volumes, containing auto-typed reproductions from photographs, entitled *Choice Examples of Wedgwood Art*, *Memorials of Wedgwood*, and *Wedgwood and His Work*. Mr. Birchs' *History of Ancient Pottery* is the best authority on this period, and for a general survey of the subject we cannot do better than refer to Marryatt's *History*, and Mrs. Palliser's translation of M. Jacquemart's *History of the Ceramic Art*, issued in 1877, also to Chaffers' *Keramic Gallery*, 2 vols., large 8vo., containing 600 photographic plates of choice examples of the different wares. Of course Chaffers' *Marks and Monograms on Pottery and Porcelain* should be in every library. To Japanese Art I have previously referred, and have there mentioned the works on the pottery of that country.

The library should try to secure the grand works of Delange, entitled *Œuvres de Bernard Pallisy*, *Faïence Italienne*, and *Faïence de Henry II.*, for quite irrespective of the worth of these books in the illustration of their subjects, the beautiful execution of their plates and the diversity of ornament shown in the examples render them invaluable as aids in design.

There are numerous works on STAINED GLASS, and some fine folios illustrating the glass in certain Continental Cathedrals, but we must content ourselves with works treating the subject more generally. I may remark that it is almost an impossibility to adequately represent a coloured window by means of chromo-lithography, but Lévy & Capronnier's *Histoire de la Peinture sur Verre*, a 4to. issued in Brussels in 1860, contains some of the best reproductions which have appeared. It has 37 plates, most of which are richly coloured. Then comes Winston's *Inquiry into the different Styles Observable in Ancient Glass-Painting in England*, 2 vols., 8vo., first issued in 1847, and one must not forget another book issued by him, not so well known, but of great value, entitled *Memoirs Illustrative of the Art of Glass-Painting*, which is fully illustrated. The most exhaustive and valuable history is Mr. N. H. J. Westlake's *History of Design in Painted Glass* in all periods and countries, now completed in four volumes, small folio, profusely illustrated in black and white. I daresay many of you have already noticed that Mr. Lewis F. Day, who passed some of the early years of his art-life with artists in stained-glass, has just published a book, the result of twenty-five years' study of his subject, which he calls *Windows, a Book about Stained and Painted Glass*, which I have reason to believe will prove as useful and instructive as his other works.

Some good examples, particularly of Belgian work, are to be found in two folios, known as *Divers Works of Early Masters in Ecclesiastical Decoration*, published in 1846, some plates of which were drawn by Owen Jones, and there are reliable historical accounts of the glass illustrated. For special details, such as lead-glazing, we must refer to an octavo issued in 1849 by the late Sir A. W. Franks, called *A Book of Ornamental Glazing Quarries*, and to the reproduction of *A Book of Sundry Draughts, principally serving for Glaziers*, a rare 8vo., first issued in 1615 by W. Geddes, and reproduced in 1848 by our oft-mentioned authority, Henry Shaw.

On Domestic Glass I am sorry to say we have only an expensive book to refer to, namely, an illustrated catalogue of the collection formed by the late Mr. Felix Slade, and now in the British Museum. This catalogue is beautifully produced, and was published for private circulation only in 1871. The collection itself was valued at £20,000, so we may gather that the catalogue illustrates some beautiful work. There is an interesting little book by Pellatt, entitled *Curiosities of Glass-making*, with coloured plates, published in 1849. For an exhaustive illustrated account of ancient glass, our guide must be Deville's *L'Art de la Verrerie dans l'Antiquité*, a large 4to. issued in 1873, which has 112 tinted and coloured plates of examples of historic glass.

On SYMBOLISM the library should have one or two authorities, and these should be Mrs. Jameson's beautiful volumes, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, now issued at a reduced price, and Miss Louisa Twining's *Symbols and Emblems of Art*, a 4to. published in 1852, and on this subject again you will find Pugin's *Glossary* of great value for reference. Audsley's *Handbook of Christian Symbolism* is a concise little book on the subject, and is the only small one having coloured plates.

With the books on TEXTILE DESIGN I will include those on LACE and EMBROIDERY.

The two most important works that have been published illustrating textile fabrics are Dupont-Auberville's *L'Ornement des Tissus*, which is an encyclopædia of textile design, showing about 2,000 examples chronologically arranged, and printed in colours, with historical notes, and Dr. Fischbach's *Ornamente der Gewebe*, which illustrates on 160 plates about 1,000 designs compiled from important collections. Mention should particularly be made of the important series of permanent photographic reproductions, made by Professor Kumsch, of the remarkable

collection of textile patterns in the Royal Museum at Dresden, issued in several portfolios.

On lace-work the best known authority is Mrs. Palliser's *History of Lace*, an 8vo. first issued in 1865, but this is not to be compared with the scarce folio by M. Sequin, entitled *Histoire de la Dentelle*. One of Herr Kumsch's portfolios illustrates the lace and embroidery in the Dresden Museum, and other folios have been published illustrating special collections. For embroidery there are two scarce octavos issued by Mrs. Dolby on *Ecclesiastical Embroidery and Church Vestments*; this is also treated in Pugin's *Glossary of Ecclesiastical Costume*, previously referred to.

Lady Marion Alford's *Needlework as an Art*, and Mrs. Barber's *Specimens of Old Embroidery*, a small folio giving coloured illustrations of some 30 early examples, are important, but above all we must place a large folio, published some four years since at Angers, entitled *La Broderie*, by M. D. Farcy. This has 160 plates, and forms the most valuable contribution to the illustration of the subject which has yet appeared.

WOOD CARVING.

Many of the works I should have recommended as dealing with this subject have been mentioned under the heading of woodwork, but for good studies, in addition to those there referred to, I suggest Lessing's *Holschnitzereien*, which contains over 50 collotype plates of the woodwork of the 15th and 16th centuries in the Berlin Museum, while for Gothic work a volume issued recently by Mr. Franklyn A. Crallan, entitled *Details of Gothic Wood Carving from the 14th and 15th Centuries*, may be commended. There are several small books of instruction by Bemrose, Leland, Phillips, and Miss Rowe, of the School of Art Wood Carving, amongst others. It is important to refer to my list of books on Furniture, Woodwork, and Architectural ornament, as so many of the designs contained in the books referred to there are peculiarly adaptable to wood carving of the more elaborate description.

Very few works have been published which one can safely recommend as illustrating MODERN ART. It is surmised that the library will contain some of the leading art magazines, of which *The Studio* is probably the best, and one must not forget the grand folio, illustrating the work of Alfred Stevens, the English Michael Angelo, prepared as a labour of love by Mr. Hugh Stannus, or

Mr. Aymer Vallance's recent *Life of William Morris*, but both of these are costly. Some of Mr. Walter Crane's best designs have been published in book form, notably in such works as *The First of May* and *The Echoes of Hellas*.

The lives of Artists, such as Sir Edward Burne-Jones, Albert Moore, Sir Frederick Leighton and many others, hardly come within the scope of my list, as although most of them applied some of their powers to decorative art, it is by their works as artists that they are chiefly remembered.

Early in the preparation of my paper I found a difficulty in limiting the number of works on the various subjects, and I feel that I am speaking to many, who in their professional capacity are acquainted not only with a number of the works to which I have directed attention, but also with many which I have not mentioned. Had time allowed I should have felt tempted to speak of more volumes, but this might have led to a departure from the limits of my title.

I fear that my paper may have been dull, as so much of it has consisted of the reading of titles, but time has not permitted my giving more than the briefest outline of the special characteristics of certain works, but if it should be in the least helpful to you or to the readers in your libraries in drawing their attention to some of the useful works on Ornament and Decoration which have been issued, I shall be amply repaid for the pleasurable time spent in preparing it.

Perhaps at some other time you may like to hear my views on making additions to the collection I have here set before you. One thing must be remembered, that new works are continually being issued, particularly on the Continent, and in view of the great industrial competition now existing it is most important for us to know what are the publications which are giving zest and new ideas to the designers in all branches of Art and in all parts of the world.

HERBERT BATSFORD.

An Index to the Contents of General and Periodical Literature.¹

I N venturing to deal with a subject of such importance as the one before me, my apology must be that having for some years greatly interested myself in this class of work, and having also been personally concerned in the production of one or two catalogues and other works containing index references, I felt desirous of inviting your attention in the hope that my humble advocacy might have a share, together with that of previous and more able exponents, in creating an interest which might ultimately lead to the definite consideration of some means by which a general index might be compiled; an index which should include all modern publications suitable for the purpose, as also a judicious selection from those of greater antiquity to which, under certain subjects, references might be essential.

As may be known to some of those present, I am at this time engaged in what may be termed a single-handed attempt to compile a Contents-Subject Index on a small scale, though I must not omit to acknowledge that I am under great obligations to several librarians and other gentlemen for many valuable suggestions, and I venture to hope that though so limited in its scope, and containing only about 100,000 references and notes, it will be found of some service. My aspirations are somewhat excusable owing to the numerous kind and encouraging letters I have received, and the fact that over 400 copies have been subscribed for. The experience I have had, however, of the many difficulties and great labour and expenditure of time connected with even so small a venture, has convinced me that only by co-operative effort on carefully considered lines, and under able editorship and management, can a perfect work be compiled, and if my little index, even if only by its imperfections, acts as a warning and guide to the compilers of a future and more extensive work, it will not have lived in vain.

The value and necessity of the ordinary index to any particular work, especially if well compiled, is so obvious, and has been so frequently acknowledged, that it needs no comment here,

¹ Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, Oct., 1897.

but the value and necessity of a general index to the Subject-Contents of all works appropriate for such index, has not been so prominent or so generally admitted, chiefly, no doubt, for want of publicity. It will, however, be readily conceded by most librarians that a work, which brings together under subject headings, the vast amount of matter contained in magazines and other works whose titles give no clue, would be of inestimable value to the student, as also to the librarian, not alone by its aid in saving time and labour, but also by the immense amount of information given and the reduced strain upon the mind and temper.

We need only refer to Poole's valuable *Index to Periodical Literature* to prove the truth of this contention so far as periodicals are concerned, and to the *A. L. A. Index to General Literature*, for its value in respect to other works, though to a modified extent; and in connection with these American works some persons will doubtless argue that they are sufficient, and that it will be the easiest and simplest way to remain satisfied with them, and to depend upon American librarians for future additions and supplements. But while admitting that these works are of great service to English librarians and readers, I am of opinion that they do not *fully* supply what is required by them, viz., matter sufficiently devoted to British literature and interests. I might also point out that it is not usual for our nation to take a back seat, or to rest content with anything which another may choose to give it. Naturally literary guides of any kind produced by Americans will incline to those matters and methods interesting to their fellow-countrymen, and for such portion as may be valuable to us, we have undoubtedly to thank the fact that in the compilation of these works Americans have to depend largely upon English publications and authors. It is scarcely creditable therefore, that possessing such a splendid heritage of standard literature and world of modern books, we should depend upon others to realise their value in a practical form for our use as well as for their own. It is only right to admit here that a valuable index to periodicals has of late years been issued from the *Review of Reviews* office, but it only dates back to 1890. There will also be some who will deny the necessity of such indexes, in addition to catalogues and librarians. To them I need only say, name any catalogue which, in addition to the entries of the books under author and subject, gives adequately their *contents* upon subjects other than those named on the title pages.

Although catalogues of every description have been compiled, ranging in value from those of the British Museum to those of the smallest Mechanics' Institute, none of them can be said to have supplied to any extent the additional information contained in an index to the actual contents of books. It is true that some catalogues give references under subjects to works containing articles on such subjects, in addition to the special works contained in the library, but the necessity of limiting the number of these references in the ordinary catalogue of books has detracted from their value, and it is only by the compilation of a special index to the contents of all books suitable for such a purpose and applicable to every library that the full benefit of a work of this character can be obtained. No one can recognise more fully than I do myself the vast improvement that has taken place in cataloguing during the last twenty years, and so far as guides to the actual works on various subjects are concerned it appears hardly possible to improve upon those of the present day, but it is obvious that for every library to catalogue, in addition to the books, also their contents, would mean an immense amount of wasted time, labour, talent and money, which would be entirely saved if a good general index were available, which might be marked by each librarian so as to give prominence to the books contained in his own library. Its usefulness cannot, I think, be questioned even by the individual who is ready to denounce as mechanical all devices calculated to relieve the librarian of unnecessary work and waste of time. It would even be of great service in private or other libraries where the readers have direct access to the books, as instead of wandering for hours through book after book in quest of some particular information, they would be directed at once to every book in the library, likely or unlikely, which contained anything of service.

A few illustrations giving some idea of the value of the index may be interesting, *e.g.*, Grant Allen's *Falling in Love*—treats of evolution, thunderbolts, food, &c. ; Huxley's *Collected Works*—of nihilism, ethics, evolution, and chalk ; Richardson's *Choice of Books*—of public libraries, reading, &c. ; Simmond's *Commercial Products of the Sea* treats of sponge, oysters, tortoiseshell and amber ; Burnley's *Romance of Modern Industry*—of leather, wool, india-rubber, and needles ; Brand's *Antiquities* give some account of will-o'-the-wisp, witches, fairs, and mermaids ; Andrew's *England in the Days of Old* treats of old-style bread, baking, wigs, muffs, &c. ; Hervey's *Dark Days in Chili* contains a good article

on torpedoes ; Keane's *Asia* contains a much better description of Japan than is found in most other works on Asia ; Jevons' *Method of Social Reform*, among other important matters deals with library indicators, while the *English Illustrated Magazine* (vol. xvi., p. 49), under the heading of "Spell-bound," gives a lamentable account of the intoxicating effects of the serial literature contained in the St. Martin's Public Library. The value of an index to such works is obvious.

As to the librarian, however great his knowledge of books and his obligingness and leisure time may be, the results of his utmost effort will be infinitesimal compared with what can be accomplished by a good subject-index. We may name a few reasons for this : (1) Not requiring meals or holidays, or having committee meetings, correspondence or other library duties to attend to, or being subject to illness, the index is *always* present and available ; (2) It is not limited to one reader at a time, but is, so to say, ubiquitous, subject to the number of copies provided ; (3) Its memory is inexhaustible, and anything and everything once committed to it is never forgotten ; (4) It is strictly impartial, and never loses its urbanity, however troublesome and stupid its readers may be ; (5) It never dies or changes its berth, but is a permanent official, and its only change is its continual growth in value. The librarian's primary duty is the general superintendence and watchfulness over all the library work, the staff and other interests, which require most of his time if he is to do justice to the responsibilities of his position. Besides, no man is mentally capable of committing to memory even the titles of all the books in an ordinary public library, it is therefore unreasonable to expect him to be a walking cyclopædia of their contents. But even if this were possible how many readers could he assist personally in a day without neglecting his other duties ? Allowing a quarter of an hour for each one, and supposing that he could spare four hours for this work, he would be able to assist about sixteen persons of the more pushful sort, while some hundreds of readers with less cheek but more merit would be neglected.

Assuming that upon due consideration the general consensus of opinion should be favourable to the compilation of a National Subject-Index, the next consideration would be the method or system of procedure and rules to be observed during the progress of the work. In connection with this branch of the subject I fear I can only offer a few simple suggestions, my main object

in this paper being merely to call attention to the value of such a work, rather than to suggest how to carry it out, as I am fully satisfied that among our leading librarians and *litterateurs* there are many who are much more competent to advise, and to develop a plan of the work, than myself. If I may be permitted, however, to give my views in brief, I would suggest that the arrangements made by the compilers of the American Indexes might, with some modifications, be taken as a basis. Co-operation is the keystone upon which the whole fabric rests, and in their case each co-operator has given his free and unpaid service, accepting his portion of the work as a labour of love ; and I have no doubt there are many English librarians who would show equal devotion to the literary interests of their own country if called upon.

So far as periodical literature is concerned, it appears an easy matter, given the necessary number of co-operators, to divide the volumes equally and appropriately among them. But when we come to general literature the division of work seems much more difficult to arrange satisfactorily. One plan might be to engage a select number of authorities to prepare a list of subjects upon which references are required, which subjects should, after consulting the compilers, be divided as fairly and judiciously as possible among them. The principal objection to this would be the possibility of some of the compilers selecting subjects in which they were personally interested, but upon which their libraries contained very few suitable books. This difficulty might be surmounted could all the compilers visit the British Museum, and even to some extent where they were within reach of other large public libraries, such as those of Birmingham, Liverpool, Manchester, Nottingham, Edinburgh, and Glasgow.

Another plan, which appears more simple, and less open to duplication, would be to arrange the work alphabetically under subjects, and to divide them among the compilers, so that, *e.g.*, all subjects under the letter A would be dealt with by a certain number of the compilers, and so on to the end of the alphabet. A serious difficulty, however, with both these plans would be that every compiler would have to examine to a great extent the same books, thus wasting much time and labour. This could be avoided by a third plan, by which a division of the actual authors of the books, instead of subjects contained in them, would be arranged on the same principle as

in Plan 2. This seems to be the only method by which duplication of work can be avoided.

It has occurred to me that for a work which was truly national in its aims, the various authors and publishers of books and periodicals of the day might be induced to supply the index matter, which could be revised and arranged by the editorial staff; there would then only remain the works of deceased authors and the earlier volumes of magazines to be dealt with.

For present and future periodicals it might also be possible to co-operate with the compilers of the *Review of Reviews Index*, and other suitable indexes, for other publications.

I am fully aware of the immense difficulties which stand in the path of those who would attempt such a work, but I am confident that although it might be impossible to include *every* book, most of the *best* would be included, and a vast amount of information and knowledge given to the world which will otherwise be practically lost.

I trust that if ever this Index is undertaken it will be under the auspices of the Library Association—an association to which many of the public libraries of this country owe their existence, and the valuable systems under which they are worked; and I hope the day is not far distant when such a work—truly national in its importance, and chiefly devoted to English books, and subjects of interest to the English people—will be produced, and a crowning benefit thereby conferred upon all librarians and readers, and through them upon the nation at large.

A. COTGREAVE.

A Page of Buxton History.¹

THE ancient history of Buxton, or Bawkestanas (as spelt in the time of Henry VIII.), has been so well written, to form subject-matter for so many excellent guides, that very little can be added thereto. In taking a cursory glance, however, at the town now so famous for its waters I must be pardoned in introducing a subject different to the papers that have generally (I believe) been placed before this assembly; but with such strong claims and proofs of its antiquity it seemed most fitting to turn attention very briefly to it.

In the time of the Romans this place was known to them for the curative properties of its waters; and in 1671 a wall was to be seen near St. Ann's Well, composed of a plaster, hard and red like brick, which was believed to be of Roman erection. In the year 1691, workmen engaged in driving up a level to the baths found, buried under the grass, sheets of lead spread upon great beams of timber, about four yards square, with broken ledges round about, which had been a leaden cistern or some ancient bath, and probably supplied with water from Bingham Well.

In a work published in 1781, by Mr. Pilkington, he observes that, in digging the foundations for the Crescent, the bath near to St. Ann's Well was easily discernible—in form an oblong square, measuring 30 ft. from east to west and 15 ft. from north to south, the water entering at the west end and escaping at the east end. The late Mr. L. Jewitt gives it as his opinion that Buxton was an important central station of the Romans, and “that no fewer than seven roads diverged from it.” So recently as the year 1862 an ancient stone was discovered near to Higher Buxton, supposed to be part of a Roman milestone, and so much defaced as to render the inscription undiscernible; it has found a resting-place in the Derby Museum. The existence, too, of an excellent road from Manchester to Buxton, and also one to Brough, a

¹ Read at the Nineteenth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Buxton, September, 1896.

small village twelve miles east of Buxton, furnish strong links in the chain of ancient history.

Of the many distinguished visitors who have stayed in Buxton in order to derive benefits from its healing waters, some, in a later period of history, have quaintly recorded their impressions. Dr. Jones, writing in 1572, in his famous book, *The Benefit of the Ancient Bathes of Buxtone*, gives a description of the baths and the accommodation for the patients: "Joyning to the chief spring, between the river and the bath, is a very goodly house, four square, four stories high, so well compacted with houses and offices underneath, and above, and round about, with a great chamber and other goodly lodgings, to the number of thirty, that it is, and will be, a beauty to behold. The baths also are bravely beautified, with seats round about, and defended from the ambient air, and chimneys for fires, to air your garments, in the bath side, and other necessities most decent."

Mary, Queen of Scots, paid four visits to Buxton whilst in the custody of the Earl of Shrewsbury, between the years 1570-1583; and in a letter dated August 10th, 1579, mentions the relief she received from the baths. The Earl of Essex and Lord Burleigh were also frequenters to Buxton. Lord Macaulay, in his *History of England*,¹ says: "England, however, was not in the seventeenth century destitute of watering-places. The gentry of Derbyshire and of the neighbouring counties repaired to Buxton, where they were crowded into low wooden sheds, and regaled with oatcake and with a viand which the host called mutton, but which the guests strongly suspected to be dog." A Mrs. Delaney, in 1766, writing of the visit of the Duchess of Portland, states: "I rejoice that our amiable friend, the D. of P., has found so much benefit from Buxton, and hope no perplexities will undo what she has gained so dearly; for, by all accounts, Buxton is a *shocking place*; but the blessing of health is worth a state of trial."

If, however, the accommodation and capabilities of the place were sadly deficient in its early days, a remedy was not long wanting, and a pioneer in the person of the then Duke of Devonshire set to work to provide a better state of things. The stately pile of buildings now known as the Crescent remain as a monument to his efforts. In 1780 the foundations were laid, the architect being a Mr. Carr, of York, and in 1784 the work was completed.

¹ Page 345.

Shortly after, the great octagon of buildings, now the Devonshire Hospital, were also erected for stables and riding school. Extended and re-constructed in 1880-81, at a cost of £36,000, it has ever since been a powerful agent for good in the country, bearing eloquent testimony to the wisdom of the founders and the efficacy of the treatment. Progress has been the motto of the town ever since, and well-planned streets and ornate buildings now take the place of "the wooden sheds."

But to reach the beginning of the nineteenth century, even then, according to *Crosby's Gazetteer*, Buxton "was still a village situated amidst the most cheerless scenery of the Peak, being completely surrounded by bleak elevated tracts of moorlands, with accommodation for seven hundred visitors, and with a resident population of nine hundred souls." Great improvements were effected by the planting of the hills with trees, and the cultivation of the land round and in the town. In 1812 the Church of St. John, which had been erected by the direction of the Duke of Devonshire, was opened for Divine worship. Various improvements have since then rapidly followed; the Gardens, the Slopes, and the Town Hall, with the large hotels and numerous private residences of the gentry, have turned the bleakness into a picturesque and fashionable watering-place.

To turn to the literature and pursuits of the inhabitants, history has but little to record. Three or four private circulating libraries existed in the year 1811 in Hall Bank and Bank Place. That most in favour appears to have been kept by a Mr. Moore, of the post office, whose selection, we are told, reflected the highest credit on that estimable personage,¹ "and the valuable and expensive works give it more the appearance of the choice collection of some private gentleman than of a library expressly formed for the service of the public." The same historian chronicles also,² "That of the literature of Buxton much cannot be said; perhaps the inhabitants are more inclined to read men than books, or perhaps the bustle in which they live during the bathing season leaves them but little time or inclination for the culture of the mind. Their reading is at present chiefly confined to a few worthless novels, or to the furious effusions of some mad sectarian, which are circulated by itinerant pamphlet vendors from the neighbouring towns. This may, however, open the way

¹ *History of Buxton*, A. Jewitt, 1811, p. 69.

² *Ibid.*, p. 68.

to more solid improvement, for the mind, once accustomed to digest the sentiments presented to it, will soon reject what cannot bear the test of reason, and fix with pleasure upon such subjects as tend to the enlargement of its ideas."

A further advance was made in the year 1855, when the Buxton, Fairfield and Burbage Mechanics' and Literary Institute was formed by the leading residents of the town. Starting with a goodly array of patrons and honorary members, this new venture had its headquarters at the old Town Hall in the Market Place, and near to the remains of the Market Cross. A committee of sixteen, with a worthy president and vice-presidents and officers, controlled the working of the Institute. A library of over four hundred books was collected, containing works of history, biography, travels, science, miscellaneous, and fiction. Other rooms for classes and recreations were provided, but like many institutions its life was of short duration, and after five or six years it died. Its remains, in the form of the greater part of the library, were handed over to the local council, and afterwards did service in classes held nightly in the Endowed School, and in the present Public Library.

Still further progress was made in the year 1886. At the request of a body of townspeople a memorial was addressed to the chairman of the Local Board, asking that a meeting of the residents might be called to consider the desirability of adopting the Free Libraries Act. A meeting was accordingly held on February 11th, 1886, in the old Court House, a crowded attendance testifying to the interest felt in the matter. A resolution was carried (with only five against) by a large majority in favour of the Act. The Board being at the same time desirous of erecting a town hall worthy of the town, considered it a fitting opportunity to embody the scheme, and find quarters for the library in the new building. The Act was adopted, and the necessary loans obtained; the foundation-stone of the Town Hall was laid with imposing ceremony on Jubilee Day, June 21st, 1887, by the chairman of the Local Board (E. C. Milligan, Esq., J.P.).

In June, 1889, the building was finished and formally opened by the Marquis of Hartington (present Duke of Devonshire), and in November of the same year the library was ready, and opened for the benefit of the public with 2,477 volumes. In the first year the issues and re-issues amounted to 53,293, or a daily average of 182, being open 292 days, or a turnover of twenty times. On books reserved, 628 pennies were received the first year. In

the words of the first librarian, since appointed to a more important library in London, he states: "This appreciation is sufficient evidence of the long-felt want of such an institution, and I can only infer that all this reading must have had a beneficial effect on the borrowers." It was also gratifying to state that out of this large number of books issued to the 1,246 borrowers, there were none missing at the first stocktaking. And although to-day the daily average is smaller, but at the same time steady, the committee feel the accuracy of this statement. The total number of volumes now forming the library amount to close on 4,000, whilst the total income last year was £362 9s. 10d., the rate at one penny realising £240. The work of the library is much crippled by the heavy annual repayment of the loans and interest, and places the committee in a difficult position. The reading-room, which is 40 ft. by 25 ft., has to do double duty, as, for a temporary arrangement, the library is located there. A smaller room is also used for committee meetings, and the nucleus of a museum has been established in the vestibule of the library. The success of the movement has, however, been complete, and no proof can be stronger of the usefulness of the institution than is shown by the large number of visitors and residents daily using the same. When the financial difficulties have passed away, with an increasing area and population, in a few years it is hoped that Buxton will possess a library worthy of the town, for which it has so deservedly sought after, and will not regret the adoption of the Act in its midst.

T. A. SARJANT.

Libraries in Germany.

Volksbibliothek und Volksesehalle, eine kommunale Veranstaltung!

Von Dr. jur. et phil. P. F. Aschrott, Landrichter in Berlin.

8vo. Berlin, 1896. O. Liebmann. W. Lützowstrasse, 27.

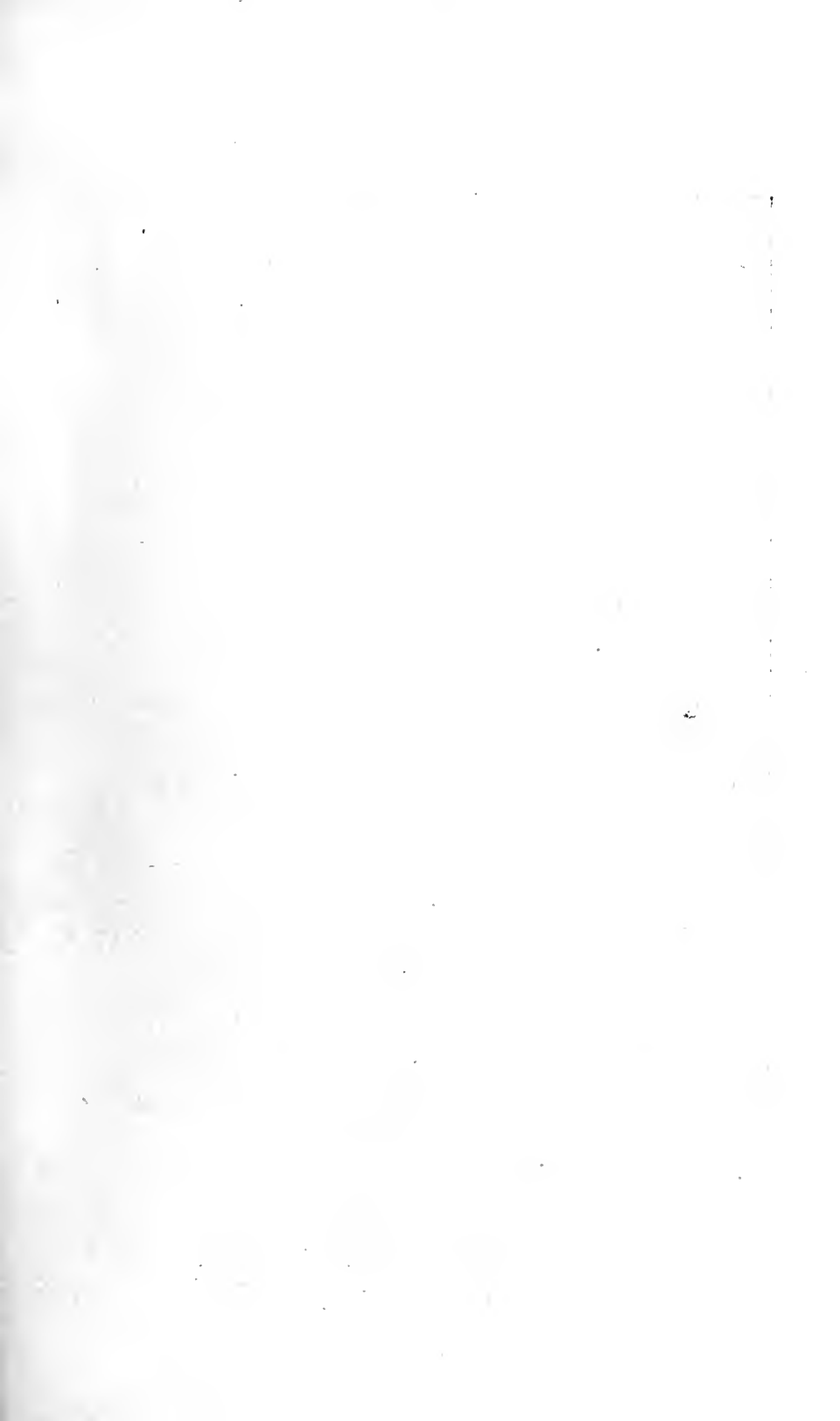
THE position of the German public with regard to libraries may be summed up by an application of those well-worn lines: "Water! water! everywhere, but not a drop to drink." It is not from a lack of books that the German Empire suffers, taken as a whole, but from the means of making their collections accessible to people generally. Probably the libraries of Germany contain far larger collections of books than those of Great Britain (if we except that of the British Museum and the Bodleian Library). But means of access to them is difficult, and the hours during which they are open are often inconvenient, especially to the working classes.

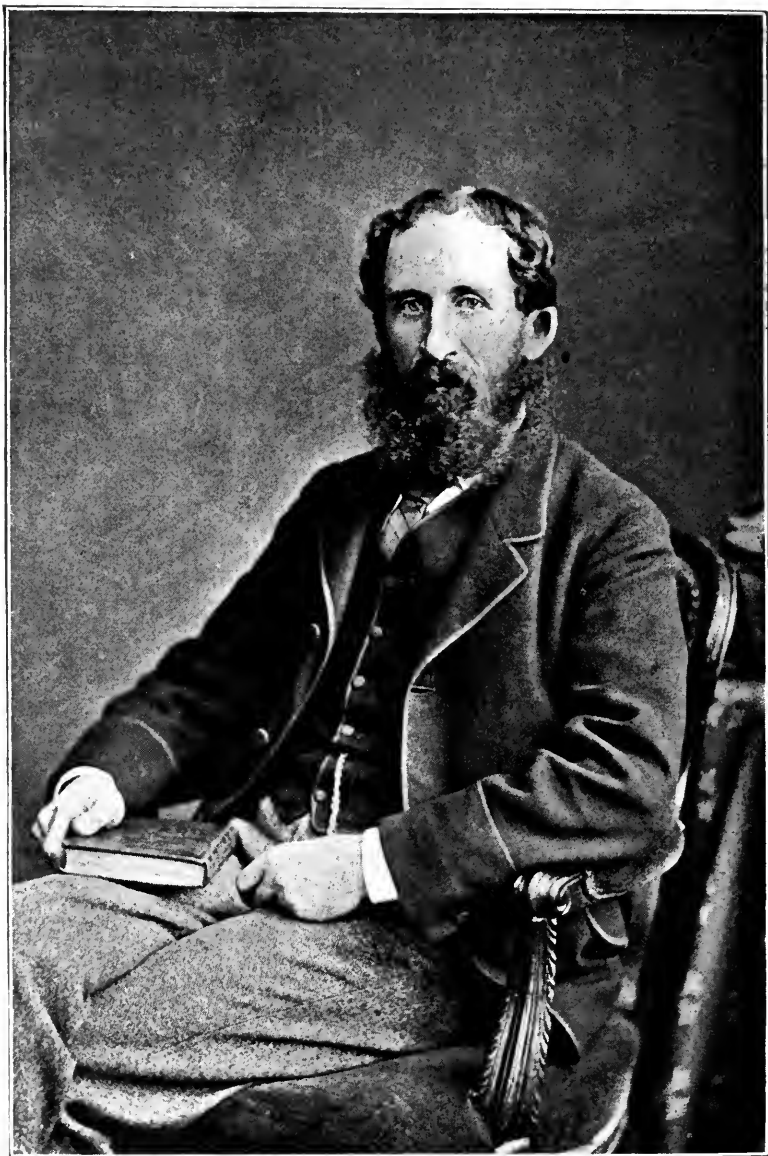
The author of the above *brochure* has an intimate acquaintance with the advances made in librarianship by England and the United States of America, and he has personally visited several of the more important public libraries in England. Those who preside and have charge over the latter will be gratified at the high praise he bestows on the enlightened and progressive policy of our English public librarians, and on the pains taken by many of them to render their libraries what Carlyle said they should be—universities of the people.

Such is the ideal to which the author wishes German libraries could aspire. In the city of Berlin it has to a certain extent been realised, but the conversion of "town libraries" into public libraries all over the Empire is the object he claims should be attained. He advocates the adoption of what may be called the public library machinery of Great Britain and America; the systems of lending, hours of opening, and establishment of branch libraries and reading-rooms in connection with the central library. He strongly urges the foundation of a German Library Association.

This rather retrograde condition of things in Germany has probably been counterbalanced hitherto by the very advanced system of public education prevailing, and by the facilities in the grasp of nearly all classes of society for attending the universities, which are numerous. Our argument applies to a portion of Great Britain likewise—namely, Scotland, where university education again is more accessible than in England; but all the same in the northern part of this isle, thirst for learning is contagious, and public libraries are there rapidly on the increase. Germany has been called the home of intellect and philosophy, therefore it is only fitting that the doors of knowledge should be wide open to the humblest of the nation if they wish to aspire to it.

ARCHIBALD CLARKE.





WILLIAM ARCHER, F.R.S.
First Librarian of the National Library of Ireland.
Born 1830—Died 1897.

Obituary.

MR. WILLIAM ARCHER, F.R.S.¹

MR. WILLIAM ARCHER, F.R.S., formerly librarian of the National Library of Ireland, died at his house, 52, Lower Mount Street, Dublin, on August 14th, 1897. Mr. Archer was librarian of the National Library of Ireland during the first eighteen years of its history. He had been appointed librarian of the Royal Dublin Society in 1876, and upon the re-naming and re-constitution of the library at the close of 1877 he became librarian of the National Library of Ireland. He was 47 years of age then, having been born in 1830. Of Mr. Archer's work outside librarianship suffice it to say here that he was of European fame for his microscopic work in the Algæ, especially the Diatoms, and that he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, while it was still unknown to himself that his name was up for candidature.

The National Library of Ireland owes him a great debt. He was probably the first European librarian who advocated the arrangement of books on the shelves by the decimal system of classification, invented by Mr. Melvil Dewey. His supplemental catalogues are among the very best examples of the dictionary catalogue. His views upon library construction were wise, and it is due to him that the present building of his library possesses certain striking advantages, such as the stack arrangement of book presses, segregation of book stores from reading room, absence of long ladders, etc.

For many years Mr. Archer was an unfailing attendant of the annual meetings of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, and won the strong esteem and good-will of his fellow-librarians. In 1884, when the Library Association visited Dublin, he was one of the local secretaries, and upon him, indeed necessarily, fell the chief labour in preparing for what was generally thought a very successful meeting.

In their Report for 1895, the Trustees of the National Library of Ireland speak as follows of Mr. Archer, who had resigned on April 7th of that year :—

“It is not possible to conclude without reference to the extraordinary services of the former librarian. It is a mere echo of general opinion to say that to the original and enlightened action of Mr. Archer this library owes a great debt. To him is due the admirable classified catalogue, a work highly prized by English librarians, and the adopting of the decimal notation and classification for shelf arrangement, a system now spreading in the libraries of America, of Great Britain, and of Continental Europe, but almost unknown when Mr. Archer first adhered to it. To him also are due many of the better points in the plan of the present library building. But

¹ A short notice of Mr. Archer has appeared in an early number of the *Irish Naturalist*, and by the kindness of the Editor we are able to print an excellent portrait of Mr. Archer.

perhaps his greatest service to the library is his constant inculcation of the thought that all the machinery and the clever devices of librarians have one important end—to serve the reader, to place rapidly before every student, sooner or later, the source of information which he needs. All that does not tend, directly or remotely, to this purpose, is not librarianship. Pleased with his own by-paths of interest it is easy for a library-worker to wander from essentials. In such a case the great energy and earnestness with which Mr. Archer would urge the guiding principle would bring him back ; and the vitality of that principle cannot but make the action of the man whom it moves not only of real service to others, which should be the matter of primary consequence to him as library-worker, but of interest and service to his own personality also.”

JAMES HEYWOOD, M.A., F.R.S., J.P.

MR. JAMES HEYWOOD, M.A., F.R.S., whose death at Kensington Palace Gardens has just been announced, was born in 1810, and was therefore in his 88th year.

He was first educated at the school of the Rev. Dr. Carpenter, in Bristol, attended classes in the Edinburgh University, and in 1833 he obtained the place of Senior Optime in the Honour List at Trinity College, Cambridge.

In 1850 Mr. Heywood was returned member for North Lancashire, and obtained a day in the House of Commons for a motion to address the Crown, “That Her Majesty would give such directions as to her might seem meet to appoint a Royal Commission to inquire into the English and Irish Universities.” As a result of this, and of the inquiry which followed, a Bill was passed which abolished the religious test in the Universities, and Mr. Heywood subsequently took his Degrees as Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, being the first Nonconformist to do so.

He devoted his time largely in the interests of science, and was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1837.

Mr. Heywood may be justly called the pioneer of the public library movement in London, having in 1874 established in Notting Hill a public library, which he maintained for many years entirely at his own expense, and on practically the same lines as those now carried on under the Acts. This library he presented to the Commissioners when Kensington adopted the Acts in 1887. A memorial in the shape of a marble bust of himself, executed by Mr. John Adams, Acton, was presented to him in November, 1888, but he afterwards gave it to the Commissioners, who have placed it in the Kensington Central Library.

The Second International Library Conference,

July 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 1897.

President.

THE RT. HON. SIR JOHN LUBBOCK, BART., M.P., F.R.S.

Chairman of Organising Committee.—ALDERMAN HARRY RAWSON.

Hon. Treasurer.—HENRY R. TEDDER, Athenæum, Pall Mall, S.W.

Hon. Secretary-General.—J. Y. W. MACALISTER, 20, Hanover Square, W.

COMMITTEE ON PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS.

Chairman.—RICHARD GARNETT, C.B., LL.D.

Hon. Secretary.—J. D. BROWN, Clerkenwell Public Library.

RECEPTION COMMITTEE.

Chairman.—CHARLES WELCH.

Hon. Secretary.—E. M. BORRAJO, Guildhall, E.C.

EXHIBITION COMMITTEE.

Chairman.—HERBERT JONES.

Hon. Secretary.—THOMAS MASON, 115, St. Martin's Lane, W.C.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

Chairman.—HENRY R. TEDDER.

Hon. Secretary.—J. W. KNAPMAN, 17, Bloomsbury Square, W.C.

THE second great Library Congress has come and gone, and speculation is already busy estimating the probable results as compared with the first Congress held at London in October, 1877. Certainly it is too much to expect such an important outcome as was the Library Association of the United Kingdom; while the quickening impulse given to library work in Britain by that organisation can hardly be repeated when so much has been done in the interval to exhaust the more obvious outlets

for energy and creative effort. Nevertheless, when the *Transactions* of the Conference are published, and librarians have had time to study and ponder over the papers and ideas there set forth, it will be found, we venture to prophesy, that the general result of the second Congress will be seen in increased study and development of the higher branches of the librarian's art. In particular, advances may confidently be predicted in the training of librarians, systematic or minute classification, public access to shelves, reading for the young, co-operative work of all kinds, and book description or catalogue annotation. Several topics, which are of great importance in regard to their future development, were unfortunately crowded out of the programme, while a few papers were read which had no right to a place in the deliberations of an International Library Conference. If anything, there were too many papers and not enough of discussions. On one other point the opinion is unanimous among delegates from all over the world. The size of the programme and attendant festivities left no time for that interchange of ideas and experiences between librarian and librarian without which no general congregation of this sort can be styled a perfect success. Amid the hurly-burly of so many entertainments at widely separated places, there was little opportunity given for that quiet communion of fellow craftsmen which is so influential in spreading good ideas and stimulating progress and thought. We have had complaints from American, Continental, Colonial, and British delegates on this point, and we are afraid a good deal of disappointment has been felt all round at the manner in which the chance of quiet professional communion was sacrificed to the exigencies of an overloaded programme. No doubt the large and rather unwieldy size of the Conference was partly responsible for the entire lack of what we may term the private social side of the proceedings. With a membership of over 600, and an attendance of almost 500 at most of the gatherings, it was a labour of some magnitude for anyone to search out and buttonhole the particular expert he desired to interview. When another International Conference comes to be held it is devoutly to be hoped that steps will be taken to avoid any kind of overcrowding, and that plenty of opportunities will be given for that fraternal intercourse we have just mentioned.

A pre-Conference tour had been arranged by Mr. MacAlister to begin at Liverpool, in order to give the American and Colonial visitors an opportunity of seeing something of the country on their way to London. This commenced on Tuesday, July 6th, when arrangements had been made by the local authorities, represented by Mr. Peter Cowell, to entertain the American delegates and such others as could attend. Owing to a break-down in the machinery of the "Cephalonia," the Cunard steamer in which the American party came from Boston, the majority of the delegates did not reach England in time for the reception at Liverpool, Wigan, and Manchester, and at Haigh Hall by the Earl of Crawford, in each of which places the delegates were generously entertained. On Friday, July 9th, however, the belated contingent of American members were able to join the smaller party which had done so well in trying to represent several times its number, and the remainder of the tour was a triumphant progress by most of the American delegation, consisting of about 80 or 90 librarians and their friends. On the way to London the party visited Kenilworth, Warwick, and Stratford-on-Avon, in addition to Birmingham, where arrangements had been made, as in every other place visited, for the comfort and entertainment of the visitors.

The actual Conference, as arranged by the Executive Committee, commenced in London on Monday, July 12th, at 8 p.m., when a *conversazione* was given to members and delegates at the Guildhall, on the joint in-

visitation of the Reception Committee, the Library Association, and the Bibliographical Society. The Corporation of the City of London had placed the whole of the Guildhall, Council Chamber, Library, and Art Gallery at the disposal of the Conference, and in such a magnificent suite of rooms the gathering was a brilliant success. Nearly 1,000 members and guests attended, and the varied entertainments provided were greatly appreciated. In the Council Chamber, members of the Savage Club gave an entertainment in the manner of their famous gatherings on the Adelphi Terrace—presided over, first, by Lord Crawford, and afterwards by Mr. MacAlister. The artists included Messrs. Nicholl, Bertram, Collette, Barrett, Gribble, Cheeswright, and Ivimey. Students from the Guildhall School of Music gave a concert in the Library; and the Blue Viennese Band played a selection of music in the Art Gallery. At this gathering Dr. Garnett (British Museum) read a paper, entitled "The Introduction of European Printing into the East," to a large audience in the Council Chamber, but it was not discussed at any length.

FIRST DAY.

The first Session of the Conference was opened in the Council Chamber at the Guildhall, on Tuesday, July 13th, under the presidency of the Right Hon. Sir John Lubbock, M.P., when the Lord Mayor of London welcomed the Conference in the name of the City, and made a few remarks on the subject of reading and book-collecting. The President and Alderman Harry Rawson, of Manchester, having moved and seconded a vote of thanks, which was duly carried, Sir John Lubbock (the President) then delivered his

INAUGURAL ADDRESS,

which dealt chiefly with the progress of the library movement all over the world, and the influence of reading. He pointed out that in the United Kingdom 350 places had adopted the Public Libraries Act between 1850 and 1896, and these libraries now contain 5,000,000 volumes, and issue 27,000,000 volumes annually, exclusive of 60,000,000 attendances in news and general reading-rooms. In Australia there are 844 Public Libraries, with 1,400,000 volumes; New Zealand has 298, with 330,000; South Africa about 100, with 300,000; and Canada has libraries with over 1,500,000 volumes. The United States had in 1896 4,026 libraries, with 33,051,872 volumes, but these figures include *all* varieties of Public Library—college, proprietary, and other. He also noticed the bibliographical work of various learned societies and governments, and concluded with a plea for the reading of *good* books. The discussion which followed took the form of a cordial vote of thanks, proposed by Professor Justin Winsor, of Harvard University, seconded by the Earl of Crawford. On Sir John Lubbock leaving, to take up his parliamentary duties, the chair was taken by the Earl of Crawford.

Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, honorary general secretary of the Conference, and honorary secretary of the Library Association, then read his paper on

"SOME TENDENCIES OF MODERN LIBRARIANSHIP."

In this he pointed out certain dangers likely to arise from a too active pursuit of the merely mechanical in librarianship, which would certainly lead to the extinction of scholarship. "Master Craftsmen," he said, "tell us that an excess of time-saving machinery and consequent specialisation of

labour deadens the intellects of the workers." He also pointed out that paralysis of individual effort would be one probable outcome of the craze for co-operative work carried on by central agencies. He also made some reference to the fiction question; and asserted that Mark Pattison's oft-quoted sentence, "The librarian who reads is lost," had been hitherto misunderstood, and that it really meant that we had lost the learned librarian of the past, and not that a habit of reading unfitted a librarian for his duties. There was a long discussion on this paper in which Dr. Garnett (British Museum) took part; followed by Mr. Crunden (St. Louis), who defended fiction reading and advocated training for librarians; Mr. Barrett (Glasgow), Mr. H. Jones (Kensington), Alderman Mandley (Salford), Sir Wm. H. Bailey (Salford), who advocated inspectorships of literature, as in old times they had ale tasters, in order that "novels should be properly examined before they are placed in our free libraries;" Mr. W. C. Lane (Boston Athenæum), who spoke in favour of co-operation; Mrs. Lord (Kimberley, South Africa); and Mr. W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth).

The next paper was by Mr. H. R. Tedder, Honorary Treasurer of the Conference and of the Library Association, who gave an exhaustive and lucid account of the rise of the modern library, tracing it from its first state in various countries, through the monastic houses and so on down to the present time. This paper was entitled

"THE EVOLUTION OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY,"

The author said a History of Libraries might well form part of the great history of sociological development designed and partly completed by Mr. Herbert Spencer. He pointed out some curious survivals, still to be seen, of ancient methods, and urged that the modern public library differs from earlier examples in its educational and civilizing influences. It is the university of unattached scholars, and the Librarian (now recognised as a skilled professional man) is a worker in the cause of intellectual progress.

Two papers dealing with the relations of the State to libraries and library authorities were delivered extempore—one on

"THE RELATIONS OF THE STATE TO THE PUBLIC LIBRARY,"

by Mr. Melvil Dewey (State Library, Albany, U.S.); and was discussed by Mr. N. Darnell Davies (British Guiana), Mr. Ivory (Cleveland, Ohio), and the Rev. William Gillies (Kingston, Jamaica). The other was on

"PUBLIC LIBRARY AUTHORITIES; THEIR CONSTITUTION AND POWERS AS THEY ARE AND AS THEY SHOULD BE,"

by Mr. Herbert Jones (Kensington Public Library), and was discussed together with a paper by Alderman Harry Rawson (Manchester), on the

"DUTIES OF LIBRARY COMMITTEES."

Mr. Jones' paper advocated an extension of the powers of library authorities, together with some form of effective central control and greater uniformity in their constitution. Mr. Rawson's paper dealt with the administrative work of committees, particularly as regards appointment of officers, selection and purchase of books and magazines, lighting, heating and general control. They were discussed by Alderman Mandley (Salford), Mr. Thomas Kyd (Aberdeen), and Alderman H. M. Gilbert (Southampton).

The first day's proceedings concluded with four papers on the training of librarians and assistants, contributed by Mr. Charles Welch (Librarian

Guildhall Library and Chairman of the Conference Reception Committee) on

"THE TRAINING OF LIBRARIANS."

Miss Hannah P. James (Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes Barré, U.S.), on

"SPECIAL TRAINING FOR LIBRARY WORK."

Mr. E. R. N. Mathews (Public Library, Bristol), on

"FEMALE LIBRARY ASSISTANTS AND COMPETITIVE EXAMINATION."

And Mr. J. J. OGLE (Public Library, Bootle), on

"HINDRANCES TO THE TRAINING OF EFFICIENT LIBRARIANS."

The discussion was entirely in favour of some form of systematic training, both in general culture and technical methods, but owing to the lateness of the hour the papers were not fully discussed. Mr. Melvil Dewey advocated training schools, Alderman Southern (Manchester) related the Manchester experience in the employment of women, and Messrs. Tedder and R. A. Peddie (Newcastle) also spoke.

The Conference immediately adjourned to Sion College, where the members were received by the President (Rev. J. H. Rose, M.A.), and Court of Governors from 4 to 7 o'clock. A large number of rare books and manuscripts were laid out for the inspection of the visitors in the library, and a concert was given in the main hall on the floor below, where refreshments were also served. Each visitor was given a copy of a "Brief Account of the Library of Sion College," written by the Rev. W. H. Milman, librarian of the institution. Later in the evening, from 9 till 11 p.m., the members of the Conference were the guests of the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress (Sir George and Lady Faudel-Phillips) at the Mansion House, where the Viennese White Band played and the private drawing-rooms were thrown open. The *conversazione* was also attended by a number of the Indian dignitaries who took part in the Queen's Jubilee celebrations, and among other distinguished persons present were Sir E. Maunde Thompson (British Museum), Mr. Lecky, M.P., Mr. Leslie Stephen, Sir Henry Howorth, M.P., and Miss Marie Corelli.

SECOND DAY.

The chair was taken by the Earl of Crawford on Wednesday morning, July 14th, when Mr. F. M. Crunden (Public Library, St. Louis) read his paper on

"BOOKS AND TEXT-BOOKS: THE FUNCTION OF THE LIBRARY IN EDUCATION,"

a long and able exposition of the value of good books in the training of the mind, pointing out certain abuses connected with using mere *text-books* in educational work to the exclusion of great works of imagination and literary value. This was discussed by Lord Crawford, who thought Mr. Crunden's ideals a little premature.

At this point the President again assumed the chair.

The next paper, entitled

"NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY AND NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY,"

was read by Mr. Sidney Lee, editor of the *Dictionary of National Biography*. This was an account of the bibliographical side of the dictionary under his care, pointing out in detail the value of bibliography as an aid to

biography and *vice versa*. He also gave a brief account, with comparative statistics, of the various bibliographical works of Watt, Lowndes, Allibone, and others, and of the bibliography of biography as represented in catalogues like that of the British Museum. In the discussion which followed, Mr. George Smith (publisher of the *Dictionary*) spoke of the standards set and difficulties encountered in the compilation of the Dictionary; and Messrs. R. Darnell Davis, Justin Winsor, H. R. Tedder, F. T. Barrett, and H. Jones spoke in praise of the work, in carrying a resolution of thanks to the projectors and editors.

Mr. A. W. Pollard's (British Museum) paper, entitled

"THE RELATIONS OF BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CATALOGUING,"

was read by Mr. G. F. Barwick. It dealt with certain *desiderata* of good catalogues, and described the differences between cataloguing and bibliography, and the best form of entry and arrangement suited for each. Incidentally the author expressed his preference for alphabetical over classified catalogues, and for entries under the pseudonyms rather than the real names of authors.

Sir Frederick Young (Royal Colonial Institute) agreed with the views of Mr. Pollard in general, but Mr. L. S. Jast (Peterborough) dissented from the author's view as to making author entries *uniformly* under pseudonyms, especially in cases where real names were as well known. Mr. Campbell (British Museum) discussed the paper from the bibliographical point of view, and expressed the belief that "the reading public has always been in favour of classified catalogues." Mr. Weale (South Kensington Museum), Mr. R. A. Peddie, and Councillor Welch (Eastbourne) also discussed the paper.

Professor Justin Winsor took the chair, and Mr. F. T. Barrett (Mitchell Library, Glasgow) read his paper, entitled

"THE ALPHABETICAL AND CLASSIFIED FORMS OF CATALOGUES
COMPARED."

After a careful and exhaustive comparison of both types of catalogue, the author summed up his own opinion as being favourable to a catalogue in alphabetical or dictionary form, chiefly on the grounds that it was more easily understood by the great majority of readers, and adapted itself readily to any additional features which might with advantage be grafted on it from classified or other forms. Dr. Justin Winsor, in the discussion, said that each librarian should adopt that form of cataloguing best suited to his own individuality, and furthermore that he ought not only to have an author catalogue, but a class catalogue and a proper subject index as well. The paper was also discussed from this point of view by Messrs. Peddie and B. Vincent (Reform Club).

The next paper was a long and valuable one by Professor Carl Dziatzko (University Library, Göttingen, Germany). Its title was

"ON THE AIDS LENT BY PUBLIC BODIES TO THE ART OF PRINTING
IN THE EARLY DAYS OF TYPOGRAPHY."

The chair was occupied by the President during the afternoon session, when papers were read by Mr. Charles A. Cutter (Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.), on

"THE EXPANSIVE CLASSIFICATION,"

and by Mr. A. W. Robertson (Public Library, Aberdeen) on

"CLASSIFICATION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES"

The first was a description of Mr. Cutter's own system, which consists of a series of seven tables of progressive fulness, designed to meet the needs of a library at its successive stages of growth by the addition of more divisions to the first simple table till the classification is minute enough for the very largest library.

Mr. Robertson advocated the general adoption of some system of minute classification in place of the arrangement in broad numerical divisions so common in British libraries.

Both papers were discussed together.

Mr. Ogle (Bootle) spoke in praise of Mr. Cutter's system, and urged its closer study by English librarians. Mr. Crunden stated that most librarians agreed that there must be a classification, which becomes closer and closer as the library grows. Fixed location was a thing of the past. Mr. Barrett described briefly a system in use at the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, whereby the books were divided into three groups; those frequently asked for located near the point of service; those occasionally asked for, and those only issued three or four times a year, in more remote parts of the building. Mr. Lane (Boston) and Mr. Peddie (Newcastle) also spoke on the subject; and Mr. W. H. Wesley (Royal Astronomical Society, London) pointed out that the advantages of free access to the shelves would almost be lost but for a minute subject classification.

Mr. H. C. L. Anderson (Public Library, Sydney, New South Wales) delivered an address on

"LIBRARY WORK IN NEW SOUTH WALES,"

which was discussed by Mr. J. Macfarlane (British Museum), Mr. J. R. Boosé (Royal Colonial Institute), and the President.

The remaining paper of the session was on

"THE HISTORY AND CATALOGUING OF THE NATIONAL ART LIBRARY,"

by Mr. W. H. J. Weale, the librarian; Mr. Crunden, of St. Louis, being then in the chair.

At the adjournment the members went to St. John's Lodge, Regent's Park, where the Marchioness of Bute gave a garden party in the fine grounds attached to the house. The Marquis and Marchioness received the guests, and had made hospitable arrangements for their entertainment. The Band of the Scots Guards played a selection of music on one of the lawns. In the evening a reception was given by Sir John and Lady Lubbock at their house in St. James's Square, which was largely attended.

THIRD DAY.

On Thursday, July 15th, the chair was taken by the Earl of Crawford, in the absence of the President. The first paper was by Mr. Peter Cowell (Public Library, Liverpool), on

"PUBLIC LIBRARY WORK FORTY YEARS AGO,"

descriptive of the administration of the Liverpool Libraries, and the various features introduced there from time to time, such as music, books for the blind, lectures, &c. This was discussed by Mr. F. Curzon (Leeds), Mr. John Elliot (Wolverhampton), and Mr. Barrett (Glasgow).

Mr. F. J. Burgoyne (Public Libraries, Lambeth, London) then read his paper on

"PUBLIC LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE FROM THE LIBRARIAN'S STAND-POINT,"

a brief but practical summary of the important points to be taken into account in the planning of new library buildings. This was discussed by Messrs. Crunden, Ogle, Winsor, Tedder, Barrett, Richardson, Lucas, Watson, and the Chairman, who addressed themselves to points mainly connected with heating, lighting, and ventilation.

The two next papers were discussed together. They were :—

"BOOKS THAT CHILDREN LIKE,"

by Miss Caroline M. Hewins (Public Library, Hartford, Conn.), and

"OUR YOUNGEST READERS,"

by Mr. J. C. Dana (Public Library, Denver), read in his absence by Mr. J. J. Ogle, of Bootle. Both papers were on the general policy of stimulating the youthful appetite for good books, and Miss Hewins quoted in her contribution the opinions of boys and girls on the merits of various authors and their works. A long and interesting discussion ensued on the provision of books and reading-rooms for the young. Sir W. H. Bailey described the Manchester work on behalf of Alderman Harry Rawson. Mr. J. H. Quinn (Chelsea Public Library, London) gave details of the use and users of the Juvenile Library at Chelsea; while Mr. Crunden (St. Louis) further enforced his argument in favour of good literature *versus* mere text-books. The work of providing libraries to schools, carried on by the School Board for London, was briefly described by Mr. B. Vincent (Reform Club), and Mr. Herbert Putnam (Boston Public Library) told of the Juvenile Libraries established in Boston, and their catalogues. Miss K. L. Sharp (Armour Institute, Chicago) gave an account of the Home Libraries for children which are flourishing in Boston, New York, Chicago, and other American cities. These are small collections of books in boxes, which are sent to selected families, generally in charge of the woman of the house, in different districts, and distributed among the children of the locality. Mr. W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth) spoke of the work being done in certain English towns like Plymouth, Norwich, and Leeds, in the direction of establishing School Libraries. Mr. Melvil Dewey (Albany) and Sir John Lubbock (who was then in the chair) also spoke on the general question of giving children an adequate supply of good books.

Mr. Beresford Pite (Architect, London) read his paper, entitled

"LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE FROM THE ARCHITECT'S STANDPOINT,"

a plea for the appropriate and artistic treatment of such buildings, harmonised with proper internal arrangements suited to the purposes of administration. He illustrated his views with examples selected from Michael Angelo and other great artists. The discussion which followed was carried on by Sir Frederick Young, Mr. T. W. Lyster (Dublin), Mr. Peter Cowell (Liverpool), Mr. Melvil Dewey (Albany, N.Y.), and Dr. Richard Garnett (British Museum).

During the afternoon session the chair was occupied by Mr. Melvil Dewey (New York State Library, Albany, U.S.). The first paper was by Mr. J. N. Larned (Buffalo, U.S.), read by Mr. Wright, of Plymouth, in the author's absence, on

"ORGANISATION AND CO-OPERATIVE WORK AMONG PUBLIC LIBRARIES."

This was discussed along with papers by Mr. H. H. Langton (Toronto),
on

"CO-OPERATION IN THE COMPILATION OF A CATALOGUE OF
PERIODICALS,"

and one on

"PRINTED CARD CATALOGUES,"

by Mr. C. W. Andrews (John Crerar Library, Chicago). Before this discussion was commenced, Mr. H. R. Tedder described and presented to the Conference, on behalf of the author, a copy of Dr. Lundstedt's *Svenges periodisk litteratur: bibliographi, 1645-1894*, 3 vols., a bibliography of Swedish periodical literature. The Chairman then called upon M. Paul Otlet, Secretary-General of the International Institute of Bibliography at Brussels, who described the objects and work of the Institute, and invited members to attend an International Bibliographical Conference to be held at Brussels in August.

The discussion on co-operative work and printed card catalogues was then carried on by Messrs. Putnam, Peddie, Andrews, Ogle, Lane, Shaw (Liverpool), Mr. F. Campbell (British Museum), Mr. R. R. Bowker (New York), and the Chairman, during which much information was elicited as to the linotype method of catalogue card printing carried on at Boston and Chicago, while the subject of co-operation was also dealt with.

The last paper of the day was by Mr. Herbert Putnam (Boston Public Library). It was on

"LOCAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES,"

and gave particulars of the discussions, membership and work of the various State and town associations. Mr. Madeley (Warrington) in the discussion said that the annual meetings of the English Library Association were almost invariably devoted to the consideration of papers upon antiquated subjects or of purely local interest, while the English District Associations more closely resembled the American ones by discussing questions of a highly practical character.

During the afternoon, when the conference adjourned, the members were afforded an opportunity of visiting Brook House, where Lord and Lady Tweedmouth personally received their guests and entertained them at tea. Visits were also made to Apsley House and Grosvenor House, by invitation of the Duke of Wellington and Duke of Westminster, where hospitable arrangements also were made. In the evening the members of the conference witnessed a special performance of *The Merchant of Venice* at the Lyceum Theatre, by invitation of Sir Henry Irving, when a bouquet of orchids was presented in the name of the Conference to Miss Ellen Terry. This performance was one of the most notable and enjoyable features of the Conference.

FOURTH DAY

On Friday, July 16th, the Earl of Crawford again occupied the chair, and the first paper was read by Mr. Andreas S. Steenberg (Denmark). It was entitled

"LIBRARIES OF THE NORTHERN STATES OF EUROPE,"

and described the work of the college, school, and town libraries in Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Finland. Mr. Ogle, in discussing this

paper, drew attention to Mr. Steenberg's work as an active supporter of the library movement in Denmark.

The next paper, which should have been read on Wednesday, but had to be omitted as the manuscript had not been received, was by Mr. Wm. H. Brett (Cleveland, U.S., President of the American Library Association). It was entitled

"FREEDOM IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES,"

and was read by Mr. L. S. Jast (Peterborough), in the author's absence. The discussion which followed was one of the longest and most animated of the whole conference, but was unfortunately cut short by a vote of the meeting during a change of Chairman, before the interest of the subject was exhausted.

Mr. Brett pointed out the advantage of open access to the shelves of a library and its invariable success when accompanied by certain necessary conditions of arrangement and classification. Sir William H. Bailey (Salford), Mr. Davis (British Guiana), and Mr. Doubleday (Hamstead, London) spoke against open access, while Messrs. F. H. Jones (Williams' Library, London), Madeley (Warrington), Southern (Manchester), Radford (Nottingham), Putman (Boston), Jast (Peterborough) and the Chairman, spoke generally in its favour, when accompanied by the right conditions.

Sir John Lubbock resumed the chair at this point, and Mr. C. A. Cutter read a paper by Mr. Jacob Schwartz (New York), entitled

"AN INDICATOR-CATALOGUE CHARGING SYSTEM,"

which turned out to be a modification of the Bradford card charging system as now used in a number of English libraries. This was pointed out in a brief discussion which followed, in which Messrs. Duckworth (Worcester), Quinn (Chelsea), and Barrett (Glasgow) took part.

Mr. F. Blake Crofton (Halifax, Nova Scotia) read a paper, entitled

"A HINT IN CATALOGUING,"

which advocated the placing of certain kinds of commercial biographical (or autobiographical) dictionaries under headings like "Humour."

Mr. A. Petherick's (London) paper on

"THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY,"

which dealt largely with Colonial efforts, was discussed by Dr. Garnett (British Museum), who pointed out that even under the provisions of the Copyright Act, the Colonies generally were very remiss in sending their publications to the Great National libraries of the mother country.

Mr. R. R. Bowker (Editor of the *Library Journal*, New York) read a paper on

"BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ENDEAVOURS IN AMERICA,"

which called forth a warm tribute of praise to the American work on behalf of bibliography from Mr. F. T. Barrett (Glasgow).

The other papers of the concluding Session of the Conference were "DESCRIPTION OF THE MORE IMPORTANT LIBRARIES IN MONTREAL, WITH SOME REMARKS UPON DEPARTMENTAL LIBRARIES,"

by Mr. C. H. Gould (McGill University, Montreal);

"LIBRARIES, THE PRIME FACTOR IN HUMAN EVOLUTION,"

by Mr. E. C. Richardson (Princeton University, New Jersey), read by Mr. W. E. Doubleday;

"COUNTING AND TIME RECORDING,"

by Mr. John Thorburn (Geological Survey of Canada) ;

"EXPERT APPRAISAL OF LITERATURE,"

by Mr. George Iles (New York), which was read for the author by Mr. C. H. Gould ;

"LIBRARY WORK IN JAMAICA,"

by Mr. Frank Cundall (Institute of Jamaica), read by the Rev. William Gillies and discussed by Mr. Davis (British Guiana).

Other papers which had been accepted, but could not be read because the authors were absent or the manuscripts not received, were :—

"LIBRARIES OF CAPE COLONY," by Mr. Leibbrant.

"AUCKLAND FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY," by Mr. Shillington.

"PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN NEW ZEALAND," by Mr. Rowe.

"UNIVERSITY OF SYDNEY LIBRARY," by Mr. Barff.

"REGISTRATION OF COLONIAL PUBLICATIONS," by Mr. Adams.

"LIBRARY FACILITIES OF SCIENTIFIC INVESTIGATORS IN MELBOURNE," by Mr. Love.

"AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM LIBRARY," by Mr. Sinclair.

Votes of thanks to the organisers of the Conference were proposed, seconded, and supported by the following Government Delegates : Professor Comm. Guido Biagi (Italy), Mr. Andreas Steenberg (Denmark), Dr. B. Lundstedt (Sweden), Mr. Melvil Dewey (United States), Mr. H. H. Langton (Canada), and Mr. Enjiro Yamaza (Japan) ; to the entertainers of the Conference, proposed seconded, and supported by Sir W. H. Bailey (Salford), Alderman James (Oldham), and Mr. R. R. Bowker (New York) ; to the various Chairmen who had presided over the Conference, proposed by the Chairman of the Organizing Committee (Alderman Rawson), seconded by the Rev. Wm. Gillies (Jamaica), and carried unanimously ; to Sir Henry Irving and Miss Ellen Terry, proposed by Mr. MacAlister and carried ; to the Lord Mayor and Corporation of London, proposed by Sir John Lubbock, seconded by Mr. Axon (Manchester), carried, and responded to by Sir John Monckton (Town Clerk of the City of London) ; to the Committee of the Guildhall Library, proposed by the Chairman and seconded by Mr. W. C. Lane (Boston), and replied to by Messrs. Welch and Borrajo. With the transaction of this business the Conference closed.

In the afternoon parties of members visited Lambeth Palace, by invitation of the Archbishop of Canterbury, and were shown over the library by Mr. Kershaw, the librarian. Other parties visited Stafford House, by invitation of the Duke of Sutherland, and a second visit was made to Apsley House by members who had been unable to take part in the first visit. The social side of the Conference ended with a dinner at the Hotel Cecil, presided over by Sir John Lubbock, the President. A large number of members and guests were present, and a fitting termination to a successful Conference was reached amid the strains of the Royal Artillery Band and the enthusiasm evoked by various patriotic and other toasts.

During the Conference the large Guildhall had been fitted up as an Exhibition of Library Appliances, to which many libraries and firms contributed. A catalogue of the exhibits was issued by the Committee. In addition to the entertainments already separately noticed, the members had the privilege of visiting, under favourable conditions, the following institutions : — British Museum, South Kensington Museum, Public Record Office, Zoological Gardens, Botanic Gardens, City Liberal,

Junior Athenæum, National Liberal, Savage, and Alexandra Clubs, in addition to all the municipal and other libraries of the Metropolis.

On the Saturday following the Conference most of the American and a few other delegates started on a Post Conference excursion through England and Scotland. Mr. MacAlister had been for some time in communication with the local authorities, with the result that at all the principal places visited the pilgrims were most hospitably entertained, and bishops, deans, lord mayors, lord provosts, and mayors vied with each other in heartily welcoming the visitors. Visits were paid to Salisbury (July 17); Glastonbury, Wells and Exeter (July 18); Plymouth (July 19-20); Bath (July 21); Bradford and Oxford (July 22-23); London, Paris and elsewhere (July 26-31); Ely and Peterborough (Aug. 2); Lincoln and York (Aug. 3-4); Durham and Newcastle-on-Tyne (Aug. 5-6); Edinburgh (Aug. 7-8); Stirling, Trossachs, Glasgow (Aug. 9), and so on to Liverpool, from which the home-going party sailed for Boston in the *Scythia*.

It only remains to state that the Conference was International in the fullest sense of the word, the delegates being drawn from nearly every civilised nation in the world. The largest number of delegates came from the United States and the British Colonies; but the European countries were well represented, as were countries at a greater distance. As the whole of the papers, discussions and other proceedings will be given at length in the volume of *Transactions*, which most readers of the *Library* will probably receive, it has not been thought necessary to give more than the foregoing general outline of the proceedings of the Conference.

Photographs of the Conference in front of the Guildhall were taken by Mr. Argent Archer, 195a, High Street, Kensington, London, W.

J. D. B.

THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

(JUNE—NOVEMBER, 1897.)

Library Notes and News.

The Editor earnestly requests that librarians and others will send to him early and accurate information as to all local Library doings. The briefest record of facts and dates is all that is required.

In course of time "Library Notes and News" will become of the utmost value to the historian of the Public Library movement, and it is therefore of the highest importance that every paragraph should be vouched for by local knowledge. Brief written paragraphs are better than newspapers or newspaper cuttings.

ABERDEEN.—The Library Committee decided (June 11th, 1897) to take no steps with regard to the establishment of branch reading rooms until the library is free from debt.

ABERYSTWITH.—Aberystwith, like Cardiff, is aiming at a national library, and has enrolled a large committee to carry out the project.—*Western Mail.*

AIRDRIE.—The burgh police have given two concerts in aid of the library.

APPLETON ROEBUCK, YORKSHIRE.—The Charity Commissioners have sanctioned a scheme for the disposal of the sum of £94, the residue of the funds of an association founded at Appleton Roebuck in 1825 for the prosecution of felons, which has been defunct for some years. The money is to be placed in the hands of six trustees, who are to form a lending library in the village. The trustees are empowered to require the payment of a reasonable subscription from book borrowers for expenses.

ARBROATH.—The building which Mr. David Corsar is erecting and furnishing for a public library is expected to be ready about March, 1898. Meanwhile the Committee propose to open a temporary lending library in the old premises.

BATH.—Mr. Cedric Chivers has resigned his seat on the Town Council as one of the representatives of the Kingsmead Ward. The Bath Microscopical Society has ceased to exist, and the trustees have presented the library of the institution to the city, on the condition that it is to be kept together for reference.

BEAUMARIS.—Mr. Russell Allen, Manchester, has presented a public library to the borough. It was opened on October 5th.

BRADFORD.—The new branch public library at Bolton Woods, Frizinghall, was formally opened on October 12th, by the Mayor (Mr. T. Speight, J.P.), in the Primitive Methodist Schoolroom. Alderman John Popplewood, J.P., presided over a large audience. The Chairman, in introducing the Mayor to perform the opening ceremony, said there were 1,750

books in the library, all of a very suitable character for the neighbourhood, having been carefully selected. If the library was properly supported he held out the hope that in course of time they would have a news room added to the library. Books were then issued to the public by the librarian, Mr. Charles Handley.

BRISTOL.—The salary of the librarian (Mr. Mathews) has been (October 12th, 1897), increased from £300 to £350 per annum, and is to be further increased in June, 1898, to £400.

BURNLEY.—A sub-committee of the Burnley Town Council, appointed to consider the question of establishing a public library for the town, has issued an elaborate report (September, 1897), after having visited several towns of approximate size to Burnley to acquire information. The sub-committee unanimously recommends the Council to adopt the powers of the Public Libraries Acts.

BURY ST. EDMUNDS.—At an adjourned meeting of the Bury Town Council (September 15th), held at the Guildhall, under the presidency of the Mayor (Alderman E. W. Lake), for the purpose of considering the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts, it being necessary that such Acts should be adopted before the Council can carry out their scheme for the conversion of the old provision market into a school of art. The Public Libraries Acts were adopted.

CAMBRIDGE.—On June 3rd the Mayor (Mr. H. Darwin) opened a new branch of the public library in Mill Road. Sir R. U. Penrose Fitzgerald, M.P., paid a high tribute to the work and worth of the librarian, Mr. John Pink, who has held the post for the long period of 42 years.

CAMPBELTOWN, ARGYLLSHIRE.—The Duke of Argyll visited Campbeltown on August 25th to lay the foundation stone of the public library and museum presented to his native town by Mr. James MacAlister Hall, of Killean. The new structure is at the junction of St. John Street and Shore Street, and overlooks the harbour. Its cost will be from £8,000 to £10,000, and it will be maintained under the Libraries Act, which the Town Council adopted in connection with Mr. Hall's gift. The ceremony, which took place within the half-raised walls, was witnessed by a large assemblage, including the Town Council and other public bodies, and the leading residents. *The Value of Desultory Reading.*—The Duke of Argyll delivered an address preparatory to the formal laying of the foundation stone. Having paid a cordial tribute to the munificence of Mr. Hall, he went on to speak of the gift itself. He said he did not think a better gift could have been bestowed than a public library. It appeared to him that in Scotland they did not want intellect. They had plenty of thought. The Scotch were a clever people, cleverer than any other in the United Kingdom, and naturally intellectual. What they most wanted was culture in Scotland. Now, he knew nothing that more tended to culture than reading. A well-read man would generally be a well-bred man. Extensive reading contributed to the refinement of manners, of feeling, and of conversation. The eager rush for honours nowadays was something like the rush for Klondike, and men in such a pursuit could not command their own company, but in books they could always command the best company—the company of the illustrious dead. He agreed with Dr. Johnson that there could not be a wise man who did not love reading. He might have sagacity, he might have cunning, he might have skill in various arts, but he could not be what Dr. Johnson called a wise, cultured man without extensive reading.

Therefore a public library was one of the *greatest gifts that could be bestowed* on a community. Continuing, he warned his hearers not to be afraid of what was called desultory or miscellaneous reading. He himself was never anything but a desultory reader. He had, to a great extent, educated himself by this means, though, of course, he had the ordinary elements of education which most of them had. It was nonsense to depreciate desultory reading. Dr. Johnson had said that he never in his life pursued any plan of reading for two days constantly. Of course, that was a slight exaggeration, but there was an amount of truth in it. He (the speaker) very often found that any success he had in speaking in public life or in Parliament was due just to his having read what others had not read, and he recalled one or two of his experiences in the House of Lords to show this. *Presentations.*—At the close of the Duke's speech he was presented with a trowel to lay the foundation stone of the library. This having been done, a cordial vote of thanks was awarded his Grace. A similar tribute was paid Mr. Hall for his munificence. The Duchess of Argyll was presented with a very interesting souvenir of the occasion in the form of an antique solid silver tankard, having the London hall-mark 1778. It has the ducal arms engraved with the following inscription :—"Presented to her Grace the Duchess of Argyll, by James M'Alister Hall, of Tangy, as a memento of the laying by his Grace the Duke, on the 25th August, 1897, of the memorial stone of the Campbeltown Public Library and Museum."

CANTERBURY.—The foundation-stone was laid on September 16th, of the Working Man's Institute and Public Library about to be erected in one of the principal streets of Canterbury, out of the bequest of £10,000 left to the city by the late Mr. J. G. Beaney, M.D., of Melbourne, Australia, a native of Canterbury, to whose memory a cenotaph was placed a few years ago in the nave of the cathedral. Dr. Beaney was, 50 years ago, a surgeon's errand-boy in Canterbury, and, going to London, he qualified himself for the medical profession. He went through the Crimean campaign as surgeon, and subsequently emigrated to Australia, became a famous practitioner in Melbourne, and later in life was elected a member of the Legislative Council. He amassed a large fortune, and by his will bequeathed £10,000 to his native city for the purpose of founding an institute and free library, to be called the Beaney Institute. The foundation-stone was laid by the Mayor, Mr. George Collard, who was supported on the platform by Dean Farrar, Mr. Henniker Heaton, M.P., and the leading citizens.

CARDIFF.—*The Public Library Journal.*—The present number of the quarterly magazine of the Cardiff and Penarth Public Libraries—the fourth—concludes the first year of its existence, and it is gratifying to learn that the Committee has decided to go on with it. It serves a real want, for it contains a mass of useful information about new purchases for our local libraries which could not be got by other means, and a large amount of useful and instructive matter on literary subjects. This number is more interesting than its predecessor, in that it contains a facsimile page from the "Book of Aneurin"—the most precious treasure which the Cardiff Public Library possesses—one of the Phillips collection, bought last year. There is a short article by way of reply to the question, "Are we to go forward?" in which the writer makes out a very strong case in favour of the Cardiff Library Committee's new scheme for the erection of suitable buildings for branch libraries and reading-rooms in Cathays, Roath, Canton, Grangetown, and the Docks. This is followed by musical notes, notes and news, and a selection from the books added to the reference library since July. Considerable space is also devoted to Penarth

news, all of which is of considerable local interest.—*Western Mail*, September 24th, 1897.

Corporation Votes for further Extension.—*The Town Clerk and Mr. Ballinger.*—At a meeting of the Cardiff County Council on October 11th, Mr. E. Thomas moved :—"That, in view of the increased demand upon the library rate, and the requirements of the outlying districts, the Parliamentary Committee be instructed to obtain power in the next local Act of Parliament to provide for payment of the interest and sinking fund for the loans of public library buildings without charging the same to the library rate, in order to leave the penny rate free for the maintenance of the libraries." In the course of his remarks, he said that when the Free Libraries Act was passed no one anticipated that the movement would grow to such an extent as it had. In Cardiff the movement had grown to such an extent that the time had come when the Committee must have some additional support or else stop the branch library movement altogether. No less than eighteen towns had abolished the rate limit. The Corporation were now asked if they would give such assistance as would enable them to go on with their branch libraries. If so, something more than the penny rate was necessary. The Town Clerk had challenged some of the figures that had been issued by the Library Committee, but he (Mr. Thomas) thought that the Town Clerk's report had been fully answered and demolished by the statement prepared by Mr. Ballinger. The Committee intended to provide, if possible, something that would be of interest and use to residents and visitors at the Docks. They proposed to add a commercial intelligence department, which would cost about £150 a year. Cardiff was aspiring to metropolitan honours, and a good provision of public libraries would be an assistance in attaining that end. The Corporation had already granted the principle of the request now made. They had given sites for the libraries and reading-rooms already in existence, and now asked the members to grant the request made in the resolution, so that their libraries might be made worthy of the town. The Town Clerk said that he had only given the Committee facts that he considered they ought to have before them. In calling attention to the increase of rates from year to year, he thought he had shown that the increase was quite sufficient to maintain even the branch libraries so far as they had gone, and he had no doubt that in the immediate future the amount of the rate would be sufficient to enable the Committee to maintain the branch libraries. Mr. Veall rose to a point of order, and urged that the Town Clerk should not take part in a controversial debate. Mr. E. Thomas protested against any official taking part in a debate unless he were asked to. He was quite willing to hear the Town Clerk, but would the Corporation allow Mr. Ballinger to make a speech? At the same time the Corporation should remember that Mr. Wheatley was not sent to the Council to make speeches for the ratepayers. The Town Clerk said, so far as it lay in his power, it was his duty to lay information before the Council. For instance, he hoped that he should be able to show the Finance Committee that they would be able to borrow money at a cheaper rate than they had hitherto, and it was his duty to do so. He had no desire to attempt to lead the Council. He reminded the Corporation that he had been asked by the Mayor if he had anything to say. Mr. E. Thomas replied that the Town Clerk had taken a course that no one was entitled to take unless he were sent to the Council by the ratepayers. Mr. Wheatley was a member of the Public Libraries Committee. The question now brought forward had been under the Committee's discussion for eight or nine months, and Mr. Wheatley had a right to take part in the discussions at the Committee meeting; but he had never raised his voice once against the proposal, and now it seemed that all at once he

thought that he was going to direct the whole thing. The Town Clerk stated that they had Mr. Ballinger's report at the last moment, in which that gentleman contended that the Town Clerk was not correct, and he thought the Council, in fairness and honesty of purpose, would allow him to reply. When the facts were before them it would be for the members of the Council to determine what action they should take. The Mayor stated that he had allowed the Town Clerk to speak, and he would certainly have allowed Mr. Ballinger to speak if he had anything to say. However, that was a matter for the Council to decide. The resolution was then put and carried unanimously. In connection with the above several amusing cartoons have appeared in the Cardiff *Evening Express*.

CHELMSFORD.—The Town Council have decided to erect a public library, with a museum and technical instruction rooms.

CHISWICK.—Mr. A. Sanderson, of the firm of Sanderson and Sons, paper-hangings manufacturers, of Chiswick, has announced his intention of presenting to the district a freehold property in Duke's Avenue, for the purposes of a public library. The property, which is of the estimated value of £3,500, is admirably adapted for public library purposes.

COLCHESTER.—Earl Cowper has presented to the Colchester Public Library a copy of the reprint of the "Cartulary of the Monastery of St. John," in two large volumes. There is an apocryphal legend to the effect that the magistrates of Colchester invited the last Abbot of St. John's, whose name was John Becke, to a feast, and on his arrival had him hanged without further ceremony. He was, however, tried, and made a "confession." The two volumes just presented to the library contain a curious sketch of the execution of Becke.

COMPSTALL, CHESHIRE.—On October 14th, at a public meeting of ratepayers held at Marple Bridge, the Parish Council was authorised to accept from Mr. Charles Carver, of Marple, a valuable village library at Compstall, and to take over the management of his reading room and cottage there, at a nominal rental of 24s. per annum for three years.

CRICCIETH, CARNARVONSHIRE.—Criccieth has rejected a proposal to establish a public library in that town.

CROYDON.—Mr. John Silver, of Croydon, has started a crusade against the public library authorities, to compel them to keep open the reading-room later than nine o'clock. On one evening he declined to leave until he was forcibly ejected. He claims that it is absurd to close the reading-room so early, while the public-houses remain open till eleven. Regarding the above, a local journal says:—"Croydon has a reformer of the fiercest kind. Long John Silver is his popular name, and pill making is his trade. Just now he is in arms against the closing of the three public libraries and their reading rooms at nine o'clock in the evening instead of the former hour of ten. His method is to remain in one of the reading rooms till turned out by force. Mr. Silver indignantly declares that as public houses are open till eleven o'clock, the public libraries ought not to close at nine. He has public sympathy with him. Long John's father was a crofter who suffered persecution rather than give up prayer meetings in his kitchen."

DUDLEY.—The Public Libraries Committee report that by the generosity of the Earl of Dudley, and the earnest efforts of the Fêtes Committee, the Whitsuntide fêtes resulted in a profit of £262 12s. 4d.,

the whole of which has been given to the building fund of the branch libraries.

DUNFERMLINE.—The Pended Tower, which formed the gateway between Dunfermline Palace and the Abbey, was formally opened by Mr. Andrew Carnegie on August 7th, as a house for Dunfermline curios. The tower has been reconstructed according to plans prepared in H.M. Board of Works Office, and the entire cost of the work has been defrayed by Mr. Carnegie. In declaring the museum open to the public, Mr. Carnegie said that they could not escape the influence of environment. They were surrounded by the dust of Scottish kings and queens. Here was the grave of Queen Margaret, and yonder the tomb of "The Bruce," the man and woman who were most unlikely ever to have successors or rivals in our future history, although the race had not lost its instinct for hero nor even for saint worship, as the position of Washington to-day clearly proved. Queen Victoria bade fair to be classed with Queen Margaret in future days, but for "The Bruce" no successor was possible, for the days of warrior kings or kingly leaders, for the English-speaking race at least, were over for ever. From the point of view of visible use, these ruins had performed no service for many centuries, but this was very far indeed from saying that they had been useless. On the contrary, though silent, they had yet been constantly telling their story and exerting their influence upon every sensitive and aspiring nature in Dunfermline. In instilling veneration for the great past, in inciting patriotism and love of country in the present, these ruins had been, and must ever be, among the most potent forces in their midst. There was no surer test of civilisation than the amount of reverent care bestowed upon the preservation of interesting things historically connected with and which recall the past.

DUNKELD.—It has been decided to amalgamate the Dunkeld Public Library and the Reading-rooms, which have been hitherto conducted separately.

EDINBURGH.—*Opening of the West End Branch (Speech by Lord Rosebery).*—The Nelson Hall and the West Branch of the Edinburgh Public Library, situated at the corner of Murdoch Terrace and Dundee Street, was opened, May 10th, by the Earl of Rosebery in presence of a large assemblage. Lord Rosebery, after performing the opening ceremony, said—After a long period of necessary silence there are one or two things which an audience has to dread from the speaker who has been silent. In the first place, he may have altogether lost the capacity for speech. In the second place, he had stored in him during the period of his reticence such overflowing masses of thought and matter which he wishes to communicate to the first person he comes across that his first audience may suffer under an avalanche of material. The third and most fatal possibility of all is that he may combine both possibilities. He may have lost altogether the faculty and capacity of intelligible speech, but may be at the same time overburdened and anxious to communicate sundry and illimitable thought to his fellow-countrymen. I hope I shall exemplify none of these three misfortunes. I propose to say very little, because in opening public libraries I have said in my life most of what I wanted to say. I could not refuse the invitation to come here on so interesting an occasion to open a building so full of possibilities, having, moreover, opened the Central Library, and last, and most especially, I wished to pay that tribute of honour my presence and words will give to the memory of that wise and munificent citizen in whose memory this building is to be erected. Now, I understand that the central idea of this is that, in the first

place, there is to be a recreation hall, where, in the large and liberal phraseology of the late Mr. Thomas Nelson, the testator, persons of the working classes can go and sit, write, read, converse, and otherwise occupy themselves; and, in the second place, there is to be a public library for this district united to this hall, and so supplementing what this hall cannot otherwise give, the element of management and direction to the whole building. In this connection of a club and public library one is led to say one thing which does not always occur to those who open public libraries alone—what is, perhaps, one of the most valuable and one of the most rare qualities which one meets with in the world, the quality of just and independent judgment. On the larger sphere of public life judgment is an even more precious, and, I should almost like to say in a whisper, not a less rare quality than in private life. Judgment is a possession of an enormous value to a nation, and in proportion as it contains men of judgment in direct proportion will that nation prosper. What is it I mean by judgment in public life? I mean the capacity for taking a large, calm, and unbiassed view. We are led by the hurry and the circumstances of life to take views which are neither large nor unbiassed, nor detached from passion and prejudice, and it is the quality of judgment which corrects these hasty and erroneous views. I wonder how many of all this nation of statesmen—because we are a nation of statesmen, or at any rate of politicians, which is the next best thing to being a nation of statesmen—take the trouble or even the opportunity to form a just judgment for themselves. Mouths have they and speak, tongues have they and utter, but one sometimes wonders when one sees the mouth work and the utterances come whether one has not read something very like it in the paper that morning. Well, of course, it is not the duty of newspapers to supply that large leisurely judgment which I am endeavouring to press upon you on this occasion as a necessity for a nation. They have to take the view of the moment, just as they have to give the news of the moment, and, if they attempted more than this, they would in some sense be something that was not a newspaper, and be attempting something outside their province. Well, the faculty of judgment, then, is, as it seems to me, to test these opinions as they come and go, and to apply them to the touchstone of the faculty I have called judgment. Take the two most distinguished statesmen of the last generation, Count Cavour and Prince Bismarck. If you had judged these men at certain periods of their life you would have been in danger of judging them and their policy unjustly. At one time the one was called a madman, and at another time the other was called a traitor; but their policy required steadfastness given by time alone to enable it to operate and be judged, and where a hasty judgment might have condemned it the large, sober and the reflective judgment has seen its results. Well, I take that as an example, and I plead that in an institution like this the quality of judgment may be obtained and cultivated. But where is it that you obtain this inestimable faculty? You can obtain it, so far as I know, only in one of two ways, and better in both, by intercourse with your fellow-men and by reading. That is to say, by intercourse with the minds of those alive around, and by intercourse with the best minds of those who are dead. Well, this institution will supply both. It will give you in this room the intercourse between man and man, without which all book-learning is idle and fallacious, and, on the other side, it will give you the intercourse with the best minds which have existed in this world, which is necessary to sober and to qualify judgment. But, ladies and gentlemen, it may also be said that you unite in this way an absolute union of conflicting interests, because, after all, if you read all that is given you to read in the reading-room, you will not have much time to betake yourselves to the library.

One of the puzzles of the present day is how people find time to get through what they have to get through. What is the position of a man who, for example, tries, as many of my friends do, to read all the newspapers? There are many of my friends who feel that they could not form a just opinion of the events of the day until they have read all the morning papers that are accessible to them. They arise early, they breakfast early, they begin immediately after breakfast. They plod laboriously through newspapers hour after hour, and before their morning diet is completed there comes the whirl and rush of the afternoon papers, which occupy them to the evening meal, and if they want to fill up any chinks they have the weekly papers and they have opposite them a serried row of monthly magazines, and if they aspire still further, and have a crumb of time to spare, there are the good old quarterlies. I say that this in itself is one of the great difficulties of the age. I do know men who spend their lives this way, and when they write their letters or take other recreation I do not know, or when they do their business I have no idea. But when they have completed this laborious reading of all periodical literature of the day which is accessible to them, they proceed at once to their club, and take all the newspapers they find published outside their own ring. This makes the reading-room for newspapers a very formidable competitor for the library. I think the greatest discrimination will be shown by those who are coming to use these rooms and this library as to where they shall draw the line between what is merely ephemeral and what is permanent and abiding. I do not presume to offer advice on that point. I desire to indicate that you in this building have two interests of reading which somewhat conflict with one another, and that it will not be very easy for those who frequent it to divide their time in such just proportions as to obtain the best results from both. I do not know that I have much more to add to those somewhat desultory remarks on the uses of the building that we have come to open to-day, but I do not doubt that, whether it assists in the forming a just judgment on affairs public and private or not, it will at any rate be an inestimable boon to the neighbourhood. It is one of the features of our age that in some way or another, partly through the working of the churches, partly through the working of perhaps a higher morality and higher philosophy than was practised before, the classes have drawn nearer to each other, and men higher placed and endowed with the world's goods desire to use their opportunities not so much in selfish gratification as in the raising and the bettering of their fellow-men. I believe that that is the best sign of our times. It is, I believe, more conspicuously seen in Great Britain than in any other part of the world, though in the United States we have some conspicuous specimens of benevolence; but, as a proof of this spirit, I think our late fellow-citizen's (Mr. Nelson) bequest stands out conspicuously, and this I know, that his wish was that this building and the other buildings that may follow it, if this experiment be a success, should not be of glowing architecture, or such as to recall rather a monument to his memory than utility to his fellow-men. Yet as I believe that is one of the sole provisions he had in view he will not be able to carry it out, and that men as they pass this building, much less men as they use it, will bless the great citizen who thought of it and provided for it before he passed away.

EVESHAM.—The lending department of the public library was opened on August 30th.

GLASGOW.—We regret to record that the Town Council of Glasgow have rejected by 36 to 26 votes a proposal to adopt the Public Libraries Acts. The vote took place on September 20th after lengthy debate. This is the fourth time the proposal has been defeated in Glasgow.

GRAVESEND.—The Gravesend Town Council have decided to open the reading-room of the public library to the public on Sundays, from two in the afternoon to 9.30 in the evening.

HUDDERSFIELD.—The Diamond Jubilee Committee having charge of the public library and art gallery scheme for Huddersfield met in September. The Chairman intimated that the Town Council on July 21st agreed to the maintenance of a library and art gallery, and that he had accordingly communicated to Sir John Ramsden the intention of the Committee to proceed with the establishment of a library in rooms in Bryam Street, of which Sir John had agreed to give them free rental for ten years, and Sir John had cordially replied.

The balance of the Huddersfield Diamond Jubilee Fund is to be disposed of by giving £1,581 14s. to the Public Library and Art Gallery Committee; £2,897 17s. 11d. to the Victoria Nurses' Home Committee; and £72 9s. equally between the other two schemes and the Huddersfield Tradesmen's Benevolent Fund.

KILMARNOCK.—A new library and museum for Kilmarnock, to be erected on the site of the present library at Elmbank, and to cost £8,000, has been given by a native of the town whose name is not disclosed. The architects are J. and R. S. Ingram, of Kilmarnock, who have prepared plans for a building in the classic style, the leading features being imitated from the Paris Louvre.

At a meeting of the Kilmarnock Town Council on June 9th, Provost Mackay intimated that another splendid gift had been made to the town, Dr. Hunter-Selkirk, of Braidwood, having presented the whole of his unique antiquarian and geological collection to Kilmarnock Museum. Another native of Kilmarnock, Mr. James Thomson, F.G.S., had previously presented to the town his unequalled collection of corals conditionally on proper housing being found for them, and this will now be secured by the handsome building for which plans have been prepared. Dr. Hunter-Selkirk's museum, which is henceforth to be incorporated with that of Kilmarnock, is well known as one of the most valuable and extensive in the possession of any private individual in the kingdom. Among its treasures are 30,000 old coins, mostly British, but including many rare foreign specimens. There is also a very remarkable collection of old Bibles, among which is a manuscript of the 13th century, while many are dated early in the 15th century. Old swords and guns, relics of Drumclog, Bothwell Bridge, and other Covenanting battles, are numerous, as are also articles illustrative of civilisation in the past, and curiosities in the shape of old watches, watch-keys, snuff boxes, &c. One of the finest sections of the collection is the old pottery, which includes many examples of rare Wedgwood ware. The geological section is of great interest and value, containing the best examples of the Leadhills minerals ever brought together, a splendid array of silurian exhibits from the Logan Water, and a very extensive series of carboniferous specimens, rich in fish shells and crustacean corals, and with an almost complete representation of the lower forms of carboniferous life.

LIVERPOOL.—After the conclusion of business at the committee meeting of the Liverpool Library, Lyceum, on September 10th, an interesting presentation was made. The librarian, Mr. Forester, is this year celebrating his jubilee, and the president, after the usual loyal toasts were honoured, said he had a very pleasant duty to perform, viz., to present to Mr. Forester, the librarian, in the name of the members of the Liverpool Library, a handsome gold watch and purse of gold to commemorate his 25 years' service in the employment of the library. Mr.

Kirkland (President) stated that 25 years ago Mr. Forester was engaged as message boy at 5s. per week, and by his own exertions and indomitable perseverance, he had raised himself to the position of the highest official of one of the oldest and most prosperous institutions in the city of Liverpool. By his kindliness of manner and pleasing tact he had endeared himself to every individual member of the library; and by his high sense of justice, marked ability, and constant attention to his duties, had so impressed his committee and the members generally, that they could not possibly let his jubilee pass without showing in a substantial way their admiration and appreciation of his lengthened services. He had much pleasure, therefore in presenting Mr. Forester with a gold watch, which contained a suitable inscription of the interesting event.

LONDON: BATTERSEA.—*Mr. John Burns on Free Libraries.*—Mr. John Burns opened the new lending library at Lammas Hall, Battersea, on May 8th. He said there was a school growing up mainly inspired by the Liberty and Property Defence League, who objected to anything of a parish or collective character that enabled the locality to do by combination what the individuals were incapable of doing. The last institution to be attacked by these unreasonable critics was the Public Library, and London Libraries in particular. They said the library was extravagant to the parish, and mischievous to the readers; that, in fact, people should buy their own books. If that was to be applied to libraries, it must apply also to streets and parks. It was utterly absurd. He quite agreed that the Public Library enabled men to read books they otherwise would never see, and was a most important means of self-education. It was one of the wisest and healthiest of modern collective acts for the improvement of the people. Others said that libraries become the rendezvous of idlers and worse. He had never known that to be the case. A third class of people said the people were being over-educated. Well, he did not agree with them. Education and learning had too long been the monopoly of the privileged classes. The creation of the Public Library was the first breaking down of this monopoly. The library was also the best antidote to the public-house; and he hoped to see boys and youths encouraged to make use of it.

LONDON: BISHOPSGATE.—Mr. C. W. F. Goss has been appointed Librarian of the Bishopsgate Institute in succession to Mr. R. W. Heaton, resigned.

LONDON: BOW AND BROMLEY.—Under the heading of "An East-end Library Scandal," our contemporary, *London*, in its issue of August 12, makes a vigorous attack upon those responsible for the delay in giving effect to the vote of the ratepayers in the two parishes upon the library question. "Six years ago Bromley adopted the Acts, but, with the exception of a small branch library in a mission-room, the ratepayers are not one whit the better for their decision. It ought to be impossible for such delays to take place. If the people's representatives fail to carry out the people's will they are no longer worthy the people's trust. The reason given for the delay cannot be counted at all satisfactory. It is said to be due to an attempt to amalgamate with Bow. But Bow did not adopt the Acts until April, 1896. What was Bromley doing in the long interval from October, 1891, the date of its decision? Practically nothing at all. For four years the Library Commissioners have a glorious record of inactivity. Then the ratepayers rose in revolt, and a sop was thrown out to them in the form of a shoddy branch library. A small mission-hall in Brunswick Road, South Bromley, was secured cheaply, the owner having become bankrupt, and a few books were shot into the place. And this is all Bromley has to day in the way of public libraries.

But even this inadequate, out of the way 'institution' has attracted over a thousand borrowers; and if the numbers continue to grow there will soon be more borrowers than books. The eagerness of the people to seize hold of the scanty provision already provided only proves how great is the need for proper libraries. There is much to be said for amalgamation, but hitherto both Bow and Bromley have only bungled over the matter. Bow has misplaced the people's trust just as Bromley has. When the poll was taken the ratepayers were also asked to say yea or nay to the proposed amalgamation with Bromley. A verdict in favour of amalgamation was registered by nearly three to one. Yet up to the present every scheme for amalgamation has been upset, chiefly owing to Bow's jealousy. What the two parishes might very well do is to unite in providing a central library in the Bow Road. Both parishes are poor, with the heaviest rates in London. Bow pays 8s. 5d. in the pound and Bromley 8s. 1d. This is not so much due to excessive expenditure in municipal work as to the low rateable value of the two parishes. Bow, with a population of 42,000, only has a rateable value of £160,000, while the parish of St. James's, Westminster, with fewer people, has a rateable value five times higher. Bromley is not much better. Its 70,000 people are only represented by a rateable value of £243,000. A penny library rate on this amount would not produce more than £890 in Bromley nor more than £590 in Bow. How can the two parishes hope to provide each a good central library out of this meagre sum! Amalgamate, and the thing is done."

LONDON: BRITISH MUSEUM.—Mr. William Holden, for 50 years in charge of the Grenville Library at the British Museum, has retired on a well-earned pension. Mr. Holden was valet to the Rt. Hon. Thomas Grenville, and in bequeathing his library to the nation, Mr. Grenville made only one stipulation, namely, that his faithful valet, Holden, should be employed in looking after the volumes.

LONDON: HAMMERSMITH.—A medallion portrait of Leigh Hunt, by Mr. George Frampton, A.R.A., who has based his portrait on a picture by Lawrence, was unveiled at Hammersmith Public Library on October 28th. The medallion is the gift of Mr. Passmore Edwards, to whose munificence the parish owes the building and library; and it worthily commemorates the author of the *Old Court Suburb*. The bronze plaque is fixed to the wall in the entrance of the library, and it is similar to that to the memory of Charles Keene, which occupies a space on the same wall, the memorial stone of the building itself being between. The Rev. Prebendary Snowdon, the Chairman of the Vestry, welcomed Mr. Passmore Edwards, and gave a sketch of the career of Leigh Hunt. Mr. A. E. Fletcher then unveiled the memorial and delivered an address in memory of "one of the gentlest and bravest of men." It was fitting, he thought, that the memorial to a famous journalist should be placed there by the munificence of another famous journalist. He claimed for Leigh Hunt a high place in the history of the newspaper Press. Mr. Passmore Edwards, replying to a unanimous vote of thanks, said the memorial had been erected for two reasons—one was that he liked a balance, and as the memorial to Charles Keene was on one side of the memorial stone, he thought there should be something on the other side; and, secondly, because Lord Rosebery had told him, when he presided at the opening of the library, that he would not refer to Leigh Hunt because he was under the impression that Dickens had taken from him one of his characters (Harold Skimpole) in *Bleak House*. But he was sure that when Lord Rosebery and others who were of his way of thinking knew the facts their minds would be disabused of such an idea. Among the

spectators were Mr. Charles S. Cheltnam, the son-in-law of the subject of the memorial, Mr. Maurice B. Adams, the architect of the building, and the members of the Library Committee.

LONDON : LEWISHAM. — On June 5th the Lewisham Public Libraries Committee decided—in view of the recent action of the rate-payers in refusing the full penny rate—to close the branch libraries at Lewisham and Sydenham, and transfer the stock from these to the Perry Hill library. In the place of these £8,000 would be raised to erect two permanent libraries at Lewisham and Forest Hill respectively. The action of the Committee was called into question by certain members of the vestry, but the decision of the Committee was eventually upheld.

LONDON : ST. GEORGE'S-IN-THE-EAST. — *Mr. Ritchie on Public Libraries.*—On September 29th Mr. C. T. Ritchie, M.P., President of the Board of Trade, laid the foundation stone of the Passmore Edwards Public Library, which is to be erected at 236, Cable Street, St. George's-in-the-East. The Rev. Prebendary Twiner, in giving particulars of the proposed library, said Mr. Passmore Edwards had offered to provide a building at a cost of £5,000 so soon as a freehold site had been acquired. The site had been obtained at a cost of £3,000. The building would cost £5,470, with £700 for fittings and £800 for books, making a total expenditure of £10,000. They had obtained £7,900, leaving £2,100 still to be raised. Mr. Ritchie, having laid the foundation stone, said he had taken part in that ceremonial with a great deal of pleasure, interest and satisfaction. The movement in favour of public libraries had grown enormously, and there could be no doubt about the utility of libraries. As regarded the library at the People's Palace, there was an enormous increase in the desire to obtain knowledge on the part of the people who went there. He understood that the least favoured class of books there were the books of poetry, and he could understand that for he had never imagined the people of the East End to be a poetical people. The books that took the first place in popularity were books of fiction, and he had a strong sympathy with the people who liked to read a novel. He could think of nothing more enjoyable than a good lazy day and a novel. Time was not wasted by reading novels, for it helped to cultivate the imagination, which, according to Professor Jebb, was one of the most important things they should endeavour to secure. To show the practical character of the people of the East End, and to show of what value libraries were likely to be to people who had to work for their living, he would mention that, next to novels, books on technical and practical subjects were those that interested the People's Palace readers most. Few would differ with him when he said that the best weapon they could forge for the purpose of counteracting the baneful influence of drink was the library, where people could not only enjoy themselves, but improve their chances in the battle of life.

LONDON : ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL.—Minor Canon Gilbertson has been appointed librarian of St. Paul's Cathedral in succession to Dr. Sparrow Simpson.

MANCHESTER.—Opening a public library at Moss Side, on May 8th, the Marquis of Lorne said he believed it would be found that although great things had been done and great conquests made by people who had not been possessed of any considerable literature, the great actions of nations in the past were rather episodes in their career, and did not bring any abiding grandeur unless they had a literature. Lord Lorne said it would be the greatest possible mistake to under-value the

power of fiction, and went on to caution his hearers against the danger of becoming mere book-worms.

An interesting ceremony took place on the last day of September, in the Moss Side Public Library. The occasion was the presentation to the Library Committee of the books purchased by the Committee which was formed to devise some scheme for the celebration of the Diamond Jubilee in Moss Side. That Committee was constituted in January last, and it was proposed at first to provide the district with an open space. It was found impossible, however, to carry that scheme into effect, and after some delay the Committee decided to make a gift of books to the library. Subscriptions were sought, and the sum of £206 was raised. The formal presentation was made by Mr. C. Hunter, and Mr. W. E. A. Axon (chairman of the Library Committee) acknowledged the gift. He referred with gratification to the popularity of the library, and said that the increase in the number of the books at their disposal was most timely. At present there were about 4,000 books in the library, and that number was hardly sufficient to meet the demands of the readers. The gift was not only acceptable, but most appropriate, for if there was one feature which marked the reign of the Queen, it was the gradual diffusion of knowledge and culture among the people generally.

MIDDLEWICH.—The foundation stones of new Technical Schools and Library, intended as a Jubilee memorial, were laid at Middlewich, on 2nd October, in the presence of a large assembly, by Sir John Brunner, M.P., and Mr. E. H. Moss, who have contributed £1,000 and £450 respectively towards the undertaking. The building will cost £2,500.

NEWRY.—*Opening of the Newry Public Library.*—The new public library, Newry, was opened on September 13th by the Right Hon. the Earl of Kilmorey, who was accompanied by the Countess. The function was held in the Town Hall, which was crowded by the general public. The chair was occupied by Mr. Henry Barcroft, D.L. The Earl of Kilmorey having declared the library open, Dr. F. C. Crossle, M.A., then delivered an address entitled "Notes on the Literary History of Newry."

NORTHWICH.—At a meeting of the Northwich Library Committee on September 1st, it was reported that a cheque for £520, to cover the cost of the restoration of the library, rendered necessary through extensive subsidence, was received from Sir John Brunner. Mr. Ward, Sir John's opponent at the last election, moved a cordial vote of thanks to the hon. baronet, and explained that his generosity obviated the necessity of raising a loan.

NOTTINGHAM.—The eighth season for the giving of the "Half-hour talks about books and authors" in the Nottingham Public Reading-room, was opened on Monday, October 24th. The subject was "Charles Lamb." "George Macdonald" and "Dickens" immediately followed (see *Library*, 1895, pp. 18-20).

OXFORD.—The following letter has been received by the Vice-Chancellor from the Clerk to the Drapers' Company :—"The Court of Assistants of the Drapers' Company are informed that the library with which the University of Oxford was endowed by Dr. Radcliffe has outgrown the accommodation provided for it, and that if it were lodged in a larger and more suitable building the library would be more useful to the members of the University and to other scholars who have occasion to consult it. And it is suggested that the construction of a new building for the library would have the additional advantage of enabling the University to provide further accommodation for its Medical School, to

which might be transferred the space now occupied by the library. The Company, I need not say, is much interested in educational matters, and very sensible of the importance to education that so ancient and eminent a seat of learning as the University of Oxford should be in possession of the fullest facilities for teaching not only the subjects which it has cultivated with signal success for centuries past, but also those which in more recent times have become prominent in the field of education. It has occurred to the Company that it might assist the scientific work of the University by erecting a new building to accommodate the Radcliffe Library, and in the hope that such assistance would not be unwelcome, the Court of Assistants have passed a resolution to the effect that Mr. T. G. Jackson, R.A., be requested to advise them as to the erection of a building suitable for the Radcliffe Library, on the site which it is understood is available for it, and should it be found that such a building could be erected for the sum of £15,000, the Company will be happy to undertake the erection of it, of course in the first place submitting the architect's plans to the University authorities for approval." The offer has been accepted.

PERTH.—A meeting of the Directors of the Mechanics' Library was held on October 19th, for the purpose of handing over the gifts voted by them to Mrs. Charles Tulloch in memory of her late husband. The gifts consisted of a diamond brooch, a silver tray, and a silver salver. Each bore a suitable inscription, that on the tray being as follows :—"Presented to Mrs. Charles Tulloch by the Directors of the Mechanics' Library, along with a brooch and salver, in token of their regard and esteem for her husband, Mr. Charles Tulloch, and especially in testimony of the zeal and ability with which, for more than 20 years, he carried on without fee or reward the work of the library.—Perth, October, 1897."

RUNCORN.—The bequest of 3,000 volumes and some splendid natural history specimens of British birds and animals by the late Mr. S. B. Chadwick, has rendered it necessary that Runcorn Library should be extended. It has been decided to do this at an estimated cost of £600. The present reading-rooms are to be added to the library, and new reading-rooms to be erected, with a spacious gallery for the accommodation of the specimens.

SHEFFIELD.—The reading-rooms and reference department of the Central Library and branches, were opened on Sunday, August 8th, for the first time.

STALYBRIDGE.—The foundation stone of a new public library was, on October 9th, laid amid much rejoicing by Mrs. Astley-Cheetham. The library is the gift of her husband, Mr. J. F. Cheetham, and is to cost about £6,000.

STIRLING.—Mr. Andrew Carnegie has offered the burgh of Stirling £6,000 to establish a public library under the provisions of the Public Libraries Acts. The offer has been accepted, and the Town Council on September 2nd adopted the Acts.

WIDNES.—A gratifying announcement was made at the Widnes Town Council meeting on October 26th. The cost of the Municipal Technical School and Public Library was found to have exceeded the estimates by £2,700, the full amount being over £14,000, and a letter was read from the local manager of Parr's Bank intimating that certain gentlemen had instructed him to pay the sum required to the Council.

WOLVERHAMPTON.—The Wolverhampton Jubilee Committee have appointed Mr. Alfred Whitehouse, R.A., professional assessor in the competition for the supply of plans, designs, and estimates for the new public library, which it is proposed to erect, at a cost of £10,000, as a memorial of the Diamond Jubilee. The amount subscribed amounts to nearly £9,000.

COLONIAL.

PORT ELIZABETH.—The Town Council of Port Elizabeth on May 6th voted £8,000 towards the library for their interest in the Town Hall. This, together with a sum of £8,000 left to the library by the late Mr. Savage, will enable them to erect a handsome building upon the present Chamber of Commerce site.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Catalogue général des Incunables des Bibliothèques publiques de France. Par M. Pellechet. Tom. 1. Abano-Biblia [Italica]. Paris: Alphonse Picard et Fils, 1897. 8vo., pp. xviii., 602.

IF we may judge from the number of books published about them the interest in *Incunabula* is now greater than at any previous time, and it looks as if it would soon be possible to make a practically exhaustive enumeration of all the books printed in the fifteenth century still in existence. Mr. Proctor's forthcoming hand list of those in the British Museum will be a contribution of no small importance, more especially as it is understood that it will include some notes also of the incunabula at the Bodleian, and that it will be scientifically arranged by countries, towns, printers and types. The work now before us is arranged practically according to the plan of Ludwig Hain in his *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, but it covers a field wider than that of Mr. Proctor's promised volume, and a field especially important because it is precisely that for which Hain had been able to do least. In England our public libraries are for the most part of quite recent growth, and though in many cathedral towns there is a chapter-house library as well, little has been done since the days of Beriah Botfield to make the extent of their collections known, nor does it appear that many of them are particularly rich. In France, on the other hand, almost every old town appears to possess a public library in which incunabula are to be found, and it is from the contents of upwards of a hundred and eighty of such libraries, together with the splendid collections in the Bibliothèque Nationale, the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, the Bibliothèque Mazarine, and the Bibliothèque Ste. Geneviève, that this catalogue of the fifteenth century books in all the public libraries of France is being compiled. The history of the scheme for it starts with a circular sent by the Minister of Public Instruction, in February, 1886, to all the public libraries of France, asking for information as to the incunabula (if any) under their charge. The circular met in most cases with a ready response, and by 1888 matters

were so far advanced that a commission was nominated, with Monsieur Delisle at its head, to consider how a catalogue of the incunabula in French libraries might be drawn up. Some of the libraries possessed their own catalogues or lists of incunabula, others did not, and where catalogues existed the need for a unifier capable of reducing them all to a single system was at once obvious. The task proposed was laborious, and we cannot doubt, when we remember the average salary of a French librarian, ill-paid; but a unifier possessed at once of the necessary enthusiasm and experience was found in Mademoiselle Pellechet, and the admirable execution of this first volume of her work more than justifies the boldness of the Minister of Public Instruction in committing such a unique task into the hands of a woman.

As we have already said, the arrangement of Mdlle. Pellechet's catalogue is identical, save for a few corrections of actual blunders, with that of Hain, though fortunately the Index of Printers, which Hain left to be added many years after his death by Dr. Burger, forms an essential part of her scheme. In her descriptions of individual books Mdlle. Pellechet takes the *Annales de la typographie néerlandaise* as her model, with a few modifications, such as the very useful one of giving wherever possible the first few words of the second leaf of a book, and thus assisting the identification of different editions even when, as too often happens, a copy has lost its first leaf. An important feature of the Catalogue is its frequent references to trustworthy facsimiles, such as those edited by Dr. Konrad Burger, by Mr. Gordon Duff, and by the late M. Thierry-Poux. By this means she contrives to give a large amount of information as to the types in which the books she registers are printed, and the workshops to which they may be traced. At the end of each entry is a list of the library or libraries in which the book may be found in France, with its press-mark or special number. Sometimes the names of twenty libraries, or more, have to be specified, but in a much larger number of instances that of the Bibliothèque Nationale stands out in solitary state. But whether there be one copy or twenty in French public libraries, students of incunabula may be assured that Mdlle. Pellechet has registered it, and great as is the advance in point of care and accuracy shown in her system of cataloguing over that in most lists of incunabula, the unique value of her work lies in the fact that we know that every entry is based on a specified copy in a specified library. No previous Catalogue of Incunabula on the same scale has ever possessed this merit, and we heartily congratulate Mdlle. Pellechet on the real service which she is rendering to all students of the history of printing in the fifteenth century.

Zeitschrift für Bücherfreunde: Monatshefte für Bibliophilie und verwandte Interessen. Herausgegeben, von Fedor von Zobeltitz 1 Jahrgang, 1897. Heft 1, April, 1897. Verlag von Velhagen & Klasing in Bielefeld and Leipzig, royal 8vo. (Heft 1: 2 marks; annual subscription, 24 marks).

THERE are no greater readers, no harder literary workers, no more diligent students, than the inhabitants of the German Empire, taken as a whole, yet we are informed in the introductory article of our new contemporary that the love of a book for its own sake—its rarity, its letter-press or illustrations, its binding, or its association with the author's life—is all but non-existent in the mind of the average inhabitant of the Fatherland.

Without speculating on the cause or causes of this alleged national indifference—except to hazard the very obvious conclusion that it has been engendered, especially among those who have to do with books, by a traditional love of the subject the book treats of rather than the book *per se*—we will endeavour to show very briefly what an able attempt both editor and publisher have made at the inception of their undertaking to diffuse a taste for material bibliography among their countrymen.

The necessary Introduction is followed by papers on “Woodcuts illustrating the Apocalypse,” “Bookbinding,” “Ex-libris,” “Modern Book-production,” “The Fate of Boccaccio’s Library,” and “The Present State of the Book Trade in Paris and Brussels.” This excellent array of original articles covers about two-thirds of the number, the remainder of the issue being occupied by a series of reviews and several brief notes and queries on matters of bibliographical interest. Among the reviews there is an appreciative though somewhat trenchant criticism on Dr. W. A. Copinger’s *Supplement to Hain’s Repertorium Bibliographicum*, by Adolf Schmidt, and a brief notice of Karl Dziatzko’s *Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten*.

Some of the articles are illustrated by exceedingly fine woodcuts, chiefly reproductions of mediæval art. Specially would we instance “Das Lied von der Erde,” in the Editor’s contribution “Moderne Buchausstattung” (p. 27), and a coloured facsimile of the sixteenth leaf of the block-book on the *Apocalypse* (Middle Rhine edition), representing the transition of the Apocalypse to the history of the Antichrist.

The paper and letterpress leave nothing to be desired, but the sewing of the pages of the first part is very indifferent, and, considering the thickness of the leaves, it should be far more secure.

When a new journal appears on the scene it would be discourteous, in spite of many sad instances pointing to the contrary—notably the English *Bibliographica*—to do otherwise than wish it a long life. Experience in a special branch of German literature, however, has shown us that the several serial and periodical productions of that empire when once firmly planted, take root, flourish, and never die down.

Legal Notes and Queries.

LIABILITY OF A LIBRARY COMMITTEE FOR A DEBT NOT CONTRACTED BY ITSELF.

A QUESTION and answer on this subject appeared in THE LIBRARY for June, 1896. We are now informed that the library committee on whose behalf the question was asked has agreed to take over and pay off the amount referred to.

COLLECTION OF RATE AND INCOME TAX.

Question.

PERHAPS you will kindly give your attention to the following questions and let us have your opinion as to the legality of the charge made for the collection of our rate, and whether or not we are subject to the payment of income tax. There is also an amount of £1,065, which we think may be recoverable.

(1) The Finance Committee of the borough are at present deducting 5 per cent. for collection off our income, which is based on the net collection of the poor rate, the library rate being collected with and as part of the poor rate. Do you think the deduction legal?

(2) Could we recover the £1,065 retained by the Corporation as the result of their fixing our annual payment, instead of giving us the full amount yielded by the penny in the pound?

(3) Up to the present we have paid income tax, because of an additional income to that from the rate, through the letting of a lecture hall. The whole building is now utilised as a public library, museum, and science and art school. Do you think that the presence of a science and art school entails the payment of income tax upon the Library Committee?

Answer.

(1) No. (See LIBRARY, vol. vi., p. 277.) You do not say whether the Act was adopted by the ratepayers, or by the Council as the urban authority, but in any case, if the Council levy a penny rate for library purposes they cannot appropriate any part of it to any other municipal purpose.

(2) In the case of a borough, the town council, and not the library committee, is the library authority. The committee has only powers and duties delegated to it by the town council, in accordance with the provisions of the Act, and is to be deemed to be the library authority only to the extent of that delegation. The answer to this question would, therefore, depend upon the terms of the appointment by the committee; but I think that, as a committee, they would have no right of action against the Corporation. A ratepayer might have a right of action.

(3) No; but the question has not been definitely settled. Use of part of the building as a science and art school would, in my opinion, strengthen the grounds for exemption which were recognised in the Manchester case. Your premises would strictly be a "literary and scientific" institution.

DEFINITION OF AMOUNT TO BE RAISED: TAKING OF POLL.

Question.

(1) '*Public Library Legislation.*' Page 3. Note *g*. "Observe that in a Parish by Section 18 (2) the Vestry must sanction the amount to be expended."

A reference to this Section shows the wording to be "such amount only shall be *raised* out of rate . . . as is from time to time sanctioned by the Vestry."

Is the expression "*amount to be expended*" to be regarded as interchangeable with "*amount to be raised*"?

Note: The *amount to be raised* in any Parish in any one year may include a sum of money which is not *expended* but carried forward as an unexpended balance.

(2) Power to take a poll in an Urban District.

'*Public Library Legislation.*' Page 159. Amendment Act, 1893, 2 (2) Section 3 of principal Act is hereby repealed so far as it relates to an Urban District—and 2, *ante*. Does this make it impossible to take a poll in an Urban district, *i.e.*, does "the consent of the Urban Authority given by resolution . . . shall be substituted . . . for the consent of the Voters" . . . imperatively take the place of the poll? There seems no provision for a poll, if the whole of Section 3 '92 Act is repealed, and this section put in place of it.

May the Urban Authority so word its resolution, "That the Acts be adopted, provided a poll of the parish show a majority"?

Answer.

(1) *Public Library Legislation*, p. 3., par. *g*. I think it would have been better to have used the words "*amount to be raised*" instead of "*amount to be expended*." In one sense of course the expression is correct since

the estimate of the amount to be expended is equivalent to the amount to be raised out of the rate. It is quite true that an unexpended balance may be carried forward, but "the amount to be raised" may not include a sum which it is not intended to expend.

(2) The taking of a poll in an Urban district has been repealed, therefore, the only way in which the Act can be adopted in such a District is by resolution of the Urban Authority. Any expenditure by the Urban Authority in the taking of a poll would be illegal. There would be nothing, however, to prevent any outside body taking a poll and sending the result to the Urban Authority with a view of getting it to give its consent to the adoption of the Acts.

EXPENSES OF LECTURES.

Question.

The Gilchrist Lecture Committee, Dublin (of whom I am one) being a committee established to carry out the lecture delivered in Dublin under the Gilchrist Trust, are endeavouring to secure that the Municipal Council of Dublin will make arrangements by which scientific popular lectures on the lines of the Gilchrist Trust lectures will be delivered at different centres of the city.

A question has been raised that there is no power to apply any of the funds allocated to technical education or raisable under the Acts relating to technical education for the purposes indicated.

Will you oblige by letting me know if your Municipal Council or any County Council to your knowledge arrange for any lecture of the kind or contribute to any other body towards the expenses of any lecture of the kind, and to what extent and out of what funds, and if any of the Technical Education Acts enable this to be done?

Answer.

For several years past the Technical Instruction Committee in Eastbourne have given illustrated lectures on subjects coming within the meaning of technical instruction. The expenses have been charged upon the grant made by the County Council to the Town Council, and except with regard to one or two subjects not coming within the meaning of the term there has been no complaint nor any objection raised, nor do I see how legally any objection can be raised since it is one way of giving instruction. I know, too, that at Bootle, which is a county borough, the Town Council out of the technical instruction funds give similar lectures. I believe this is also done at Liverpool and at other places.

I regret I am not acquainted with the syllabus of the Gilchrist lectures, but being "scientific" there can be no doubt they would fall within the term "technical education."

SUBSCRIPTION DEPARTMENT AND THE LORDS' DECISION.

Question.

How is a library, having connected with it either a book club or a subscription department, affected by the House of Lords decision on rating, and has any case been contested?

Answer.

In reply to your query, one of the strong points in the Manchester case was that no payment was made or demanded for any instruction afforded in the buildings by lectures or otherwise, nor any rent or allowance in lieu of rent received, and no payment was made for the use of the library. The Income-tax of 1842 provides that allowances are to be made in respect of any building the property of any literary or scientific institution used solely for the purpose of such institution and in which no pay-

ment is made or demanded for any instruction there afforded by lectures or otherwise.

In my opinion, therefore, the existence of a book club or subscription department, in respect of which payment is made to the library authority for the use of books, would render the institution liable to Income-tax.

VALIDITY OF GUARANTEES.

Question.

The Committee of this Library, have instructed their solicitor to take proceedings to recover the value of two books from a person who signed as a guarantor for the defaulting borrower, of whom (the borrower) we have no trace.

The Council's Solicitor states that we cannot recover, as the signed voucher is not stamped, thus agreeing with your decision to another librarian as given in the *LIBRARY*, vol. vi., 1894, p. 251.

Will you kindly inform me if your decision of 1894, still holds good or if you have knowledge of any case brought into Court recently to recover from a guarantor.

Answer.

I adhere to the opinion expressed on p. 251 of the "*LIBRARY*" for 1894. I may add that I have been informed that on proceedings being taken in the County Court against a guarantor, the County Court Judge held that as the guarantee was expressly limited to a sum not exceeding £5 it did not require to be stamped. If your form of guarantee is thus worded, I believe you can recover, but not otherwise, unless the document is stamped or the penalty paid.

POWER OF RURAL PARISHES TO COMBINE.

Question.

Enclosed is a letter from the Clerk of the Urban District of Harrington. I have told him I cannot find any legal difficulty in the way, but he would rather have your opinion, if you will be kind enough to answer the query.

"Are you quite sure that Rural Parishes can combine with Urban Districts? I am aware that Urban Districts can combine and so can Rural Parishes, but I am very doubtful whether Rural Parishes can combine with Urban Districts, I refer to Distington, Flimby, etc. See Public Libraries Acts, 1892 and 1893."

Answer.

Your letter does not give sufficient information to enable me to give an answer applicable to your particular case.

I understand you have provided a Public Library in the Borough of Workington, and that you desire to add the Urban District of Harrington. This can be done under Section 4 of the Public Libraries Amendment Act, 1893, as both are Urban Districts.

I agree with Mr. Bowley, that Rural Parishes and Urban Districts cannot combine (see the *LIBRARY*, vol. vii., pp. 154-5, where I fully explained the law as to the amalgamation of libraries).

If you wish to take in a Rural Parish, or to allow the residents in a Rural Parish to use your Library, the Parish can be *annexed* to the Borough (being a Library District) under Section 10 of the Public Libraries Act, 1892.

QUORUM OF LIBRARY COMMITTEES.

Question.

Will you kindly inform me if there is any clause in the Libraries Act which specifies how many members of a committee should be present at

a meeting before business can be transacted? There is a paragraph which states that business shall not be transacted at any meeting of the *Commissioners* unless at least two are present. Does the same apply to a *committee*?

Answer.

Section 7 of the Public Libraries Act, 1892, applies only to meetings of Commissioners and not to meetings of a library committee. There is no provision in the Act as to the quorum of a committee. This depends upon the standing orders of the authority appointing it.

EXEMPTION FROM RATES OF TEMPORARY PREMISES.

Question.

I am occupying temporary premises as an office and storage for books for the Reference Department pending completion of library buildings. The library has not yet been opened or used by the public. Could I reasonably claim exemption from local rates, or must the library be a going concern in the first place?

Answer.

Unless you have the certificate of the Registrar of Friendly Societies you cannot claim exemption from the local rates.

As the premises are used exclusively for library purposes you would not be liable to Income-tax.

EXEMPTION FROM RATES.

Question.

WILL you kindly inform me whether the decision in the case of the Manchester Library and the Income Tax Commissioners in regard to the taxing of Rate-supported, or, as they are often called, "Free Libraries," applies to Local Rates, say Poor Rates, as well? We have here two large buildings used solely as Public Libraries and Museums, which, though let from the Corporation at nominal rents, inclusive of Borough rates, are rated up to the hilt by the Poor Law authorities. I have called attention to the matter, but there seems to be some doubt on the point. I shall be exceedingly obliged if you can give an answer to my query per post. Yes! or No! will be quite sufficient; perhaps a fuller answer will be interesting to many readers of the LIBRARY.

Answer.

The decision in the case of the Manchester Corporation *v.* MacAdam only applies to Income Tax. To obtain exemption from rates you would have to get the Certificate under the Literary and Scientific Institutions Act, 5 and 6 Vict. cap. 36, sect. 1.

Question.

I have just received a demand for 1896-7 for Income Tax and Inhabited House Duty for the Library and my apartments in the upper rooms of the Library building. The Library and my rooms are separately rated.

I would like to know if, under the recent judgment in the case of the Manchester Corporation, we are not exempt from this charge, and whether the dwelling-rooms are not also exempt.

I enclose the demand note in case it may afford you any information on the question, and will esteem it a favour if you will kindly advise me how to act.

Answer.

I think there can be no question that you are not liable to the charge of £5 16s. 8d. for the assessment of the Library in view of the decision

in the case of the Manchester Corporation *v.* MacAdam ; but I am of opinion that your apartments are not exempt from Inhabited House Duty.

EVASION OF CLEANING EXPENSES.

Question.

Can a Borough Rate be legally charged with the expenses incurred in repairing and cleaning a Public Library which is under the control of a Municipal Town Council, on the ground of its being Corporation property, or is it binding that the Library Rate (1d.) defrays all costs direct and indirect connected with such institution ?

Answer.

The repairing and cleaning of a Public Library in my opinion are expenses properly chargeable to the Library Rate, and that it would be illegal to charge these expenses on the Borough Rate except as part of the Library expenditure.

Of course the rent charged for the use of the building might include repairs, but to charge the ordinary Borough Rate with such expenses would in my opinion be an evasion of the Public Libraries Act, 1892.

The Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

TWENTY YEARS' READING.

ON November 4th, the Library completed the first twenty years of its existence as an institution in active operation. Founded in 1874, its doors were opened to the public, and the first book was issued on November 5th, 1877. The library then contained 15,000 volumes, and the number of books issued to readers on the first day was 186. The number of volumes in the library now is 125,000, and the total issue from the commencement amounts to 7,676,278 volumes.

In addition to books given out on application there has been from the beginning a very large, though uncounted use of the selected quarterly, monthly, and weekly periodicals, which are placed openly on the tables in the magazine rooms. This use is estimated to be nearly equal in amount to the reading of books, and the aggregate use of the library is to be stated as thirteen or fourteen millions.

The progress indicated by these figures is, it is believed, much greater than has been accomplished in the corresponding period in the history of any other British library, while in the United States, where public libraries have in recent years been more vigorously developed than in any other countries, not more than one or two have a better record.

Of the volumes issued, 722,801 or 9·41 per cent. were prose fiction, in which group are included such classical works as the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments*, *Don Quixote*, *Gulliver's Travels*, *Robinson Crusoe*. Of books dealing with theological, ecclesiastical and philosophical matters, there were issued 677,440 or 8·83 per cent. The various fine and useful arts, manufactures and subjects in natural and applied science were represented by 1,615,306 volumes, being 21·04 per cent.; works of a biographical or historical character, including geography and voyages and travels, were issued to the number of 1,498,271 volumes, 19·52 per cent. The smaller classes included poetical and dramatic literature, 457,411 volumes, 5·96 per cent.; philology and linguistics, 182,455 volumes, 2·38 per cent.; sociology, in which are included the law, com-

merce, and education, &c., 299,002 volumes, 3·89 per cent. There remains for mention miscellaneous literature, works which deal with several or with all the specific classes, such as encyclopædias, general periodicals and newspapers, collected works, general essays, &c. In this class 2,223,592 volumes were issued, which is 28·97 per cent. of the whole.

The number of persons entering the library was not counted regularly until the removal to Miller Street, in 1891. During the six years since that time the total number of readers was 3,736,683, the largest in any one day being 2,966, on January 28th, 1895.

The smallest day's issue was the first, November 5th, 1877, 186 volumes; the largest on January 27th, 1894, 2,502 volumes. The smallest year's issue 1878, 194,314 volumes; the largest, 1894, 519,196 volumes. One of the less satisfactory features of the work of the library is the small extent to which it is taken advantage of by ladies, notwithstanding that a room has been set apart for their use. The issue to ladies is only from 2 to 3 per cent. of the total.

The Cambridge Public Library.

ON the 2nd of June, 1897, the Mill Road Branch (in place of the Barnwell Branch) was opened by a Soirée, on the invitation of the Mayor (Horace Darwin, Esq.), and the Chairman (Robert Bowes, Esq.). A large company assembled, including the Borough Member, members of the Borough Council, and representatives of other public bodies. *The Cambridge Chronicle* reports:—"That the new building is light and handsome, that it is 100 feet long, and 24 feet wide, with an entrance at the side, and built of red brick, etc., and that it is in every way worthy of the Town. It is surrounded by a population of 12,000 persons. To celebrate the occasion Mr. John Pink published a *brochure*. 'The Cambridge Public Free Library, from 1855 to 1897,' copies of which can be had upon application. The Mayor, in declaring the building open, said it was to him a very great privilege, and they would join with him in wishing every success to the new building, and that it might be a pleasure and of use to the inhabitants of that district. Cambridge was one of the very early towns to adopt the Libraries Act, and whilst Mr. Pink had told them what had taken place, it would have been of more interest if he had also said what he hoped would take place. He had suggested to him (the Mayor) some developments which no doubt he, with his usual energy, would be able to overcome. The public library in Cambridge was opened in 1855; Mr. Pink had thus been with them 42 years, and he (the Mayor) would like to know whether there was any librarian of any public library in this country who had had a larger experience of the work than Mr. Pink. Mr. Pink had put his whole heart into the work—and he thought it was given to a few of them to see the results of his labour in such a satisfactory form as he had. It was a satisfaction to the Library Committee to know that Mr. Pink got his own way—(laughter)—not because it was his way, but because it was the right way.

"Mr. Bowes followed by saying that the speech made by the Mayor, and the record published by Mr. Pink, left him little to say. He gave an interesting account of some old literary societies in the town, called attention to the exhibition of local prints on the wall, and added that the Committee were more desirous of providing for the wants of that and the adjoining district."

Sir Robert Fitzgerald, M.P., Dr. Kenny, and Mr. Alderman Spalding then delivered addresses.

A rather curious and interesting state of affairs has arisen out of the closing of the old branch library. The Committee deemed the new branch sufficient both for the old and new district, both being in the same parish. A protest, signed by upwards of 500 residents, was presented to the Committee, and at the last meeting of the Town Council a motion was carried, authorising the Committee to re-open a reading-room in the old district, and another at Castle End, the Council offering to raise the rate from one penny to five farthings in the pound.

The Chesterton Urban District Council have entered into an agreement with the Cambridge Library Committee to pay them an annual sum of £45, so as to enable the inhabitants of Chesterton to borrow books from the Central Library. This is probably the first time such an arrangement has been made.

Upwards of 200 persons, living in the County Council area, have subscribed annually for the same purpose.

Thefts at Clerkenwell.

ON the early morning of March 6th, 1897, the Clerkenwell Public Library was robbed of a number of antique silver and gold articles, which had been on loan since 1894, and were exhibited in a strong locked show-case in the reading room on the first floor. The articles stolen consisted of various silver spoons, apostle pattern, gold-plated knives and forks with beautifully carved ivory handles, an Indian jewel mounted with precious stones, and a gold box with carvings in relief. The value of the curiosities stolen was considerable, and the Commissioners are very much vexed at the occurrence. It is supposed that the thief concealed himself about the premises during the evening of the 5th, skilfully dodging the caretaker on his nightly rounds, and that when all was quiet, after the caretaker had retired, he smashed open the show-case and removed part of its contents, afterwards letting himself out by the front door. Most of the articles on exhibition belonged to the Hon. W. F. B. Massey-Mainwaring, M.P. for Central Finsbury, who values the entire collection at about £1,200, and the stolen articles roughly at £200, being their value as art objects of archaeological interest. The Commissioners have offered a reward for the recovery of the property, and the police have the matter in hand.

In connection with this an attempt is being made to discredit the system of open access, which, it is insinuated, is the direct cause of the robbery! Paragraphs to that effect are being sent to the daily newspapers, and a written circular is also being circulated among various public libraries, wherein it is stated that the wisdom of open access will be "more than doubtful after the serious loss this institution has suffered, and that the natural query of persons from whom gifts or loans are solicited in future will be, 'Do you allow free access?'" The open access lending department at Clerkenwell is on the ground floor of the building; the locked show-case, from which the theft was made, is in the reference reading room on the first floor. The statements as to a direct connection between the lending library system and a theft from the reading-room are therefore of the most absurd and far-fetched character, and could only have emanated from some perverse idiot or from someone animated by a malignant feeling towards the open access system. In any case it would be just as logical and truthful to say that, if a mummy

were stolen from the galleries of the British Museum, it was because an open access reading-room existed on the ground floor. Considering that the curios have been on exhibition since 1894, the year in which open access was inaugurated, it is manifest that the thieves must have taken a very long time to make up their minds to act.

It should be pointed out that paragraphs of the description alluded to above are likely to do infinite harm to libraries all over the country by suggesting to intending donors and others that such places as reading-rooms, museums, art galleries, or other portions of a public institution are, because of their freely accessible nature, a direct incentive to theft. If Clerkenwell had been the only library which had public reading-rooms open to all, wherein pictures and other art objects were displayed, the reason of these paragraphs would be more manifest, but when every library in the kingdom has such rooms and such exhibits it is clear that other motives than a jealous fear for the treasures of donors and lenders to libraries have animated the author of these statements. For the credit of British librarianship we trust no librarian is concerned in this disgraceful attempt to discredit the efforts of another library and to work havoc among intending donors to public libraries, who are only too easily deterred from assisting such institutions by reading and imperfectly understanding the drift of such serious misrepresentations.

Discovery at the Newington Public Library.

THE Newington Public Library possesses the following extremely rare and interesting works, which were recently discovered by the Librarian (Mr. Richard W. Mould) among a number of worthless books :—

1. "Incomenza uno libretto cōposto da una beata religiosa del corpo de cristo Sore Caterina da bologna." ? Bologna, 1475 (British Museum Catalogue).

2. A Latin Testament of the first half of the Sixteenth Century. This copy, unfortunately wanting the leaves preceding page 4, but otherwise complete, appears to be of an exceedingly rare edition, as it is not found to be represented in the British Museum nor the Bodleian Library. Additional interest is given to it by a number of Latin inscriptions—beautiful specimens of Elizabethan writing—which lead Mr. Mould to conclude that it was used by Shakespeare's contemporary, William Browne, author of "Britannia's Pastorals."

In the Librarian's Office.

*They sat them down and for long while did stop,
And nothing talked but shop! shop! shop! shop!*

"WHAT are your opinions on the examination scheme?" said the One with a Mission.

"I think the examination is a first-rate thing," said the Old Stager, "and every library assistant ought to go in for it. I only wish I had had the chance of qualifying myself in that way. I should have jumped at it."

"And the profession would thereby have lost an ornament," said the Flippant One, "for you'd certainly have landed in the ditch of failure."

"Well, I should have turned to book reviewing, or something else which pays well, and doesn't require any brains to speak of. But it's a

lamentable state of affairs when assistants won't come forward and take advantage of the opportunities provided for their benefit. I suppose some of them are too lazy, and the others don't care."

"It's nothing of the kind," said the Sub, with a certain amount of heat.

"You'd better be careful what you say," said the Flippant One.

"There's an Assistants' Association you know."

"Really, if you come to that," said the One with a Mission, "I suppose no normally constituted person *yearns* to be examined. Why should he, unless he's obliged? It seems to me the only two motives which can lead people to be examined are necessity or advantage to be gained, and vanity."

"In the future," said the Old Stager, oracularly, "the non-certificated assistant won't have any chance whatever. Committees won't consider applications from non-certificated men."

"In the meantime, they do—fortunately," said the Sub.

"Because they must, the certificated assistant being a four-leaved shamrock at present," said the Old Stager, "but he won't be always."

"I beg leave to doubt that," said the One with a Mission. "But the Sub, I see, is bursting with some observations, and I shouldn't like to tell his mother he was dead of apoplexy, so let him fire away."

"It's just this," said the Sub, "I don't think the Council have shown any due regard for the interests of assistants in their regulations. I don't think they have any right whatever to permit outsiders to go in for the examination. By outsiders I mean persons not engaged in library work. As things are, we have the Association ready to turn out any number of duly qualified—that is to say, certificated—librarians, who have never gone through the mill, as competitors with those who have. This is a standing injustice to the whole body of assistants, and I protest against it."

"But the remedy is in your own hands," said the Old Stager. "Let the assistants become qualified. Then the men who are not merely qualified by examination, but by practical experience as well, will have the pull over those who are qualified by examination only."

"That's all very well," said the Sub, "but the injustice remains."

"I must say I think there's a good deal in what the Sub says," observed the One with a Mission. "Let the Sub work up the Assistants' Association on the subject, if he thinks it worth while. A resolution of that body would no doubt have weight with the Council."

"Then we have Mr. Ogle, in the *Library Year Book*," said the Sub, "telling us of the time when every librarian must have a university degree. Does anybody honestly believe that degreed men will make any better librarians than men who are not degreed? Is a degree even a proof of general intelligence? let alone of the possession of the qualities which go to the making of a capable librarian."

"Come, come," said the Old Stager, "a degreed man can't very well be a fool."

"Oh, yes, he can," said the Flippant One. "The number of men who start their university career with a fair share of native intelligence, but end it with it all educated out of them, is astonishingly large. There is no fool like your educated fool."

"But what's your objection to the examination?—that is, if you object to it," said the Old Stager to the One with a Mission.

"Well," said the latter, "speaking of examinations in general, I have no faith in them as tests of ability, except in special cases, and to a very limited extent. I know men who have taken degrees who entirely agree with me. With regard to the examination of library assistants, I think it is entirely unnecessary, and not calculated to advance library science."

"But other professions have their examinations," said the Old Stager. "Why not that of a librarian? You can't be a lawyer or a doctor without qualifying by examination."

"The cases are not really similar," said the One with a Mission. "Disregarding the obvious difference that a bad lawyer may hang a man, and a bad doctor poison him, there is another equally important, though not so obvious a difference between the professions of a lawyer and a doctor, and that of a librarian. Both lawyers and doctors are agreed, sufficiently agreed, upon the main principles respectively of law and medicine, to have examining bodies which are adequately representative of the state of the legal and medical sciences, theory and practice. But this is very far from being the case amongst librarians. It may be some day; but at present it is not. I doubt if there is a single principle of library science upon which authorities are not at issue. Just now, in particular, there is a general clash of views."

"That's very true," said the Flippant One. "Each librarian damns every other librarian's system, which doesn't happen to be on all fours with his, with singular impartiality."

"Under these circumstances," continued the One with a Mission, "I submit it is not the time to throw the mantle of the Association over any particular school, and to manufacture disciples thereof. And that is what the examination means."

"How do you make that out?" said the Old Stager. "The examination isn't intended to perpetuate any school."

"It isn't intended to do so, I grant you," said the One with a Mission, "but that's what it will do, if it 'catches on.' It can't help it. Examinations mean curriculums, and curriculums are cast-iron things. What *is* requisite is that assistants should be well educated and intelligent before they are ever received as assistants at all—principal assistants anyhow. That's the crux of the whole matter, as pointed out in the January "Library Economy" column. But so long as we cannot afford to pay better salaries than we do now, we shall have to be content with the best material we can get, unsatisfactory as that best may be. If the Association could only contrive to get salaries raised all round—which means, of course, increasing library incomes, either by an increased rate, or a government grant, or in some other equally improbable way—more would be done towards improving the *personnel* of the profession than by any number of examination schemes."

"Hear! hear!" said the Sub. "My sentiments exactly."

"All our sentiments," said the Flippant One. "And as we are now in touching and beautiful unanimity—which may never happen again—I vote the discussion now close."

Which was carried *nem. con.*

THE SPOOK.

Library Catalogues.

Wigan Public Library, Reference Department, Catalogue of books, by H. T. Folkard, F.S.A., Librarian. Sections H. and I. (Dictionary plan.)

As this catalogue is but partly completed, it is manifestly undesirable for us to offer a final opinion upon its merits. That we reserve for a future occasion. The only satisfactory test of accuracy is a comparison of entries; and after applying this test so far as is possible in the present instance, we have no hesitation in describing the compilation as in most respects very excellently constructed. We note that the catalogue is furnished with a number of biographical particulars of authors attached

to principal entries ; and though we are not wholly in sympathy with this practice, we cannot but allow that in some directions a distinct service cannot fail to be rendered, by its adoption, to the general as apart from the particular reader. To one visiting a library with the object of consulting given books little will be gained ; for the chances are that he will be already familiar with the points of view of his authors : but to the general reader there can be no doubt that, in the case (we will say) of Robert Hall, the statement "a Baptist divine, 1764-1831," must prove helpful, inasmuch as it will serve to show what phase of religious life and doctrine in all likelihood influenced the expressed theological views of this divine. Particulars of a like character in other connections claim our approval ; though at the same time we fail to see what useful purpose can be served by such indefinite descriptions as "Miscellaneous writer." Very considerable pains have obviously been taken to produce not only a serviceable index to the contents of the Wigan Library, but a work of bibliographical value also ; and success has in no small measure attended the compiler's efforts to achieve this praiseworthy design. As regards subject-headings the compiler goes further than is usual. Certain books on Angling are, for example, entered under Ichthyology. We do not say this is a mistake ; many of the important works on fishing with an angle treat, in a greater or lesser degree, of the science of fishes in addition to the methods of capture, and therefore the inclusion of the entries under this head is in a measure justified. We fear, however, that if books in every department of knowledge susceptible of such treatment were catalogued in this exhaustive manner, the limits of catalogues at present deemed sufficiently wide for all practical purposes would have to be very considerably extended.

Borough of Bootle. A Catalogue of the Public Library. 2nd ed., compiled by John J. Ogle, Librarian, 1896. (Dictionary plan.)

The compilation of this catalogue we find somewhat unequal. In so many directions its accuracy commands our approval that we are the more surprised when we come across certain peculiarities which, we fear, are calculated to mar its usefulness in some degree, and certainly prevent us pronouncing it entirely excellent. We refer more particularly to headings of the type of Botany. Under that head we find grouped not only works on the general system, but also such departments as Flowers, Ferns, Orchids, Trees, Algæ, Seaweeds, Mosses, &c. That this course had been taken of set purpose appears clear. We have, ourselves, met persons of some attainment in the biological sciences who have seriously counselled the inclusion of all departments under the general head, as well as under the name of each division ; and this being so, we deem it prudent not to be dogmatic as regards the advantage or otherwise of its adoption in a dictionary catalogue. We do, however, insist upon consistency of treatment and the provision of all necessary cross-references. In this regard the catalogue before us is deficient. For example, we do not consider it consistent to include Orchids under Botany, and exclude Roses ; it is not expedient, in our opinion, that Bagnall's *Mosses* should appear only under Botany, and Tripp's *British Mosses* only under Mosses ; we find neither entries nor reference under either Flowers or Trees ; from Algæ we have a reference to seaweeds, where is found only Johnstone and Croall's book, but there is no direction to Botany, where both Cooke's *Freshwater Algæ* and Gray and Woodward's *Seaweeds* appear. Turning elsewhere, we note with still greater surprise that Anselm, Athanasius,

Augustin, and Loyola are each entered under Saint, not so Thomas à Becket! In the instance only of Loyola do we find a reference from proper name. Having thus complained, we turn with much satisfaction to the more congenial contemplation of the praiseworthy features of the catalogue. These greatly out-number such discrepancies as we have observed. The subject-headings are, for the most part, consistently and accurately treated, and for the arrangement of most of the scientific headings in particular we have nothing but praise. One other feature we note with pleasure. We find "d'Abrantes, Duchesse" and "von Gneist, R.," instead of the customary "Abrantes, Duchesse d'," &c. This may be thought too insignificant a point to be worthy of notice. We do not think so. A proper regard for such apparently trivial details is the hallmark, as it were, of a good catalogue. Occasional descriptive notes are appended to principal entries, and they are, we should say, almost certain to excite the desired interest in those books, the titles of which would otherwise appeal to readers in vain. To Agassiz's *Structure of Animal Life* there is the explanation that the tendency of the author's views are anti-Darwinian, a fact not disclosed by the title, yet which is vastly important to those persons bent upon inquiry into such matters. We think the notes would, for the most part, be more helpful under subject, but that their presence is bound to be of service, even under author, we gladly acknowledge. Quite a new feature is introduced at the end of the catalogue—a classified guide to the subject-headings embraced by the catalogue, and though we fear the ordinary reader will be rather puzzled at first sight by the quaint titles of some of the main headings, as Word-lore, Mind-lore, Social-lore, Nature-lore, there is little doubt that this grouping of related subjects cannot fail to prove extremely valuable to the serious students who use the library.

Birmingham and District Library Association.

MEETING AT WALSALL.

THIS Association paid its first visit to Walsall on Friday, April 9th, 1897. During the afternoon the members were conducted over the extensive leather works of Messrs. Holden, and were particularly interested in inspecting the various processes in the preparation of leather for binding books, and in examining the various classes of leather used for this purpose. They were afterwards entertained to tea at the Victoria Hotel by Councillor Walter Hughes (Chairman of the Public Library Committee), and after inspecting the library and its reading rooms, and the methods in use therein, held their meeting in the Art Gallery.

Among those present were Messrs. J. Elliot, chief librarian, Wolverhampton (vice-president), R. K. Dent, Aston Manor (secretary), W. Downing (treasurer), A. Morgan (Walsall), G. H. Burton (Oldbury), T. Stanley (Wednesbury), D. Dickenson (West Bromwich), Gulliman (Smethwick), Roberts (Handsworth), Powell, Hancox, James, and Thacker (Birmingham), Chell (Wolverhampton), &c.

Councillor Walter Hughes presided over the meeting (in the absence of the president, Mr. A. C. Shaw, of Birmingham), and after some preliminaries Mr. R. K. Dent read a paper on "The New Cataloguer and Some of His Ways."

A discussion ensued on the paper, in which the Chairman (Councillor Hughes) joined, and all present united in commending the admirable new catalogue of the Walsall Library. A copy was presented to each of the members present, and also a portfolio of views of Walsall, prepared some time ago on the occasion of the visit of the Institute of Journalists.

A vote of thanks was accorded to Councillor Hughes for his generous hospitality and his kind reception of the Association, on the motion of Mr. J. Elliot, seconded by Mr. Dickenson; and a similar vote of thanks to Mr. Morgan, the librarian, for undertaking the arrangements of the meeting, was accorded on the motion of Mr. R. K. Dent, and with this the proceedings closed.

Correspondence.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

CHARGE FOR COLLECTION OF LIBRARY RATE.

SIR,—In answer to an appeal from the Public Library Committee against the deduction of 5 per cent. from the library income for cost of its collection, the Borough Finance Committee resolved that in future no deduction whatever should be made for this purpose.

Faithfully yours,

SEPT. A. PITT.

Public Library, South Shields.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

Church Street, Stoke Newington,

London, N., March 26th, 1897.

DEAR SIR,—The novels which have lately been appearing under the pen name of Alan St. Aubyn are the works of Mrs. Marshall, the well-known novelist, who has been before the public for so many years.

Sincerely yours,

H. TAPLEY SOPER.

“THE DISTRESSED LIBRARIAN,”

SIR,—As on a prior occasion, owing to some anonymous insinuations against our librarian, I had the pleasure, as his chairman, of visiting the Library Association and there personally testifying to the regard in which he is held by his committee, I also on this occasion, in consequence of a similar insult conveyed in an anonymous sketch entitled “Distressed Librarians,” beg to inform those whom it might otherwise mislead, that all private matters in which our librarian is interested are dealt with in his own time, or by private agents, and that the committee are quite satisfied that the success of our libraries, all of which have been organized and are managed by him, is sufficient proof that his best energies are devoted to the work for which he was engaged. It is a matter of regret to me that room can be found in *THE LIBRARY* for such articles, not only by reason of their ungenerous suggestions, but also by the waste of space, which, I respectfully submit, might be used for much better and less offensive purposes. I can only add that if, in addition to the extensive amount of labour and time expended upon these libraries by our chief officer, he devotes so much to his own private concerns as is insinuated, it is astonishing that his work for us will stand comparison with that of librarians elsewhere, who are supposed to give *all* their time and attention to their libraries. This in itself proves the absurdity of the implication so insidiously wrapped up in “Distressed Librarians.” It is unnecessary to append my signature, as it will be well-known to all who have read the article in question and recognize the librarian alluded to in it, and it is only for *their* information and in justice to him that this note is written.

Yours, &c.,

A CHAIRMAN.

December, 1897.

THE LIBRARY, VOL. IX., P. 209, QUERY 14.

DEAR MR. EDITOR,—There is no discriminating list of geological works by any authority thereon, and the Special Creation Naturalist is nearly as extinct as the Dodo. One or two links with the past alone survive.

Yours, &c.,

B. B. WOODWARD.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY.

DEAR SIR,—It may be worth while pointing out to librarians that the whole of the pieces in Kipling's *Soldier Tales*, published by Macmillan on Oct. 27th, 1897, and of which a second edition was almost immediately issued, have already appeared in the same author's *Soldiers Three*, *Wee Willie Winkie*, *Life's Handicap*, and *Plain Tales from the Hills*. The contents are given in the publishers' announcement, but notwithstanding this many may order the book under the impression that it is a new work by this popular author. The only new thing about the tales is that they are illustrated.

Yours faithfully,

HENRY D. ROBERTS.

Library Assistants' Association.

THE second annual meeting of the Library Assistants' Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on July 20th, 1897. The Chairman, Mr. A. H. Carter, in moving the adoption of the report and balance-sheet, reviewed the work of the past year, and congratulated the members upon the position which the Association has now attained. Mr. W. B. McDouall seconded the motion, which was carried unanimously.

The following amendments to the rules were passed after considerable discussion:—Rule 5, Clause *a*.—"The Annual Subscription shall be 5s. for Senior and 2s. 6d. for Junior Assistants, payable in advance from the date of election *the first year, in subsequent years on October 1st, but those elected at the last two meetings of the session shall not be liable for a further subscription until October 1st of the year following that in which they were elected.*" The words after "election" have been added to this clause. Rule 6, Clause *b*.—"Not more than one member from the same library shall be eligible to serve as an Officer of the Association at the same time." This clause was struck out of the rules.

The following Officers and Committee were elected for the ensuing year:—*Chairman*: Mr. A. H. Carter, St. Martin's. *Hon. Secretary*: Mr. F. Meaden Roberts, St. George, Hanover Square. *Treasurer*: Mr. W. G. Chambers, Stoke Newington. *Committee*: Messrs. H. G. T. Cannons, Clerkenwell; S. J. Clarke, Newington; B. L. Dyer, Kensington (Brompton); B. M. Headicar, St. Saviour's; J. F. Hogg, Battersea; W. B. McDouall, Hammersmith (Shepherd's Bush); H. Ogle, Hampstead; E. Quinn, Lambeth (Brixton); E. G. Rees, Westminster; A. T. Ward, Cripplegate Institute.

F. M. R.

Notes on Shelf-Classification by the Dewey System.¹

THE following notes from actual experience in the shelf classification of books are offered without pretence that the difficulties of that important portion of a librarian's activity can be disposed of by this or any paper. Nor does the writer hope for an immediate change in the opinions of those who differ from his conclusions. There has been too much of the dogmatic in human controversies, and the best causes are often injured by the feeling of opposition which the dogmatic attitude is sure to arouse. Practical librarianship is like politics in this—that men who are agreed on general principles may find themselves in opposition as to the way in which these principles can be best manifested in action; and as it is one of the most valuable of human virtues to keep personal friendship intact notwithstanding political difference, it is one of the most valuable of the humanities for librarians that they agree to differ, remembering the extraordinary diversity of the libraries of the world in history, purpose, and general circumstances; a diversity which makes it difficult to decide what is best for each library without the most careful consideration of its peculiar nature. By disclaiming at the outset all pretension to the note of infallibility, the writer desires to win for the remarks of this paper the interest of fellow members of the Association who remain unconvinced of the value of practical methods which it advocates for some libraries. To my friends who do not care for the Dewey decimal system I observe that my attitude is merely that of one who, having worked the system, finds it so extremely useful that it would be disingenuous not to speak when occasion calls.

Fine classification of books on library shelves has many difficulties. I suppose that no words need be expended on the proof of this. The more able and conscientious the classifier,

¹ Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, London, Oct., 1897.

the more the difficulties of the decision are felt. Some of the puzzles are inherent in the nature of the work, and will always exist and can only be met by patient intelligence and industry, and clever compromise; but a large measure of relief can be brought to the classifier by careful avoidance of the effort to make Classification an equivalent to a Subject Index. To grasp the truth that the subject index and physical classification of the books do not serve exactly the same purpose, and that they are in fact supplements of each other, is essential. He who does not grasp this truth will be maddened by his task, for he will be engaged unceasingly in attempting the impossible. In the subject catalogue a book may be shown in all its various relations. Let us select an instance:

BENTLEY (Richard); *Dissertations upon the Epistles of Phalaris, Themistocles, Socrates, Euripides, and the Fables of Æsop*, edited . . . by Wilhelm Wagner, Ph.D. 18 + 626 pp., 8vo. *London: Bell, 1883.*

Here is the main entry in a dictionary catalogue of a work which must be mentioned under several other headings. (For library subject-catalogues I strongly prefer the alphabetical arrangement, and think the Boston Athenæum Library Catalogue one of the best models.) Now the classifier must place this book (Bentley on the *Epistles of Phalaris*) in *one* place, and his problem is to choose the most characteristic and useful place. As to the comparative importance of his subject entries he has been neutral, because he could give as many as he thought needful. But in shelf-classification he cannot be neutral, he must make up his mind to *one* place. If he is harassed by the conception that shelf-classification can perform the functions of a subject catalogue it is evident that a wholly useless weight of worry is added to the natural difficulties of his work.

However, even if this fallacy of confusing the powers of shelf-classification with those of a subject catalogue be not present, the difficulty of fine shelf-classification in practice is very great. (The question here is not the question of *framing* a scheme of classification, but of fitting books to any good scheme when formed.) Sometimes the jaded worker wishes that he had no more difficult decisions to make, that he had but to put the artificial shelf-marks on the new volumes, and place the *Student's Hume* beside Todhunter's *Trigonometry*, or Finlay's *Greece* beside Smith's *Mezzotints*! But such moods of scepticism are short. When the hour of fatigue has gone by,

when the librarian moves among the shelves, and sees the reciprocal illustration of each other which the mere juxtaposition of classified books gives, he feels that even for the sake of his own mental interests he would refuse to part with the task of marking books for place by an intelligent scheme which takes into account their nature and purpose. There is also the vivid sense of the *distinction* of the task, the feeling that it is one of the marks that librarianship is a liberal profession. How much this feeling is heightened by the perception of the result of classification in increasing the usefulness of the library to others is a truth familiar to most of us, and to be insisted on in its due place; but also be it insisted that the function of a library is to do good to men in general; and that consequently part of its office is to train admirable librarians, who, no less than the readers, are human beings, needing improvement and education!

Shelf-classification, it has been observed, cannot do the work of a subject catalogue; but, *so far as it goes*, it is superior to a subject catalogue, because it shows the books themselves side by side, and enables a student to decide much more rapidly what book will be of service. Of course, in large and nobly-administered libraries a student's table is heaped at his desire, with as many books on his topic as he can use. But in an unclassified library this is done specially and for the moment only; when the student has finished his task, the group of books is dissipated, and the work done for him must be done over again for the next student of the subject. In a classified collection of books the gathering on the student's table will be probably made vastly more satisfactory by the ease with which he can examine various groups on the shelves, and decide with more sureness than through the best subject catalogue which books would really be useful. The concrete book, the book itself, can often be accepted or rejected at a glance, while the name in a list may leave one doubtful. No doubt, were there infinite numbers of library assistants in every library, this argument would be weakened, though not entirely invalidated. If we proceed on the hypothesis that cost and time do not matter, we may arrive anywhere, and we need think no more about it! In a classified library the task of preparing for students before their coming, and while their particular needs are still unknown, is ceaselessly pursued. It is being pursued, not with the disadvantage of nervous anxiety and worry, always unavoidable when we know

that some one is waiting; not with the no less cruel disadvantage of suddenly confronting a new problem for which the mind is unprepared; not when the librarian knows that another student is ready with a fresh problem. It is being pursued with deliberation, with the best help in references and guides of which the librarian is mentally able to make profitable use, with the intellectual pleasure of seeing a work grow beneath the hands of the worker, a pleasure which helps to insure vitality and certainty in the performance. In fact, classification is one of the labour-saving devices, and so obviously desirable that it prevails in all money-making business. Large shops do not mix wax-candles and soaps with ribbons and millinery; and the subject catalogue of the Army and Navy Stores is not believed by the manager to render specialization of department unnecessary in the actual arrangement of his goods.

When this paper was first projected I thought of writing of the difficulties of fine classification without special reference to any system; I thought that this might be acceptable both to those who find the Dewey system applicable to their libraries, and a useful aid in their daily work, and to those to whom it is not convenient to use it, and who shrink from a certain Philistinism which is encountered in this system, as perhaps in all actual labour when confronted with the ideal. But I found that the effort to translate into general terms would be beyond my powers in the time at my disposal, and, moreover, that what I might say thus would probably not be as useful to those who prefer various other schemes of classification. He who wishes to write well should use his own language, let others make their translations! Accordingly, I here speak of some questions which have occurred day by day in using the Dewey classification. To the abler exponents of that classification these questions may not seem difficult, and probably my mode of answering them will not seem the best mode.

Given the Transactions of the *Early English Text Society* and of the *Scottish Text Society*, how shall an anxious classifier deal with them? If he has his English Poetry division admirably arranged and labelled, how he longs to place beside the edition of Barbour's *Bruce* already on his shelves the two editions issued by these societies, both edited by Skeat! We have felt this wish in the National Library of Ireland. But to our judgment it has seemed not wise to gratify it. We leave it to our catalogue to tell the resources of the library under the head

Barbour. We think it most convenient for rapid finding purposes, to allow the publications of these Societies to remain unbroken sets on the shelves, and our catalogue contains lists of the publications of the Societies, referring to main entries under the authors of the works. Thus, a reader who wishes to know what the library contains of Dunbar, or Barbour, or Lyndesay, will find the editions of these writers, or any other known writers which are contributed by the E. E. T. S., or the S. T. S., fully catalogued in the author entry, while a reader who is anxious in a general way to see what the Societies have done for his studies will find a careful list under the heading of the Society's title. Famous romances like *Sir Tristrem* also have their main entry under SIR TRISTREM. But miscellaneous collections, volumes owing their existence to the modern editor, such as No. 46 of the Original Series of the E. E. T. S.—

“Legends of the Holy Rood; Symbols of the Passion and the Cross: Poems in Old English of the 11th, 14th, and 15th Centuries, edited by Richard Morris”—

have their main entry under their number in the E. E. T. S. list, with, of course, careful cross-reference in the rest of the catalogue from every heading which we can think of as one which might occur to a student who wanted the volume.

These observations on cataloguing, which must seem very elementary, are made because they illustrate how the ultimate key to the resources of a library can only be the catalogue. In one's pleasure in shelf-classification it is quite possible to forget this truth. Some librarians break up, not only collections like those of the E. E. T. S., and there is much to be said for doing so, but the collected works of an author who has written on many subjects. The latter proceeding cannot be useful unless the librarian makes his catalogue from the beginning with such an arrangement in mind. Even then frightful masses of difficulty present themselves. I have known of a librarian who broke up the Collected Works of Locke, sending one volume to Education, another to Biography, others to Psychology, others to English Essays. He did not even reform his catalogue, which was one of the meagre, old-fashioned, high and dry catalogues, and presented merely this entry—

Locke: The Works of, 10 volumes, 8vo.

He could never have done such a deed if he had not believed that shelf-classification could be made do the work of a catalogue. It will readily be anticipated that unspeakable confusion

was the result. But even had this librarian reformed his catalogue to match his heroic treatment of Locke's Collected Works, he would have met fresh difficulties. (I do not insist now on the bibliographical enormity of the deed!) Some of the volumes contain differing works, which ought to go to differing places. The librarian must either pursue the logical course of breaking up these volumes and rebinding the parts, or must place them in the portion of his library devoted to encyclopædic books. But if he is forced to the latter course, ought he to have broken the set originally? He has arrogated to himself the work of editor and publisher in addition to that of librarian, but has shrunk from pursuing his ravages to the bitter end!

Of course such action as this is wrong because our primary purpose in shelf arrangement is to find not *subjects* but *books* easily. The advocates of shelf-classification do not forget this, but allege with truth that arrangement by subject, when governed by good sense and literary feeling, makes the finding of books far more rapid and easy, because it furnishes the best mnemonic system, and does not compel the library assistant to demand an artificial shelf-mark from the applicant in every instance. The advocates of shelf-classification go, however, farther still, and allege that while our primary purpose in shelf-arrangement is the finding of the *book*, it is supplemented by another purpose, that of finding the *subject*, and that in a huge majority of cases there is no discordance between the two purposes, and that it is an enormous advantage when they can be combined.

The solution of the question as to Locke's Collected Works which we adopt in the National Library of Ireland, is to place them all in Philosophy in the section 192, British Philosophers, where Dewey allots 1922 to Locke. There, in fact, we place all literature relating to John Locke, and there all his works, for we conceive that the weight of his own personality is now greater in importance as a subject, so far as those books are concerned, than the topic of which any of them profess to treat. We are also strengthened in this view by our conception of the immense mnemonic value of the great name, and we do not think that any student of Education will fail to think of Locke on Education because the work is not in our group of books on Education. The list of books on Education gives it, it is of great fame, and cannot be forgotten; and arrangement with the rest of Locke's works seems to be decided by the strong

attracting power of Locke's personality, and of his position as a memorable English philosopher, and, as before said, by the mnemonic value of such an arrangement.

Another of the thousands of questions of classification is—How to arrange the Biography section of a library in the most useful way? Undoubtedly, it seems to us, the best plan is *not* the classification into subject headings as "Eccentrics," Phrenologists, Atheists, Mormons, Librarians. Many men fit several of these headings at a time, and it is but the introduction of a new puzzle without corresponding advantage to endeavour to say whether a man is a librarian or an "eccentric"! We arrange by alphabetical order of the names of the subjects as a Biographical Dictionary arranges its articles. Lives of sovereigns we arrange in the alphabetical order of the names at the end of the History sections which relate to the countries of which the sovereigns have been rulers. The alphabetical order is marked by large clear labels on the shelves. Collective Lives of the Popes go to 282, the Catholic Church. Lives of the individual Popes are retained in the general alphabetical order in Biography.

A question on which we differed from another library occurred lately. We found that works which dealt with a great man's life and work, without being a chronological account of that life, were being placed by the librarian in English Essays! It is unnecessary to dwell on the incorrectness of this decision. But it may be remarked that this division in Dewey (824, English Essays) is to be kept down to its rigid limitations by careful consideration of the possibility of finding for books which a hasty classifier might send into it, a place where the books are more usefully arranged by their *subject*.¹ Our friend the librarian mentioned above had placed among "Essays" many books far more characteristically suitable for other positions. Three may be mentioned:—Stopford Brooke's book on Tennyson, Jessopp's *Coming of the Friars*, and Saintsbury's *Essays in English Literature, 1780-1860*. It is evident that Stopford Brooke's book on Tennyson ought to be in Biography under its subject, Tennyson. The word Biography in its full sense signifies anything which deals with the whole or part of a man's life, whether the treatment be chronological or not. We should not place in Biography, it is true, Elsdale's book on the

¹ Of course "Essays" is a *Form* Class, not a Subject Class.

Idylls, or Gatty's book on *In Memoriam*. These are most usefully placed beside Tennyson's poems in class 821, English Poetry.

Jessopp's *Coming of the Friars and other Essays* is most usefully placed in 904, "Essays on History," and some other volumes by Jessopp, such as *Studies by a Recluse* and *Random Roaming*, may be ranged beside it.

Saintsbury's *Essays in English Literature from 1780 to 1860* should go as a contribution to the Histories of English Literature, 8209. Thus these three volumes are removed from 824 to places where they will be more useful to inquirers in the subjects with which they deal.

A real difficulty in a small library sometimes is found in deciding how to arrange the literatures of various foreign peoples. Until the collection has grown to exceed 4,000 volumes in French or in German literature, it is perhaps most convenient to avoid sub-division into Poetry, Drama, Fiction, Essays, and when you have provided at the beginning for Dictionaries of the Literature, Histories of the Literature, &c., to arrange the section by placing the authors in alphabetical order. The full Dewey numbers may be assigned to every volume, but the agreement is well understood that only the first two figures count for the present. Thus the library assistant knows that in a book marked 843 he is to consider only the 84, and he puts *Père Goriot* into its place among the volumes of Balzac without inquiry where French novels are, and the book is within a few shelves of Baudelaire's verse, and among all the other Bs of French literature. When the collection grows into a large one, needing careful subdivision if it is to be of service to the specialist, there are three courses open to one who uses the Dewey system. Either he may proceed to the uttermost length in subdividing — first into forms, such as Fiction, Drama, &c., and then each forms into periods; or secondly, he may stop short with form, and arrange alphabetically; or thirdly, he may retain the first simple arrangement of the whole literature by authors, and he will perhaps set up an elaborate Table of French Literature as a guide near the collection, and then the specialist student can scan the Table, and find what authors belong to the scope of his inquiry, and having decided on them can select them by going to the place where they fall by alphabetical arrangement.

It would be vain to attempt to decide which is the absolute

best of these modes of arrangement. There is very often no absolute best in the world of practical action, there are generally only comparative bests,—bests, that is, for the circumstances. Given a large, well-educated staff, splendid means of arranging the volumes and exhibiting the labels, and a very copious French collection to exemplify the excellence of a chronological order, should we unanimously choose the finely elaborated arrangement first mentioned? But it would neither be useful nor practicable in any but some very fine library with a staff of specialists. The second mode of treatment, namely proceeding as far as the subdivision into the various forms, in the case of French literature would be useful in perhaps a hundred public libraries in Great Britain and Ireland. The third mode would be useful in ten thousand libraries. It would present its cruxes, of course, but they can be answered. How to deal with anonymous works in alphabetical arrangement on the shelves is one of these questions, and others will occur to everyone here.

Shall we divide Brash on Oghams and Ferguson on Oghams from MacAlister's new *Irish Epigraphy* because the two first works treat at some length the Oghams of England, Scotland and Wales, while MacAlister expressly confines his study to Ireland? Shall the new Life of Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage, by Archbishop Benson, go to the Biography shelves, or to the Early History of the Church? We think the latter the better place. Is it better to place the works of Bossuet, Fénelon, Massillon in "French Literature" or in "Theology"? We think Theology the more characteristic and useful place. On the other hand, when a few of Renan's books, such as those on the archæology of Palestine and early Christian history, have been placed with the subjects, does not the magnetic force of the writer's greatness draw to French Literature books which, if written by a smaller writer, would have been better placed with their ostensible topics? In fact, a collection of Renan's Works is dominated by *Renan* as a *subject*, is it not?

I have chosen, quite at random, a few from the very many questions always being proposed, and I venture to think that an exact science of classification of books on the shelves is shown by these questions not to be possible. Good sense, more and more information, an educated mind, a nature not given to

demanding crudely marked black and white divisions in a world where all distinctions shade into each other, are elements of fitness in the classifier whose work is to be useful to others. As one thinks out these questions, a few guiding thoughts or principles seem to assert themselves more and more, which render one's task in classification less distracting in its difficulty. They have been mentioned or implied in the preceding pages. The first undoubtedly is Let us not confound the functions of a catalogue with the usefulness of class-arrangement on the shelves; a second, Let us remember constantly that one among the important purposes of classification is to furnish an admirable mnemonic system for the more rapid finding of a given book, with the corollary—let us try, therefore, without departure from system, to seek the *obvious* grouping (obvious, of course, to an adequately cultured mind). A third thought which springs from the two preceding ones is, Let us not forget that with the best efforts we shall not produce anything flawless; that, as all men discover in time, the road to usefulness and success in the world of practical action is through wise compromise. These remarks apply, whatever be the system of classification.

As to the superseding of shelf-marking by decimal notation, I have nothing original to say. In the use of the Decimal Notation we have almost come to the conclusion that special shelf-marking of books is not necessary, and in this agree with many others who have tried that notation. From the beginning mark the classification down to a fine point; use for arrangement on the shelves just as far as you need it; and then, when really subdivision is unnecessary, arrange alphabetically; and if there be several editions of the same work, arrange them by order of date. Of course have shelf-lists; and shelf-lists of a collection arranged by the decimal classification will be that enormously valuable aid to the librarian, the Dewey Decimal Catalogue. When a division on the shelves grows too large, if you have not *used* the Dewey numerals down to their utmost powers, proceed to do so; and when satisfied again arrange alphabetically. Do not alter Dewey's numerals at all, but take advantage of the liberty of variation in the use of the numerals which he plainly contemplates in his Introduction. If you alter the numerals you lose the overwhelming advantage of the Index—and it is not likely that you gain enough to compensate for that. However, this is another subject.

In conclusion, I wish to say that I know that all I have written here has been written before. But we were reminded at the Buxton meeting by Mr. Abbott that it is good to repeat what we think useful and true; besides, though the foregoing paper probably contains nothing that is absolutely original, yet all that it says is ethically original—it is original to the writer, it is what has come to be thought out in actual practice. All the friendly hearers present know well that the huge subject of this paper cannot be dealt with in a paper, it would need a book, and indeed would be more interesting when thus treated at length than it appears in such a fragment. With this remark I leave what has been said to your consideration.

T. W. Lyster.



The Dewey Classification, and some Recent Criticism.¹

I PROPOSE on this occasion to examine some remarks made by Mr. Lyster in an interesting paper on the Dewey Classification,² read at the Buxton meeting, which incidentally raises some points in classification which cannot be without interest to the working librarian, whether he uses Dewey or some other system.

But before dealing with Mr. Lyster's remarks, I will refer to a criticism made in the course of the discussion which followed the paper, by, I believe, the President of this Association, and harped on by after speakers. I ought, perhaps, to explain that I tried hard to make a humble contribution to that discussion, but failed to catch the Chairman's eye, which was kept fully employed by a number of speakers, who rose to explain at some length that they knew little, if anything, about the subject—which was quite true—but would venture, &c., &c. This paper is my revenge for my enforced silence upon that occasion.

Mr. Tedder observed that more than one speaker who eulogised the Dewey classification in the general, found fault with it in particular departments, which were precisely the departments—this was the point to be noted—in which the speakers were more or less specialists. The position then, according to Mr. Tedder, is somewhat like this. The philosopher, let us say, considers the classification all that can be desired—except in Philosophy; the scientist thinks it couldn't be improved—except in Science. What sort of a classification is this, then, quoth Mr. Tedder, which each finds strong, except in the very subject in which he is most capable of discovering flaws?

I refer to this criticism because, though not intended as such by Mr. Tedder, it is really a testimony to the excellencies of the Dewey classification. For it shows that the classification is a good *all-round* one, seeing that it satisfies the critics, except

¹ Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association.

² "Some Observations on the Dewey Notation and Classification, as applied to the Arrangement of Books on Library Shelves," in *THE LIBRARY*, vol. viii. (November), 1896.

where they have specialised ; that is to say, except where they are least capable of taking a catholic, and what I should call—if the question were one of politics—an international view. In saying this I am considering on its merits the broad argument advanced by Mr. Tedder, without any reference whatever to any particular criticisms, and I contend that the argument is to the credit, and not discredit, of the Dewey classification. If the classification of Zoology is satisfactory to the astronomer, the chemist, the geologist, and everybody else except the zoologist who is a zoologist and little else, then the odds are the subject is well treated, for the only person left unsatisfied is he whom nought can satisfy.

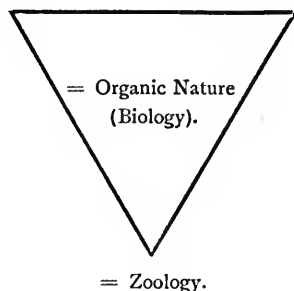
There is another aspect of the question. A classification which is frankly arbitrary and artificial is largely independent of the shifting views of the thought of the day. In fact, the measure of its artificiality is, to a great extent, the measure of its utility in the library. We have a parallel case in Botany. I am told that for arranging plants in a herbarium, so that they can be not only easily classified, but easily found, the artificial system of Linnæus is far superior to the "natural" system of the modern botanist.

Turning now to Mr. Lyster's paper, I cannot see that the objection he raises as to Biology, Botany, and Zoology, being made sister subjects in the Dewey tables is of any real practical importance ; nor can I admit that if Botany and Zoology were made sub-divisions of Biology, as he suggests, that the tables would be improved. As a matter of fact, of course, Biology does include both Botany and Zoology, and the tables recognise this by placing Biology, the general science of life, immediately preceding Botany and Zoology, the two great divisions of the organic universe. But if Mr. Lyster's suggestion were adopted, Botany and Zoology would be thrown clean out of the hundred divisions of the scheme ; and two valuable division numbers would be wasted, and the law of the greatest utility broken for mere philosophical accuracy. Moreover, this would involve the further degradation of subjects like Prehistoric Archæology, Anthropology, and Evolution, from whole numbers to decimals.

Mr. Lyster refers to the difficulty of classifying a general natural history, and states that in the National Library of Ireland they "place these by conventional agreement in Zoology." The term "natural history" is an excellent example of a term which has been unjustifiably abused by time. Its present meanings

might be symbolised by a triangle with the apex pointing downward. The base of the triangle will represent its original signification, when it covered the greater part of the natural sciences. In this case its place is obviously in the general division of Natural Science. The middle of the triangle will represent its narrowed meaning as including only organic nature, Botany and Zoology, and so used it is plainly Biology. The apex of the triangle will represent its final restriction as applying to Zoology alone. Most

Natural History = History of Nature.



natural histories will fall into one of these three positions in the triangle, and they should be classified accordingly, that is, strictly by topic, and not by titles or terms.

My next bone of contention with Mr. Lyster is a very important bone. Mr. Lyster says:—"We gather all Shakspeare together; for I contend, if there be a separate edition of the sonnets, it is better not to mark that for poetry apart from drama." If we ask, why? Mr. Lyster tells us that "The breaking up of the works of an author in the literature section of a library is a great evil, because the very essence of literature is personality." Still, I cannot see any reason here for an arrangement which strikes at the root of the main principle of all good classification.

Let us put it in this way. I am in the library, and I want English Poetry. The classification, or index, directs me to the subject on the shelves. I find there, or I ought to find there, every English poet that the library contains, and I shall feel justifiably aggrieved if the sonnets of Shakspeare are absent therefrom. And I maintain that I am the *only* person who ought to be considered in this matter. I submit that the classifier has no business whatever to classify for the man who simply wants Shakspeare. Let

him go to the name catalogue, which is compiled expressly for him, and be happy.

The same remarks will apply to Sir Thomas Brown's *Hydriotaphia*, which Mr. Lyster says "It is *not*"—an italicised not—"excellent arrangement to put among the treatises on urn-burial, widely separate from the *Religio Medici* in Theology." In spite of this italicised not, I shall have the temerity to differ. The topic of *Hydriotaphia* is urn-burial—there is no getting away from that—and in my opinion its proper place in the Dewey tables is in 393 Treatment of the Dead, and nowhere else. I do not believe in admitting any exceptions whatever to the rule: Classify by topic; and I most strenuously protest against the confusion of criticism with classification.

I regret that the Dewey tables themselves sin in both these respects. Thus Herodotus is put in Greek Miscellany in Literature, though topically his place is Ancient History. And for a flagrant example of criticism in a heading we have 133 Delusions, including Apparitions, Witchcraft, Astrology, Palmistry, &c. This, if you please, when many clever people swear by Apparitions, when some think that Witchcraft has been scientifically demonstrated under the name of hypnotic suggestion, and Astrology brought within the circle of orthodox science as the law of cycles. Classification is one thing, criticism is another, and they have no business to be mixed.

Mr. Lyster's observations upon the "ism" subdivisions in Philosophy would seem to imply that he misunderstands the use to which Mr. Dewey intends these subdivisions to be put. Mr. Lyster urges that "In the division Philosophy . . . the great personalities of a nation's great men should outweigh philosophical systems, such as Intuitionism, Monism, Eclecticism." But Mr. Dewey expressly states that philosophical works not clearly belonging to the more definite divisions, Metaphysics, Mind and Body, Logic, &c., should be placed in Ancient or Modern Philosophers, and *not* in the particular "isms" of which they may be thought to be the exponents. Still, however much Mr. Lyster may hate the "isms"—though what the poor "isms" have done to deserve being hated I don't quite know—there *are* misguided people who write books upon them, and places for these books have to be found. The division 140 Philosophical Systems is intended to receive just these books, *i.e.*, books upon the "isms" as such.

In remarking that "all books are of significance in more than

one relation," Mr. Lyster instances Haddon's *Evolution in Art*, and mentions that in the National Library of Ireland they "have placed this book in Anthropology, because it is, as the author himself is careful to tell us, a study of the "arts of design from a biological or natural history point of view." Now, of course, there are certain books dealing with more than one topic, or dealing with one topic in more than one aspect, whose classification must always be more or less a pure matter of opinion. One classification may be wiser than another—and this in some cases will be dependent upon the circumstances of the library, the most useful classification in one library being not necessarily the best in another—but the other is not therefore an *incorrect* classification. In the instance before us, however, Haddon's *Evolution in Art*, I am convinced that Mr. Lyster's relegation of it to Anthropology is a distinct error. It is true that Professor Haddon treats of the evolution of design as a biologist, not as an art critic, as the title of his book implies. That is to say, that just as the biologist elucidates the anatomy and physiology of the higher organisms by investigating the lowest forms of life, where structure and function exist in their most elementary kinds, so Professor Haddon treats of the "life-histories of designs," showing how the designs of barbaric art have been evolved from the simpler art of savages. What Professor Haddon has done, then, is to transfer a method of investigation from one department of knowledge, Biology, and apply it to another, decorative Art. But his subject is none the less Art, because he has taken his *method* from Biology. Nobody would place Spinoza's *Ethics* in Geometry because he has treated the problems of Ethics as a mathematician might treat the problems of Geometry. Or to take an even more apposite example, Drummond's *Natural Law in the Spiritual World*. This is an example of the application of Biology to Natural Theology, but it would be a very curious classification which should put it in the former. But, indeed, the methods of Biology have invaded most departments of research, and Haddon's and Drummond's books are only two out of innumerable examples of such invasion. But let the classifier carefully distinguish between method of treatment and topic, classifying always by topic, and not by treatment. On this principle the proper Dewey number for Haddon's *Evolution in Art* will be 740 Drawing, Decoration, Design.

Though in this paper I have been obliged to disagree with all Mr. Lyster's critical "Observations" upon the Dewey tables, it

has been far from my intention to criticise Mr. Lyster's paper in any carping spirit ; my aim has been to discuss some questions of classification in which principles are involved, and which bear directly upon the every-day work of the majority of the members of this Conference.

L. STANLEY JAST.



The Decimal Classification and Relative Location.¹

I HAVE divided my paper into two parts : the first containing a few remarks on Classification in general and the second considering Classification in its application to Public Libraries.

Considerable discussion has taken place in the Library world in the last few years on the question of Classified Catalogues, but unfortunately, comparatively few librarians have had the experience of applying the decimal system of classification to a library of any size. I have recently been revising the classified catalogue of the library of the Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, which contains some 50,000 volumes, and in which the decimal system of classification and the relative location of Mr. Melvil Dewey have for some years been used to their fullest extent. It will perhaps be interesting to members if I detail a few points which have struck me in connection with the classification and location of the books in this library. There is a card catalogue with duplicate entries in author and class sets. The only instance in which a set of books has been taken out of the main classification is in the case of the local books, which have been placed at the end of the classification under separate symbols. But without removing books from the general classification, certain modifications have been made, for which Mr. Dewey himself has given precedents. The main instance that I would mention is that of the Coal trade ; this being an important local subject, it is necessary to keep together, and therefore making Coal Mining the main heading at 622.33, we collect books from other classes which relate to the subject, for instance, Accidents in Coal Mines, Government reports on Coal Mining, and geological books bearing upon the subject, and place them all together under the same number. The necessary alterations are then made in the index attached to the volume of the decimal classification, which is used as a substitute for an Alphabetical Subject Catalogue.

Among the special difficulties that have been found in the ap-

¹ Read before the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association.

plication of the decimal system are those old difficulties of Form *versus* Matter, and Archæology *versus* Topography, and Horticulture *versus* Botany and Kitchen Gardening, which must occur even in the best regulated systems of classification. As I have said the relative location is fully adopted, the class number of the book (which is always the most fully shown in Dewey) is stamped in gold on the back of the book; to this is added the numerical book number, such number showing the position of the book in the class, division, or section to which it belongs. For instance, a book bearing the number 19 below the number 162 signifies the 19th book in the section 162.

The use of letters has been avoided as far as possible. It is found that the readers, after a comparatively short explanation, grasp the decimal system with comparative ease, finding their books after reference to the classified catalogue. For a library of this description it seems to me that the decimal system is very far ahead of Cutter's Expansive Classification, the combination of letters and figures in the latter, together with the want of definite classes, makes it undesirable, for, at any rate, an open access library. From the point of view of a student of classification I am inclined to think, perhaps, that Cutter's system is a better *classification* than Dewey's, principally because being compiled at a later period, Mr. Cutter had advantages which Mr. Dewey had to do without. Shortly, the decimal system is a series of definite easily remembered symbols, with the class headings arranged to some extent to suit them, whereas on the other hand the Expansive System has the class headings drawn out first, and rather indefinite and not easily remembered symbols attached to them. Again, one of the worst points of Mr. Cutter's classification is that if a library adopts the elementary form and then wishes to advance to the later forms the symbols in use have to be changed, for instance, Birds have in the first classification the symbol L, in the second M, in a later one O, in a still later one Pe, and in the latest classification, the Zoological portion of which is not yet published, one cannot say to what symbol Ornithology will be relegated. On the other hand, a library adopting the decimal system can, if it wishes, take the first figure classes 0 to 9, progressing further it can take the second figure and increase its number of divisions to 100, and proceeding yet further it can add a third figure, and it will then have 1000 sections. This is all done without any interference with the original symbol, and is simply a sub-division of the original class; in fact, although the actual classification of Mr.

Cutter may be superior, the notation and practical advantages of the decimal system make it of much greater value.

It is curious to note a case of atavism in library catalogues; the reversion to the trait of a remote ancestor has produced a revival of the class catalogue. Its advantages are great, but in pinning our faith to it we must not forget the many real and valuable points in the alphabetical subject catalogue; and, in fact, although I am one of the most earnest supporters of the class catalogue, I recognise that until a library is provided with author, class and alphabetical subject catalogues, in each case there being full entries, that library is not fully adapted to supply the wants of its readers. Some method of reproducing the title on slips or cards, to give the necessary number of copies for these three catalogues, and the necessary cross-references, can easily be adopted.

I want now to be allowed to say a few words on the application of the decimal system to rate-supported libraries. We may divide these libraries roughly into two classes—the open access library, and the indicator-using library. In the open access libraries there would seem to be no difficulty in adopting the system to practically its fullest extent; three figures may be used for cataloguing and shelving, and the full number used for charging either the Cutter author numbers, or numerical book numbers can of course be used in this connection. When we come to indicator-using libraries the difficulties are more apparent. Perhaps the most obvious method is not to attempt to classify on the shelves, but, retaining the present indicator book numbers, to publish a classified catalogue on the Dewey system, giving the indicator numbers; but, at the same time, many libraries would prefer to “go the whole hog” in the matter, and in their case it seems perfectly possible to reconcile the use of any indicator in which the ticket remains permanently in the slot, with the relative location, by marking on the indicator-ticket the class-number of the book. The assistant will then go first to the indicator, make the usual entry in the ticket, note the class number, and obtain the book. This seems to make no additional work for the assistants, while giving the library the full advantage of the relative location. In libraries where applications for books are made on forms, with comparatively little practice the assistant would see from the title of the book its location.

The catalogue of the Elswick branch of the Public Library in Newcastle-upon-Tyne which has just been issued, and which has

been compiled by the sub-librarian, Mr. Andrew Keogh, is classed on the decimal system, having duplicate entries in an author catalogue. On the left of the title is placed the Dewey number, and on the right, in clarendon type, the indicator number. Duplicate entries are made where necessary, and a subject index is provided, which refers by the Dewey numbers to the class list.

This catalogue of some 6,500 vols. has a unique interest in the fact that it is also to be used as the catalogue of the Heaton branch, which is now building.

The Newcastle Public Libraries Committee are to be congratulated on the issue of this catalogue on the decimal system, and it is to be hoped that other committees will follow their example.

ROBT. ALEC. PEDDIE.



Public Library Rating.

THE action of the Public Library Authorities and of the Library Association as to the exemption of Public Libraries from rates and taxes is well known, and like all human action is open to criticism. Such criticism is not only healthy, but pleasant, even though it may be hostile, and no man would complain of such fair comment and opposition.

It is seldom indeed in English public life that the action of any body of men is dealt with in the manner recently adopted by some person or persons in connection with the Assessment Committee of the Vestry of Westminster, in a report submitted to that Board on the subject of Public Library Rating, accounts of which have appeared in the press. It is true that the report in question was indignantly repudiated by the Westminster Local Authority. It was referred back to the Committee. It was once more brought up unamended, and, as was said by a member, "flung in the face of the Vestry." It is pleasant to be able to say that the Vestry by an overwhelming majority rejected the report *in toto* with every mark of indignation and disapproval.

This was what might have been expected from a responsible and self-respecting body of gentlemen. It may be well, however, to recapitulate some of the "points that were made" in this strange document.

The report said in dealing with the proposed exemption of a London Public Library from Local Rates:—

"The origin of the movement has not been openly stated. The method of its promulgation, however, bears a close resemblance to that pursued by an irresponsible body who exerted themselves to prevent the Free Public Libraries being taken over by the Vestries; and as to its object, while it is perfectly true that the money saved in rates would be available for increasing the stock of books, it is none the less obvious that it would be available for increases of another kind, in which the

paid officials who support the Association naturally have a direct personal interest. Be that as it may, strong evidence of concerted action was furnished in the statement made in support of the objection to the assessment, that out of twenty cases in which enquiry had been made fourteen libraries had been exempted."

Let us see what this charge means and on what it is based.

Various Public Library Boards throughout London and the country hold (1) that these Libraries are exempt from rates and taxes under certain Acts of Parliament and under certain decisions of the Courts of Law.

(2) That where doubts exist as to these Acts and decisions, they take all needful required steps to obtain authoritative decisions on the matter, and they appeal to intervening authorities to support them in what they believe to be their duty, and for the benefit of the public. They are supported individually and collectively by that Association which concerns itself with all things conducive to efficient library work and administration, which consists not only of librarians, but of library authorities and eminent men of letters, and of the learned professions generally throughout the land. Not only are they justified in their action, but had they not taken such action they would have been false to their duty and to the public. Yet these men are actually told that their alleged object, the legal exemption of Public Libraries from Rates for the public benefit, is only a cloak to enable them to increase the salaries of their officials. We mean to speak very plainly to the drafter of that report. His innuendos are absurd, obviously illogical and absolutely untrue. When the London County Council went for and secured exemption from rates of a well-known public park, were the advocates of that action advocated by a desire to increase their own salaries? If not, why not? When the Manchester Public Libraries, aided by the Library Association, secured after a long legal campaign the exemption of libraries from taxes, were they and the Law Lords only seeking to increase the salaries of the librarians? If not, why not? Financial questions as to all sorts of Municipal and Parochial matters are being constantly raised and legally contested by Boards, Councils, Vestries and Associations. Are they all to be told that the welfare of these various public trusts is not really the object in view but—the increase of the salaries of officials! Again we ask, if not, why not?

The report alluded to the objection of certain bodies to the

transfer of powers under the Local Government Act. The clause as to transfer is a purely optional one, some Boards approving it, some disapproving. Does the author of the report charge the vestry officials who are in favour of transfer with not really being interested in the supposed public advantage of transfer, but with a desire to get advantages of "another kind in which the paid officials would share." If not, again we ask, why not?

When a certain musical institution succeeded the other day in getting this very exemption from rates, though opposed—fairly and legally opposed—by the Westminster Vestry, were they actuated by motives of increases of salaries of officials? Has the Westminster Vestry charged them with this object? If not, why not?

The advocates of Library Exemption have complete answers to every one of the arguments put forth in the rejected report. Indeed, to any fair-minded, intelligent man the answers are self-evident. This is not, however, the place to deal with them. But one cannot help alluding to the strange argument that libraries *must* be liable to rates, or else *certain other institutions must also be exempt*.

Anything more naïvely simple-minded and begging of the whole question cannot be imagined. By the irony of fate the answer has been promptly supplied by the Court of Queen's Bench, which on December 14th did actually so exempt another institution in the parish of Westminster. This decision is, we suppose, in the language of the report, another "evasion of the law."

The writer challenges what he calls "interested Bodies" to go to Parliament for the legislation required; but has it struck him that the man who goes to Parliament for legislation without first seeing if the *existing* law is sufficient is—well, hardly a wise citizen?

In conclusion, let the writer of that report rest assured that the "concerted action" of the Public Library authorities and Association, which so shocks him, will continue the even tenour of its way. The Library Association has watched, does watch, and will continue to watch, over all matters pertaining to the library world. There has been concerted action, and there will be concerted action, for the public good, and for the best interests of these institutions. It is not too much to say that the lesson taught by the Westminster Vestry to over-zealous persons will

not be thrown away. Zeal is only good when tempered with discretion, and the attributing of personal, interested, and law-evading motives to a great number of public boards and public officials is so strange, so unusual, and so dangerous an innovation, that it is to be hoped this, its first, will also be its last appearance in London municipal life.

HERBERT JONES,

Hon. Sec. Metropolitan Public Libraries Committee.

20, Hanover Square, W.



THE LIBRARY CHRONICLE.

Record of Bibliography and Library Literature.

Artists and Engravers of British and American Book-Plates :
a book of reference for Book-Plate and Print Collectors.
By Henry W. Fincham. London : Kegan Paul, 1897. 4to,
xvi., 135 pp., 3 copper plates and 74 process reproductions.

EVERY "collection" has its value. It is often the fashion to decry the hobbies of others ; but hobbies, however insignificant they may seem, always serve a purpose to the collector, and oftentimes the preservation of the most trivial matter is of enormous value to a later generation. This is surely true of book-plates. One has no sympathy with the mere collector who values each separate plate because it is different from the last, though even he adds to the history of the subject. Book-plates can be collected intelligently, like other things, and serve as valuable material for the herald and the genealogist on the one hand, while interpreting the artistic feeling of the time, and a crowd of personalities on the other. They have not been thought unworthy of the creative minds of Dürer and Beham among the older masters, or of Pine, Hogarth and Bartolozzi among more modern men. The possession of a distinctive mark for books is a characteristic of the intelligent book-lover, and as the possessor of such a mark may be such a man as Fouquet (to mention one brought to our notice in the February number of the *Genealogist's Magazine*), the interest attaching to such a mark of possession is often very great.

As soon as any matter is collected it becomes necessary to have an orderly arrangement, and this is best attained by means of a catalogue. Such a work on book-plates we do not at present possess, but Mr. Fincham has given us a good substitute for the perfect catalogue, in that he has listed out all those plates which were signed by their designers or producers.

The present work enumerates some 5,000 plates, under more than 1,500 artists or tradesmen who have placed the name of their firm upon them. It is arranged alphabetically under the artists, of whom notes are often given, and there is a check index to the name of the owner of the plate at the end of the volume. The late Sir Wollaston Franks, whose collection is now fortunately stored at the British Museum, had kept a manuscript list of a similar nature for his own reference, and very largely assisted Mr. Fincham by permitting him access to his superb collection. Other large collectors have been equally generous. We have therefore all we could hope for, for the present, though of course many things omitted must turn up from time to time. So far as this catalogue goes, we are thoroughly in accord with *The Times* when it says "we cannot imagine that any one else would care to do over again the work that Mr. Fincham has done"; future volumes need only be supplementary.

In an interesting and commendably short introduction Mr. Fincham gives a sketch of the various designers of book-plates, and from it we gather that he has approached his subject with enthusiasm and intelligence. The disquisition on the master of the "W. H." is an admirable instance of perseverance, and gives one confidence in the rest of the work.

The get up of the book is satisfactory and reflects credit on the publishers, though here and there the plates are rather crowded. If a second edition is called for, we hope that collectors will show their appreciation of the compiler's labours by forwarding to him particulars of any plates in their possession that have escaped his notice ; it will be an easy way to pay the large debt that they owe to Mr. Fincham.

Mr. Fincham is well known as one of the Commissioners of the Clerkenwell Free Library, and a jealous guardian of the interesting remains at St. John's Church.

Opening of the New Dulwich Library by the Lord Chancellor.

THE Lord Chancellor, on November 24th, paid a visit to Dulwich to open the new library. Probably no portion of the metropolis is better served by public libraries than the parish of Camberwell. The first library in the parish was opened in 1890, and there are now a central and four branch libraries. It is worthy of note that 575,437 volumes were issued last year, and that altogether over 4,000,000 books have been issued from the libraries, irrespective of the enormous number of readers at the reading rooms. The new Dulwich library is a substantial building erected in Lordship Lane, at the corner of Woodwarde Road, and stands in the centre of a district which is as yet only partially built upon. The site was given by the Estates' Governors of Dulwich College, and the foundation stone was laid by Sir Henry Irving. Mr. J. Passmore Edwards contributed £5,000 towards the erection of the building, and in doing so expressed a wish that it should stand as a memorial to Edward Alleyne, the Elizabethan actor and Founder of Dulwich College. As a matter of fact, the ground on which the library has been erected formed part of Alleyne's original bequest. The new library starts with a stock of 10,152 volumes, and the books, exclusive of those relating to biography, fiction, poetry, and miscellaneous literature, deal with over 1,400 specific subjects. Wednesday's ceremony was presided over by Mr. D. C. Preston, Chairman of the Camberwell Vestry, who was supported by the Lord Chancellor, Sir John Blundell Maple, M.P., Mr. J. Passmore Edwards and Mrs. Edwards, Mr. W. Scott-Scott, Major R. J. Vincent, and Mr. Matthew Wallace (Chairman of the Estates' Governors of Dulwich College).

Lord Halsbury, in declaring the library open, alluded to the value of such institutions, and paid a high compliment to Mr. Edward Foskett, the chief librarian, for the very excellent and perfect catalogue which he had compiled. His lordship stated that he had critically examined it from a reader's point of view, and had the satisfaction of saying that it was the best catalogue that had come under his observation. While meeting the requirements of the ordinary unscientific reader, it was based on scientific principles of the utmost value to the student. To illustrate this his lordship turned to several subject headings revealing the compiler's discrimination in the separation of works dealing directly from those incidentally referring to the subject, and to the cross references to cognate topics. Votes of thanks were accorded to Lord Halsbury, Mr. J. Passmore Edwards, the Estates' Governors of Dulwich College, and to the Chairman.

Library Economics.

NOTE.—This department of "The Library" has been established in response to a generally expressed desire for some convenient and open means of discussing topics arising out of every-day work in libraries. Everyone is, therefore, cordially invited to contribute statements of difficulties and new discoveries, in order that all may profit and be kept posted up in what is going on in the technical work of libraries. Questions of any kind referring to Buildings, Furniture and Fittings, Reports, Statistics, or Committee work; Staff and Public Rules or Regulations; Accession work; Classification; Cataloguing; Binding and Stationery; Charging; or any other practical matter, will be gladly welcomed. Queries and Notes should be sent to the "Editor of Library Economics," not later than the 10th of each month.

NOTES.

13. **Library Magazines** —In an interesting paper, contributed to the proceedings of the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the Library Association, Mr. Turner, of Brentford, drew attention to what had been done and was being done, in this matter, both in England and America. As was perhaps natural, there was a good deal about Brentford's work in this connection, while most of the speakers who followed were careful to enlarge upon their own contributions, to the exclusion of all other workers. All this was extremely edifying, particularly to those who knew something about the real origin of these magazines, as usually published in this country. But these little exercises in natural egotism only add to the gaiety of librarians, who are, after all, but a miserable lot, requiring a considerable amount of fun to lighten the sombre nature of their duties! However, this is not what we set out to say. The rapid spread of these little magazines or bulletins suggests the idea that much might be done to effect improvements all round and to spread the notion more widely among librarians by some kind of co-operative effort. The question is this: While so many librarians are compiling little budgets of their own there is bound to be a certain amount of overlapping and spreading of energy. Why, therefore, should not THE LIBRARY be utilised as the medium for the general exchange of ideas and communication of news, while each library could have its own little bit of special bulletin inserted? In other words, is it not possible to make THE LIBRARY the bulletin for all libraries, by means of some such arrangement? If 50 libraries each took 1,000 copies monthly of a general library magazine containing a few leaves giving their own local notes, at a price which enabled them to sell it low enough to clear it out and recoup the cost, surely this would be better than the present arrangement of separate publications. With a circulation of 50,000 Mr. MacAlister could get advertisements enough to enable him to give libraries a sufficient supply with insets for about £2 a month, which every library could easily recover by selling the magazine at a halfpenny per copy.¹ We have not been able to go into this practically, but here is the idea for discussion. If a co-operative movement like this could be started, there is no saying what might not be done by similar combinations. With all respect for THE LIBRARY, which we occasionally enliven with jottings on topics near and

¹ I am afraid THE LIBRARY sold in the provinces at a halfpenny per copy would not increase its saleability in London at the ordinary price!—Ed.

dear to librarians, we think it could be greatly improved by the infusion of a little more *go*, not to speak of punctuality. If, therefore, it could be improved in general interest, it would doubtless appeal more effectually to the 50,000 readers who form a sort of minimum audience in our mind, for the general bulletin aforesaid. Only practical suggestions are wanted for discussion.

COMMENTS ON NOTES.

9. **Female Assistants.**—"Iconoclast" sends a long communication on this topic which our gallantry forbids us to publish in full. He raises a number of very extraordinary points, the mildest of which is a statement to the effect that women are so utterly devoid of business habits that they cannot even stick a postage stamp of the correct value on a letter! In support of this he states emphatically that one letter out of every two which come from the United States is insufficiently stamped, and that those letters in particular which hail from Library Schools, where business method is supposed to be taught, are almost invariably underpaid. It is not the first time we have had this complaint raised against our Transatlantic cousins, but we always put such deliberate carelessness down to *excessive* business capacity and not to the lack of it. "Iconoclast" has two things to remember—American librarians are not all ladies; and—the British people have not fully indemnified their American relations for that little matter of the Boston Tea Tax!

12. **Descriptive Cataloguing.**—On this subject several interesting communications have been received since the appearance of our note in the May number. In addition, two papers, partly dealing with this topic, have recently appeared. Mr. Archibald Sparke, of Kidderminster, writes to point out that he has endeavoured to supply information not given on title-pages in his recently published catalogue. He quotes such entries as:—

Dream of the sea [Poems].
In an enchanted island [Cyprus].
Ashes to ashes [Cremation].
Iron bound city [Paris].
An English hero [Cobden].

He also adds descriptive words to the entries of biography in all cases where he thinks the subject not sufficiently well-known.

A correspondent also draws attention to the "Catalogue of the Stephenson Branch Library" (Newcastle-upon-Tyne), compiled by Mr. Andrew Keogh, sub-librarian. This follows the example of the Bradford Public Library in supplying a classified section according to the Dewey scheme, to which adequate indexes are added. Mr. Keogh goes one better than Bradford by supplying dates of original publication in cases of reprints—*e.g.*, Darwin "Origin of species" [1859]—and the period covered in historical works. It seems manifest, therefore, that Mr. Dent's objection to catalogues troubling readers with information not supplied by authors on their title-pages is not shared by a goodly number of competent librarians. We are assured that his partner in the onslaught on class-lists and annotations, Mr. Doubleday, of Hampstead, has gone so far as to lift almost bodily from the Clerkenwell Class Guides, without acknowledgment, hundreds of annotations! If this is so, we can only say it is a most complete vindication of the principles against which Mr. Dent has initiated a kind of Hudibrastic crusade. The measure of a librarian's ability is not, as Mr. Dent seems to assume, his perseverance in religiously following the practice of his forefathers, but in striving to make his work useful to his public and profitable to

the institution over which he presides. We have already commented on the *tone* of Messrs. Brown and Jast's paper, but it was really tame in comparison with the reactionary sentiments of Mr. Dent, which seem hopelessly antiquated and out of sympathy with present-day movements in favour of improvement all round. We are very much mistaken if annotated catalogues are not among the many developments of library work which are slowly but surely making headway. Whether these will be issued as Class Lists, or in the form of complete alphabetical catalogues, is very much an economical question. Descriptive cataloguing has come to stay, and the form of its presentation is of less consequence than the more important fact that it is bound to lead to a complete revolution in ordinary ideas of library cataloguing. One has only to glance at the enormous multiplication of annotated bulletins in America and England, at the schemes now maturing in America for the systematic annotation of all literature, and the efforts in progress to consolidate the work of issuing descriptive entries of books on cards, to be convinced that the old-fashioned and ineffective alphabet of abbreviated title-pages is doomed.

QUERIES.

15. **Library Commissioners.**—"Perplexed" wants to know what is the proper procedure to be followed when a Library Commissioner resigns. Should he notify his resignation to the local authority (Vestry or Local Board), or to the Library Commission? The Act only gives power to Vestries to fill vacancies, not to make them. "Perplexed" is of opinion that as the Vestry is only the electorate, it lies with the Commissioners to accept a resignation, and to ask the Vestry to fill it up. Perhaps Mr. Fovargue could give an opinion on the point?

16. **Local Collections.**—Arising out of Mr. Sidney Webb's paper on the collection of all kinds of local publications, several queries have been received. One enquirer asks for hints on the preservation of leaflets, political or otherwise, and where the line is to be drawn as between, say—handbills advertising a newly established grocery and those announcing the opening of educational classes, or the resumption of church services. Another librarian wants to know if it is the practice in most libraries to gather and store such things as reports of Building Societies, Friendly Societies, Trading Companies, Philanthropic Institutions, or Programmes of Concerts, Athletic Meetings and so forth. Any who reply to this will oblige by giving details as to their method of keeping these documents, and what steps they take to obtain a continuity of series.

17. **Fletcher's Classification.**—"An Assistant" wishes to know if this is a new system. No. It has been published for nearly ten years, first we believe in the *Library Journal*, although it assumed a more final form in his little book on "Libraries of America," and in his separate book on "Library Classification." As "Assistant" will note by referring to May number of THE LIBRARY, Mr. Fletcher's scheme assigns a number to each class or topic and keeps them all in one series, with blanks at the end of each main class. There is no provision for the insertion of a new topic between any other two numbers, save, we assume, by using a superior letter to distinguish the addition, as 89, 90 becoming 89, 89^a, 90. By some such device this scheme can be expanded indefinitely.

18. **Original Dates of Publication.**—"South Side" will be glad if someone will tell him the quickest way to obtain the original dates of publication of books which have been re-issued in recent times. He con-

templates the issue of a catalogue which shall "distinguish eighteenth-century works with last year's dates on them, from those published at the end of the nineteenth century for the first time." We suggest Lowndes, Allibone, Watt, British Museum catalogues, and histories of literature like Craik's, Morley, and so on. The "Dictionary of National Biography" is a perfect gold-mine for dates of English works. Foreign books must be looked for in the large general works of Brunet, and other French and German bibliographies. No doubt some librarian with these tools at his elbow will send a list for our next "Economics."

REPLIES TO QUERIES.

13. **Indicator charging.**—"Secundus" writes: "Neither more appliances nor automatic adjuncts are wanted to rectify the defects of lost tickets and wrong calls in connection with Indicators, but more care on the part of both readers and assistants is highly desirable. Every system is practically at the mercy of assistants or borrowers, and the indicator, perhaps more than any other, because of its size and mechanical want of intelligence. If 'C' will drill his staff and keep his borrowers better in hand, he need not be troubled any more with mistakes."

Perhaps "Secundus" will tell us how the necessary drilling is to be accomplished. If all library charging systems are so greatly at the mercy of carelessness on the part of those who work them, we should imagine that improvement was called for all round. If a system is bad, it can surely be made *better*, just as an assistant can be made better by means of "drill" as "Secundus" confidently assures us.

Legal Notes and Queries.

COST OF COLLECTING THE RATE.

Question.

Will you let me have your opinion on the points raised by the correspondence, abstract of which is as follows:—

Letter from Assistant Overseer to Chairman of Parish Council, Rainham, Kent.

"At the recent audit of the Milton Union, the Auditor said it was necessary for the Parish Council to appoint an official for the collection of the library rate, and also to fix his remuneration."

Reply from Parish Council.

Under P. L. A. A., 1892, Sec. 18. 1. (c).

"Where Library District is a parish, the expenses may be defrayed out of a rate to be raised with and *as part of* the Poor Rate.

"No separate official to collect the Library Rate is contemplated by any of the Library Acts, hence being *part of* the Poor Rate, it should be collected by the collector of Poor Rates."

Again, under 7 and 8 Victoria, c. 101, s. 62.

"If Board of Guardians of any Union appoint a paid collector of poor rates for the said Union, and the sanction of the L.G.B. is obtained, then all the powers of the inhabitants of any parish in Vestry assembled (now the Parish Council), to appoint a collector for the parish, shall cease."

The Library Rate being *part* of the Poor Rate, the Parish Council have no power to appoint a collector, the collector of Poor Rates for the Milton Union having been appointed under the terms of the above Section.

My Council therefore are of opinion that they cannot appoint a collector for the Library Rate.

Answer.

I entirely agree with the reply of your Parish Council, that no separate official can be appointed to collect the Library Rate, and that the Overseers can make no charge for its collection as part of the Poor Rate. You are entitled to the full yield of the fixed rate upon the property actually capable of producing and yielding a rate. I had nothing to do with Mr. Greenwood's book on Public Libraries in 1894, but there is no specific provision in any of the Acts with regard to the cost of collecting—it is purely a matter of opinion as to the wording of the Act which provides that a rate not exceeding a penny in the pound may be levied "out of a rate to be raised with and as part of the Poor Rate." You will see some observations of mine on this point on page 3 of Public Library Legislation, issued by the Library Association.

I may add that the Library Rate is analogous to a Borough Rate, which, as a rule, is levied as part of the Poor Rate, but the Overseers are not entitled to deduct any sum for collecting the Borough Rate, the Town Council being entitled to the full amount of the rate levied. You will see on page 3, before-mentioned, that an official Auditor surcharged the Chelsea Commissioners with the amount expended for collecting the rate as being illegally paid by them.

Correspondence.

LIBRARIES EXEMPTED FROM RATES.

DEAR SIR,—Will you kindly accord me the hospitality of your columns to ask members of the Library Association if they will kindly give me information of any institutions which are totally or partially exempted from local rates in addition to that set forth on page 17 of Public Library Legislation, No. 2. I should also be glad to know whether any alteration has taken place in this matter in the towns specified on that page. May I also ask for information as to any legal proceedings which have been taken for malicious injury, theft, disorderly conduct, &c., together with references to any newspaper in which an account of the proceedings may be found.

I am asking this information for a new work on Public Library Law, which is being prepared by Mr. G. F. Chambers and myself, and I feel satisfied, from my knowledge of the members, that they will be willing to assist me.

Thanking you in anticipation,

I am, Dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,

H. W. FOVARGUE.

Town Clerk's Office,
The Town Hall,
Eastbourne.

Z
671
L69
v.9

The Library

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
